

Industrial Automation Headquarters

Delta Electronics, Inc. Taoyuan Technology Center 18 Xinglong Road, Taoyuan District, Taoyuan City 33068, Taiwan TEL: 886-3-362-6301 / FAX: 886-3-371-6301

Asia

Delta Electronics (Shanghai) Co., Ltd No.182 Minyu Road, Pudong Shanghai, People's Republic of China Post code : 201209 TEL: 86-21-68723988 / FAX: 86-21-6872-3996 Customer Service: 400-820-9595

Delta Electronics (Japan), Inc. Tokyo Office 2-1-14 Minato-ku Shibadaimon, Tokyo 105-0012, Japan TEL: 81-3-5733-1111 / FAX: 81-3-5733-1211

Delta Electronics (Korea), Inc. 1511, Byucksan Digital Valley 6-cha, Gasan-dong, Geumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea, 153-704 TEL: 82-2-515-5303 / FAX: 82-2-515-5302

Delta Electronics Int'l (S) Pte Ltd. 4 Kaki Bukit Ave 1, #05-04, Singapore 417939 TEL: 65-6747-5155 / FAX: 65-6744-9228

Delta Electronics (India) Pvt. Ltd. Plot No 43 Sector 35. HSIIDC Gurgaon, PIN 122001, Haryana, India TEL: 91-124-4874900 / FAX : 91-124-4874945

Delta Electronics (Thailand) Public Company Limited 909 Soi 9, Moo 4, Bangpoo Industrial Estate(Epz) Pattana 1rd., Tambol Phraksa Amphur Muang, Samutprakarn 10280 Thailand TEL: 66(0)2-709-2800

Delta Energy Systems Australia Pty Ltd. Unit 20-21, 45 Normanby rd, Notting Hill Vic 3168, Australia TEL: 61-3-9543-3720

Americas **Delta Products Corporation (USA)** Raleigh Office P.O. Box 12173. 5101 Davis Drive. Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, U.S.A. TEL: 1-919-767-3800 / FAX: 1-919-767-3969

Delta Greentech (Brasil) S.A. Sao Paulo Office Rua Itapeva, 26 - 3° andar Edificio Itapeva One-Bela Vista 01332-000-São Paulo-SP-Brazil TEL: 55-11-3530-8642 / FAX: 55-11-3530-8640

Delta Electronics Int. Mexico Mexico Office Via Dr. Gustavo Baz 2160, La Loma C.P. 54060, Estado de México TEL: 52-55-2628-3015

EMEA

Delta Electronics (Netherlands) B.V. Eindhoven Office De Witbogt 20, 5652 AG Eindhoven, The Netherlands TEL: 31 (0) 40-8003800 / FAX: 31 (0) 40-8003898 MAIL: Sales.IA.EMEA@deltaww.com MAIL: Sales.IA.Benelux@deltaww.com

Delta Energy Systems (France) S.A ZI du bois Chaland 2 15 rue des Pyrénées, Lisses 91056 Evry Cedex MAIL: Sales.IA.France@deltaww.com

Delta Energy Systems (Spain) S.L. Ctra. De Villaverde a Vallecas, 265 1º Dcha Ed. Hormigueras – P.I. de Vallecas 28031 Madrid C/Llul, 321-329 (Edif. CINC) | 22@Barcrelona | 08019 Barcelona MAIL: Sales.IA.Iberia@deltaww.com

Delta Energy Systems Srl (Italy) Via Senigallia 18/2 – 20161 Milano (MI) Piazza Grazioli 18 – 00186 ROMA MAIL: Sales.IA.Italy@deltaww.com

Delta Energy Systems (Germany) GmbH Coesterweg 45, D-59494 Soest MAIL: Sales.IA.DACH@deltaww.com

Delta Energy Systems LLC (CIS) Vereyskaya Plaza II, office 112 Vereyskaya str. 17 121357 Moscow MAIL: Sales.IA.RU@deltaww.com

Delta Greentech Ltd. (Turkiye) Serifali Mevkii Barbaros Bulvari Sövlesi Sokak No:19 K:1 Yukari Dudullu 34775 Ümraniye İstanbul Sarigazi V.D 2740624765 MAIL: Sales.IA.Turkey@delta-emea.com

Delta Energy Systems (AG Dubai BR) P.O. Box 185668, Gate 7, 3rd Floor, Hamarain Centre, Dubai. United Arab Emirates MAIL: Sales.IA.MEA@deltaww.com



Delta Elevator Drive VFD-ED Series User Manual



www.deltaww.com

DELTA IA-MDS VFD-ED UM EN 20171229

*We reserve the right to change the information in this user manual without prior notice.



Thank you for choosing DELTA's high-performance VFD-ED Series. The VFD-ED Series is manufactured with high-quality components and materials and incorporates the latest microprocessor technology available.

This manual is to be used for the installation, parameter setting, troubleshooting, and daily maintenance of the AC motor drive. To guarantee safe operation of the equipment, read the following safety guidelines before connecting power to the AC motor drive. Keep this operating manual at hand and distribute to all users for reference.

To ensure the safety of operators and equipment, only qualified personnel familiar with AC motor drive are to do installation, start-up and maintenance. Always read this manual thoroughly before using VFD-ED series AC Motor Drive, especially the WARNING, DANGER and CAUTION notes. Failure to comply may result in personal injury and equipment damage. If you have any question, please contact your dealer.

PLEASE READ PRIOR TO INSTALLATION FOR SAFETY.



- 1. AC input power must be disconnected before any wiring to the AC motor drive is made.
- 2. A charge may still remain in the DC-link capacitors with hazardous voltages, even if the power has been turned off. To prevent personal injury, please ensure that power has turned off before opening the AC motor drive and wait ten minutes for the capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels.
- 3. Never reassemble internal components or wiring.
- 4. The AC motor drive may be destroyed beyond repair if incorrect cables are connected to the input/output terminals. Never connect the AC motor drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 directly to the AC mains circuit power supply.
- 5. Ground the VFD-ED using the ground terminal. The grounding method must comply with the laws of the country where the AC motor drive is to be installed. Refer to the Basic Wiring Diagram.
- 6. VFD-ED series is used only to control variable speed of 3-phase induction motors, NOT for 1-phase motors or other purpose.
- 7. VFD-ED series shall NOT be used for life support equipment or any life safety situation.



- 1. DO NOT use Hi-pot test for internal components. The semi-conductor used in AC motor drive easily damage by high-voltage.
- There are highly sensitive MOS components on the printed circuit boards. These components are especially sensitive to static electricity. To prevent damage to these components, do not touch these components or the circuit boards with metal objects or your bare hands.
- 3. Only qualified persons are allowed to install, wire and maintain AC motor drives.



1. Some parameters settings can cause the motor to run immediately after applying power.

- 2. DO NOT install the AC motor drive in a place subjected to high temperature, direct sunlight, high humidity, excessive vibration, corrosive gases or liquids, or airborne dust or metallic particles.
- 3. Only use AC motor drives within specification. Failure to comply may result in fire, explosion or electric shock.
- 4. To prevent personal injury, please keep children and unqualified people away from the equipment.
- 5. When the motor cable between AC motor drive and motor is too long, the layer insulation of the motor may be damaged. Please use a frequency inverter duty motor or add an AC output reactor to prevent damage to the motor. Refer to appendix B Reactor for details.
- 6. The rated voltage for AC motor drive must be \leq 240V (\leq 480V for 460V models) and the mains supply current capacity must be \leq 5000A RMS (\leq 10000A RMS for the \geq 40hp (30kW) models)

Firmware version: 1.04

Table of Contents

PUBLICATION HISTORY	PubHi-1
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	1-1
 1-1 Receiving and Inspection 1-2 Nameplate Information	1-1 1-1 1-1 1-2 1-5
CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION	
2-1About Installation 2-2 Minimum Mounting Clearance	2-1 2-2
3-1 Wiring 3-2 System Wiring Diagram	3-2
CHAPTER 4 MAIN CIRCUIT TERMINALS	4-1
4-1 Main Circuit Diagram 4-2 Main Circuit Terminals Specifications	
CHPATER 5 CONTROL TERMINALS	5-1
5-1 Remove the Cover before Wiring 5-2 Specification of the Control Terminals 5-3 Control Circuit Terminal Sockets	5-3
CHAPTER 6 OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES	6-1
 6-1 Brake Resistors and Brake Units Used in AC Motor Drives 6-2 Non-fuse Circuit Breaker 6-3 Fuse Specification Chart 6-4 AC/DC Reactor 6-5 Zero Phase Reactor 6-6 EMI Filter 6-7 Digital Keypad 6-8 USB/RS-485 Communication Interface IFD6530 	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-9 6-20
CHAPTER 7 OPTION CARDS	7-1
Remove the top cover Screws' Specification for Option Card Terminals	

7-1 EMED-PGABD-1	7-3
7-2 EMED-PGHSD-1	7-7
7-3 EMED-PGHSD-2	7-10
CHAPTER 8 SPECIFICATION	8-1
8-1 230V Series	8-1
8-2 460V Series	8-1
General Specifications	8-2
CHAPTER 9 DIGITAL KEYPAD	9-1
9-1 Descriptions of Digital Keypad	9-1
9-2 Operating the Built-in Digital Keypad	9-3
9-3 Description of Digital Keypad KPC-CC01	9-4
9-4 Function of Digital Keypad KPC-CC01	9-6
9-5 Digital Keypad KPC-CC01 Fault Code Description	
9-6 TPEditor Installation	9-22
CHAPTER 10 AUTO-TUNING PROCESSS	10-1
CHAPTER 11 SUMMARPY OF PARAMETERS	11-1
CHAPTER 12 DESCRIPTION OF PARAMETER SETTINGS	12-1
CHAPTER 13 WARNING CODES	13-1
CHAPTER 14 FAULT CODES	14-1
CHAPTER 15 SUGGESTION & ERROR CORRECTIONS FOR STANDARD AC MOT	FOR DRIVES15-1
CHAPTER 16 FUNCTION OF SAFETY TORQUE OFF	16-1
APPENDIX A. AC MOTOR DRIVES EMC STANDARD INSTALLATION GUIDE	I

Please include the Issue Edition and the Firmware Version, both shown below, when communicating with Technical Support regarding this publication.

Firmware Version: 1.04

Issue date: December 2017

Publication History

PAGE	UPDATES
1-2 ~ 1-4	Add section 1-5 Apply for After-sales
	service.

PAGE	MODIFICATIONS
1-6	Isolating main power from ground: The
	RFI short-circuit cable has to be cut off
	while conducting high voltage tests.
11-09	Pr03-17 #10, change ACI to Reserved.
11-10	Pr03-20 #9, change AVI to AUI1.
11-10	Pr03-20 #10, change ACI to Reserved.
11-10	Pr03-20 #11, change AUI to AUI2
11-12	Pr05-13, remove VF and VFPG functions.
11-16	Pr06-45, change the factory setting from
	0 to 0002h.
11-24	Pr11-00, change the factory setting from
	0 to 000h.
12-37	Pr05-13, remove VF and VFPG functions.

01 Introduction

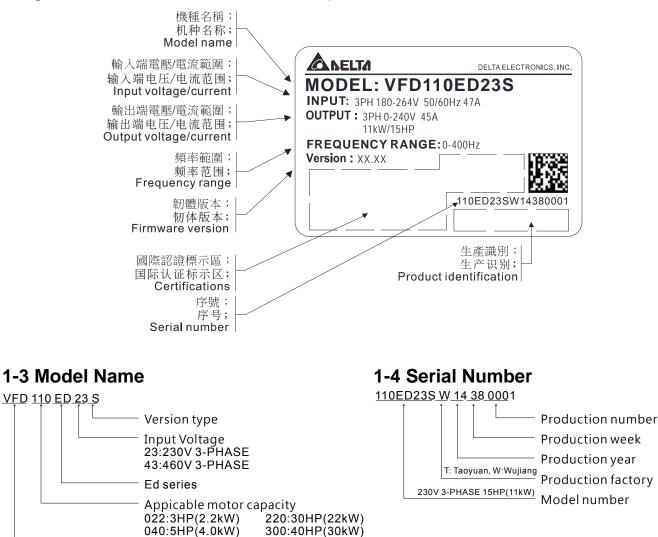
1-1 Receiving and Inspection

After receiving the AC motor drive, please check for the following:

- 1) Inspect the unit after unpacking to assure it was not damaged during shipment. Make sure that the part number printed on the package corresponds with the part number indicated on the nameplate.
- 2) Make sure that the voltage for the wiring lie within the range as indicated on the nameplate. Install the AC motor drive according to this manual.
- 3) Before applying the power, make sure that all the devices, including power, motor, control board and digital keypad, are connected correctly.
- 4) When wiring the AC motor drive, make sure that the wiring of input terminals "R/L1, S/L2, T/L3" and output terminals "U/T1, V/T2, W/T3" are correct to prevent drive damage.
- 5) When power is applied, select the language and set parameter groups via the digital keypad (KPED-LE01). When executing a trial run, begin with a low speed and then gradually increase the speed until the desired speed is reached.

1-2 Nameplate Information

Using 15HP/11kW 230V, 3-Phase as an example.



370:50HP(37kW)

450:60HP(45kW)

550:75HP(55kW) 750:100HP(75kW)

Series name (Variable Frequency Drive)

055:7.5HP(5.5kW) 075:10HP(7.5kW)

110:15HP(11kW) 150:20HP(15kW) 185:25HP(18.5kW) Ch01 Introduction | VFD-ED

1-5 Apply for After-sales Service by Mobile Device

1-5-1 Location of Service Link Label

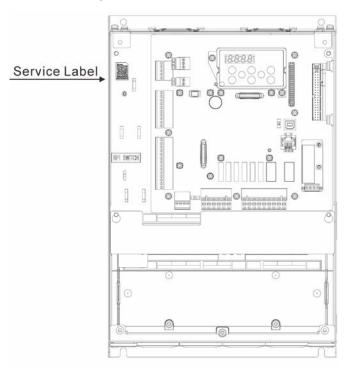
Frame B

The service link label (service label) is located on the side of the case as shown in the image blow:



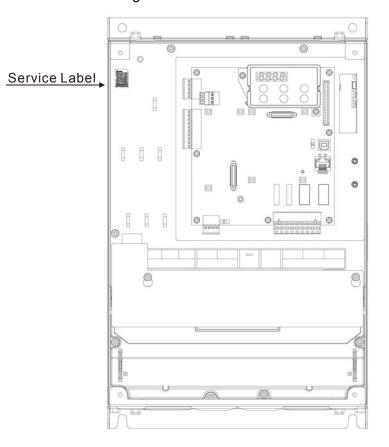
Frame C

Remove the front cover of the case and you will find the service link label (service label) which is located on the upper left corner as shown in the image below:



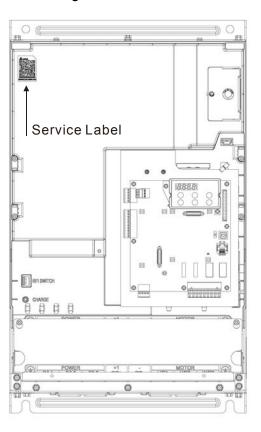
Frame D

Remove the front cover of the case and you will find the service link label (service label) which is located on the upper left corner as shown in the image below:

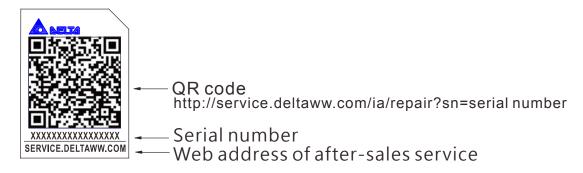


Frame E

Remove the front cover of the case and you will find the service link label (service label) which is located on the upper left corner as shown in the image below:



1-5-2 Service Link Label



Scan QR Code to apply

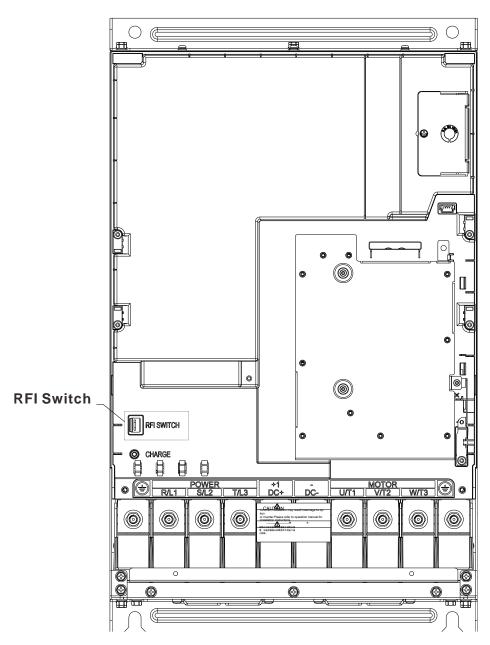
- 1. Find the QR code sticker (as shown above).
- 2. Run the QR code reader app on your smartphone.
- 3. Point your camera to the QR Code. Hold your camera steady so that the QR code comes into focus.
- 4. Access the Delta After-Sales Service website.
- 5. Fill in the information into the column marked with an orange star.
- 6. Enter the CAPTCHA and click "Submit" to complete the application.

Cannot find QR Code?

- 1. Open a web browser on your computer or smart phone.
- 2. Key in <u>https://service.deltaww.com/ia/repair</u> in address bar and press enter.
- 3. Fill in the information into the columns marked with an orange star.
- 4. Enter the CAPTCHA and click "Submit" to complete the application.

1-6 RFI Switch

The AC motor drive may emit the electrical noise. The RFI switch is used to suppress the interference (Radio Frequency Interference) on the power line. The RFI Switch of Frame C, D, E are at similar position (Frame B doesn't have a RFI Switch). Open the top cover to remove the RFI switch as shown in the image below.



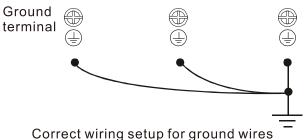


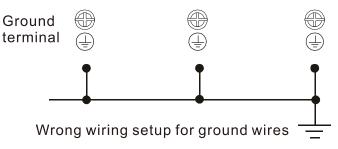
Isolating main power from ground:

When the power distribution system of the motor drive is a floating ground system (IT) or an asymmetric ground system (TN), the RFI short-circuit cable must be cut off. Cutting off the short-circuit cable also cuts off the internal RFI capacitor (filter capacitor) between the system's frame and the central circuits to avoid damaging the central circuits and (according to IEC 61800-3) reduce the ground leakage current.

Important points regarding ground connection

- ☑ To ensure the safety of personnel, proper operation, and to reduce electromagnetic radiation, the motor drive must be properly grounded during installation.
- \blacksquare The diameter of the cables must meet the size specified by safety regulations.
- ☑ The shielded cable must be connected to the ground of the motor drive to meet safety regulations.
- ☑ The shielded cable can only be used as the ground for equipment when the aforementioned points are met.
- When installing multiple sets of motor drives, do not connect the grounds of the motor drives in series.
 As shown below





Pay particular attention to the following points:

- After turning on the main power, do not cut the RFI short-circuit cable while the power is on.
- ☑ Make sure the main power is turned off before cutting the RFI short-circuit cable.
- ☑ Cutting the RFI short-circuit cable will also cut off the conductivity of the capacitor. Gap discharge may occur once the transient voltage exceeds 1000V.

If the RFI short-circuit cable is cut, there will no longer be reliable electrical isolation. In other words, all controlled input and outputs can only be seen as low-voltage terminals with basic electrical isolation. Also, when the internal RFI capacitor is cut off, the motor drive will no longer be electromagnetic compatible.

- ☑ The RFI short-circuit cable may not be cut off if the main power is a grounded power system.
- ☑ The RFI short-circuit cable has to be cut off while conducting high voltage tests. When conducting a high voltage test to the entire facility, the main power and the motor must be disconnected if leakage current is too high.

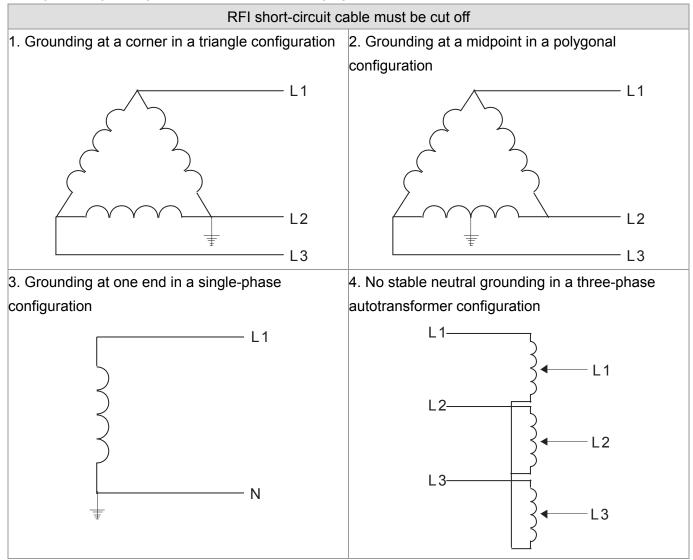
Floating Ground System (IT Systems)

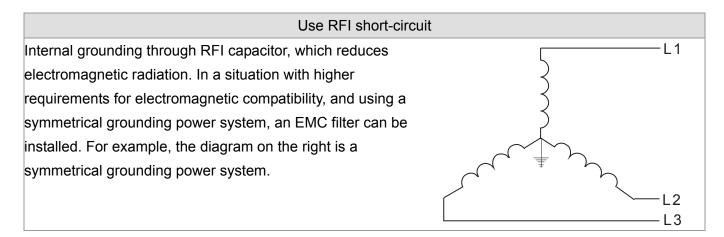
A floating ground system is also called IT system, ungrounded system, or high impedance/resistance (greater than 30Ω) grounding system.

- ☑ Disconnect the ground cable from the internal EMC filter.
- In situations where EMC is required, check whether there is excess electromagnetic radiation affecting nearby low-voltage circuits. In some situations, the adapter and cable naturally provide enough suppression. If in doubt, install an extra electrostatic shielded cable on the power supply side between the main circuit and the control terminals to increase security.
- ☑ Do not install an external RFI/EMC filter, the EMC filter will pass through a filter capacitor, thus connecting power input to ground. This is very dangerous and can easily damage the motor drive.

Asymmetric Ground System (Corner Grounded TN Systems)

Caution: Do not cut the RFI short-circuit cable while the input terminal of the motor drive carries power. In the following four situations, the RFI short-circuit cable must be cut off. This is to prevent the system from grounding through the RFI capacitor, damaging the motor drive.

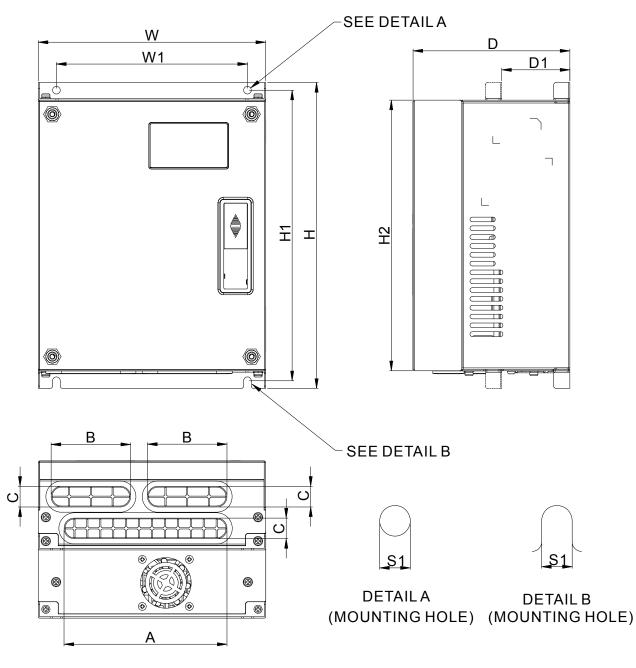




1-7 Dimensions

Frame B

VFD022ED21S, VFD037ED21S, VFD040ED23S/43S



DIMENSIONAL

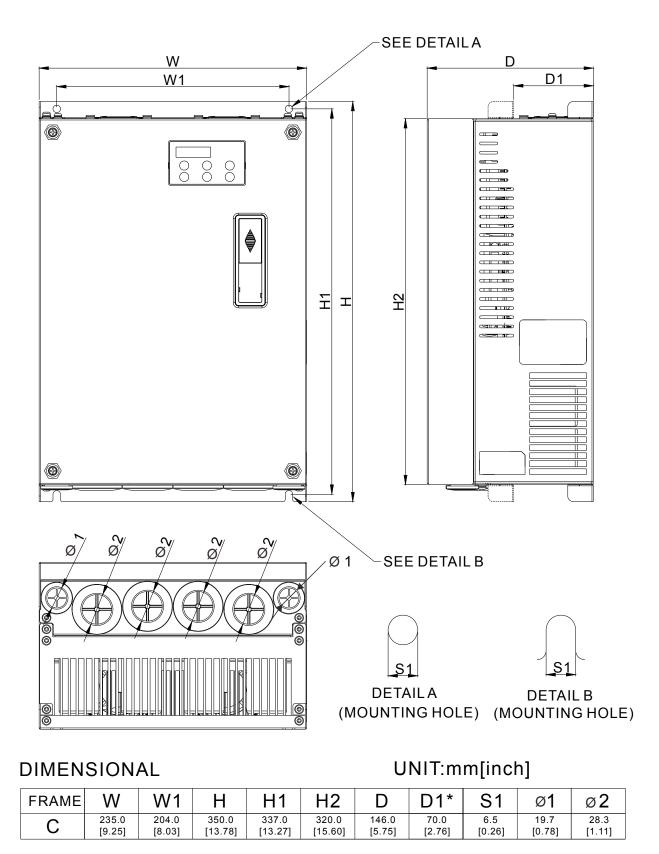
UNIT:mm[inch]

FRAME	W	W1	Н	H1	H2	D	D1*	S1	Α	В	С
В	193.5	162.5	260.0	247.0	230.0	133.5	58.0	6.5	138.6	67.6	17.6
	[7.60]	[6.39]	[10.22]	[9.71]	[9.04]	[5.25]	[2.28]	[0.26]	[5.46]	[2.66]	[0.69]

*D1: This dimension is for flange mounting application reference

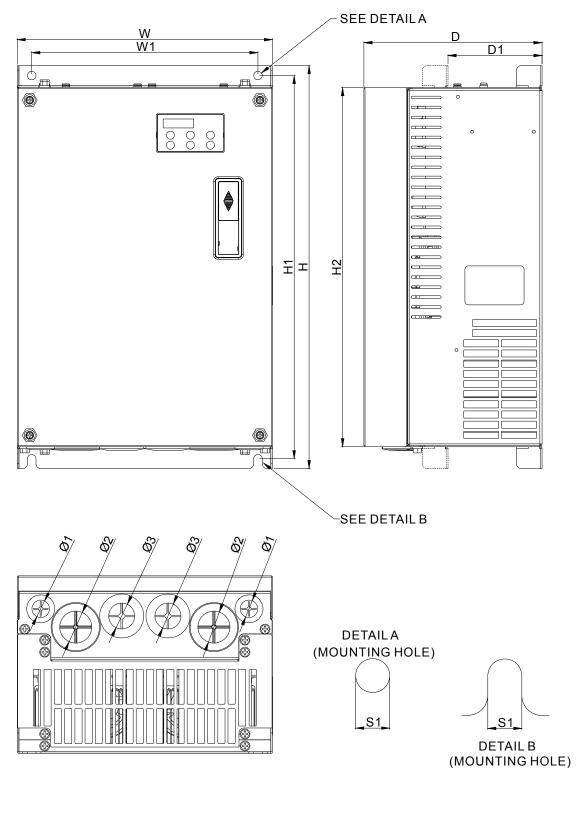
Frame C

VFD055ED23S/43S, VFD075ED23S/43S, VFD110ED23S/43S, VFD150ED43S, VFD185ED43S



*D1: This dimension is for flange mounting application reference

```
Frame D
VFD150ED23S, VFD185ED23S, VFD220ED23S/43S, VFD300ED43S
```

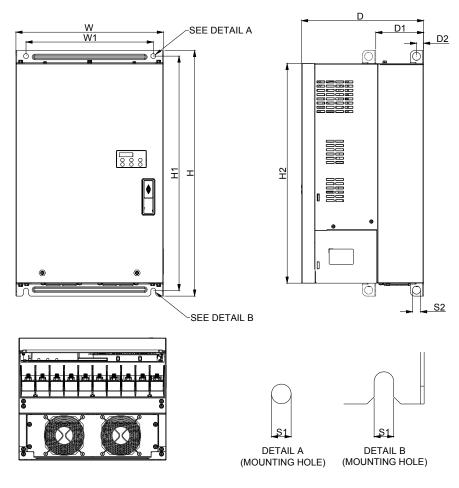


I	DIMEN	SION	AL				U	NIT:m	m[incl	ןר]					
	FRAME	W	W1	Н	H1	H2	D	D1*	S1	Ø1	Ø2	Ø3			
	D	255.0 [10.04]	226.0 [8.90]	403.8 [15.90]	384.0 [15.12]	360.0 [14.17]	178.0 [7.01]	94.0 [3.70]	8.5 [0.33]	17.5 [0.69]	32.0 [1.26]	26.0 [1.02]			

*D1: This dimension is for flange mounting application reference

Frame E

VFD300ED23S, VFD370ED23S/43S, VFD450ED43S, VFD550ED43S, VFD750ED43S



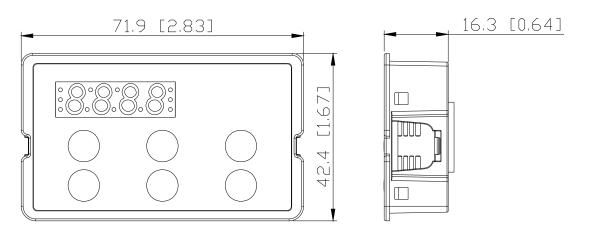
DIMENSIONAL

UNIT:mm[inch]

FRAME	W	W1	Н	H1	H2	D	D1*	D2	S1	S2
Е	330.0 [12.99]	285.0 [11.22]	550.0 [21.65]	525.0 [20.67]	492.0 [19.37]	273.4 [10.76]	107.2 [4.22]	16.0 [0.63]	11.0 [0.43]	18.0 [0.71]

*D1: This dimension is for flange mounting application reference.

Built-In Digital Keypad KPED-LE01

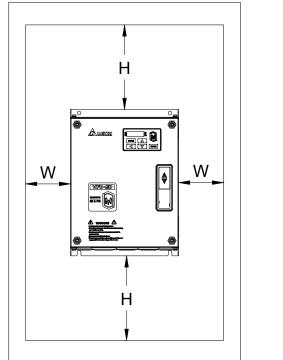


02 Installation

2-1 About Installation

- ☑ Prevent fiber particles, scraps of paper, shredded wood saw dust, metal particles, etc. from adhering to the heat sink
- Install the AC motor drive in a metal cabinet. When installing one drive below another one, use a metal separation between the AC motor drives to prevent mutual heating and to prevent the risk of fire accident.
- Install the AC motor drive in Pollution Degree 2 environments only: normally only nonconductive pollution occurs and temporary conductivity caused by condensation is expected.

The image below is for reference only.





2-2 Minimum mounting clearance

Hor	sepower	Width	Height				
		mm (inch)	mm (inch)				
	3-5HP	50 (2)	150 (6)				
	7.5-20HP	75 (3)	175 (7)				
	25-30HP	75 (3)	200 (8)				
	40-100HP	75(3)	200(8)				
Frame	Capacity	Model No.					
В	3.0-5.0HP (2.2-4kW)	VFD022ED21S, VFD037ED21S,VF	FD040ED23S/43S				
С	7.5-15HP (5.5-11kW)	VFD055ED23S/43S, VFD075ED23 VFD150ED43S, VFD185ED43S	3S/43S,VFD110ED23S/43S,				
D	20-40HP	VFD150ED23S, VFD185ED23S, V	FD220ED23S/43S				
U	(15-30kW)	VFD300ED43S					
E	40-100HP	VFD300ED23S, VFD370ED23S/43	3S, VFD450ED43S,				
	(30-75kW)	VFD550ED43S, VFD750ED43S					

The minimum mounting clearances stated in the table above applies to AC motor drives frame B, C, D and E. A drive which fails to follow the minimum mounting clearances may cause the fan to malfunction and heat dissipation problem.

		Air f	low rate	for cooling	9		Power Dissipation AC motor drive				
Model No.	Flov	v Rate(cfm	ı)	Flow	Rate(m3/h	r)	Power D	Dissipation			
	External	Internal	Total	External	Internal	Total	Loss External (Heat Sink)	Internal	Total		
VFD022ED21S	13.7	-	13.7	23.3	-	23.3	60	36	96		
VFD037ED21S	23.9	-	23.9	40.7	-	40.7	84	46	130		
VFD040ED23S	23.9	-	23.9	40.7	-	40.7	133	49	182		
VFD055ED23S	48.5	-	48.5	82.4	-	82.4	212	67	279		
VFD075ED23S	48.5	-	48.5	82.4	-	82.4	292	86	379		
VFD110ED23S	47.9	-	47.9	81.4	-	81.4	355	121	476		
VFD150ED23S	64.6	-	64.6	109.8	-	109.8	490	161	651		
VFD185ED23S	102.3	-	102.3	173.8	-	173.8	638	184	822		
VFD220ED23S	102.8	-	102.8	174.7	-	174.7	723	217	939		
VFD300ED23S	179	30	209	304	51	355	932	186	1118		
VFD370ED23S	179	30	209	304	51	355	1112	222	1334		
VFD040ED43S	13.7	-	13.7	23.3	-	23.3	123	42	165		
VFD055ED43S	48.5	-	48.5	82.4	-	82.4	185	55	240		
VFD075ED43S	48.5	-	48.5	82.4	-	82.4	249	71	320		

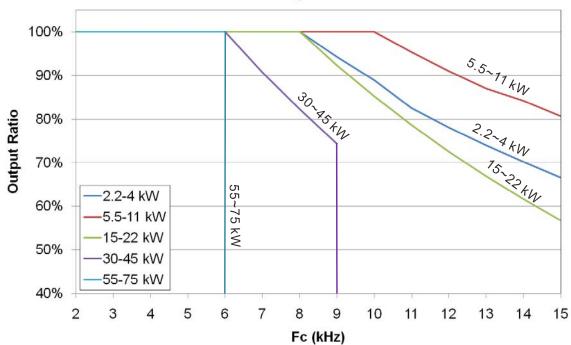
Ch02 Installation | VFD-ED

VFD110ED43S	47.9	-	47.9	81.4	-	81.4	337	94	431
VFD150ED43S	46.1	-	46.1	78.4	-	78.4	302	123	425
VFD185ED43S	46.1	-	46.1	78.4	-	78.4	391	139	529
VFD220ED43S	102.8	-	102.8	174.7	-	174.7	642	141	783
VFD300ED43S	83.7	-	83.7	142.2	-	142.2	839	180	1019
VFD370ED43S	179	30	209	304	51	355	803	252	1055
VFD450ED43S	179	30	209	304	51	355	1014	270	1284
VFD550ED43S	179	30	209	304	51	355	1244	275	1519
VFD750ED43S	186	30	216	316	51	367	1541	338	1878

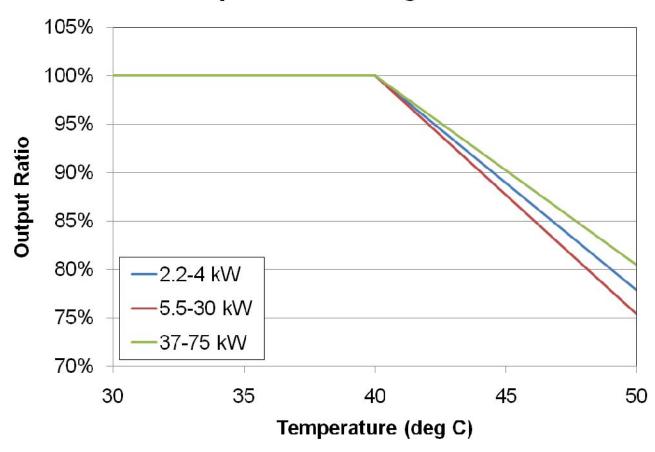
Derating Capacity of Carrier Frequency (Fc):

Frame	В	С	D	E	Е
Fc(kHz)	2.2~4 kW	5.5~11 kW	15~22 kW	30~45 kW	55~75kW
0	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
1	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
3	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
4	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
5	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
6	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
7	100%	100%	100%	90.73%	-
8	100%	100%	100%	82.20%	-
9	94.24%	100%	92.32%	74.31%	-
10	88.92%	100%	85.21%	-	-
11	82.54%	95.35%	78.63%	-	-
12	78.08%	91.02%	72.53%	-	-
13	73.95%	86.98%	66.87%	-	-
14	70.14%	84.14%	61.62%	-	-
15	66.61%	80.67%	56.74%	-	-

Derating Curve of Carrier Frequency (Fc):

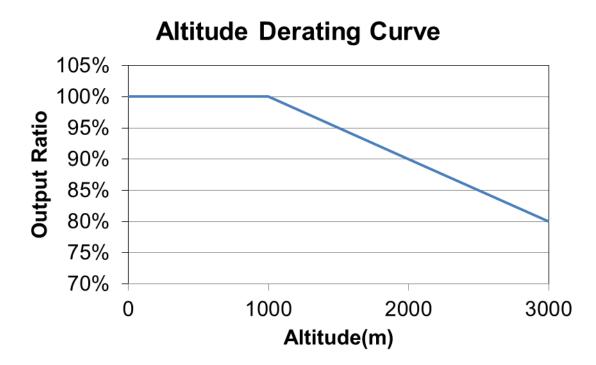


lo derating curve



Temperature derating curve

Altitude Derating Curve:



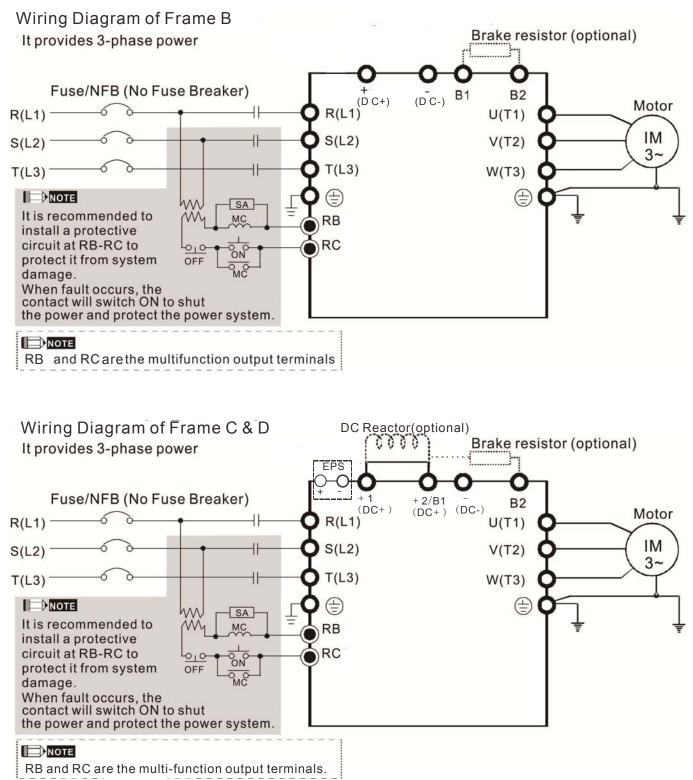
03 Wiring

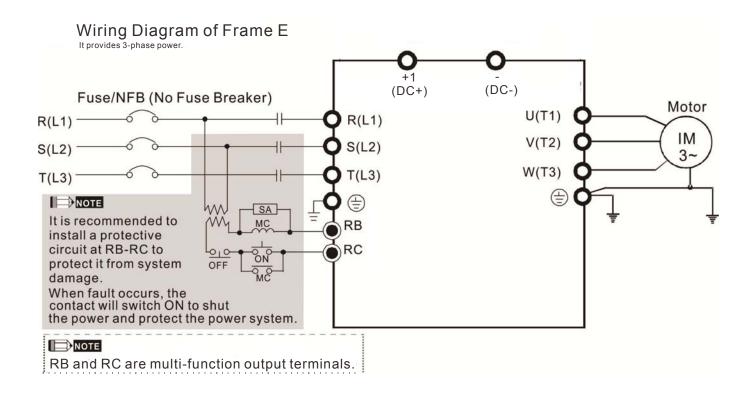
After removing the front cover, examine if the power and control terminals are clearly noted. Read following precautions before wiring.

- ☑ Make sure that power is only applied to the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminals. Failure to comply may result in damage to the equipment. The voltage and current should lie within the range as indicated on the nameplate (Chapter 1-1).
- ☑ All the units must be grounded directly to a common ground terminal to prevent lightning strike or electric shock.
- ☑ Make sure to fasten the screw of the main circuit terminals to prevent sparks which is made by the loose screws due to vibration.

DANGER	N	It is crucial to turn off the AC motor drive power before any wiring installation is made. A charge may still remain in the DC bus capacitors with hazardous voltages even if the power has been turned off therefore it is suggested for users to measure the remaining voltage before wiring. For your personal safety, do not perform any wiring before the voltage drops to a safe level < 25 Vdc. Wiring installation with remaining voltage condition may cause sparks and short circuit. Only qualified personnel familiar with AC motor drives is allowed to perform installation, wiring and commissioning. Make sure the power is turned off before wiring to prevent electric shock.
CAUTION	ব	 When wiring, please choose the wires with specification that comply with local regulation for your personal safety. Check following items after finishing the wiring: Are all connections correct? Any loosen wires? Any short-circuits between the terminals or to ground?

3-1 Wiring





See page 3-5 for the wiring diagram of Emergency Power Supply (EPS).

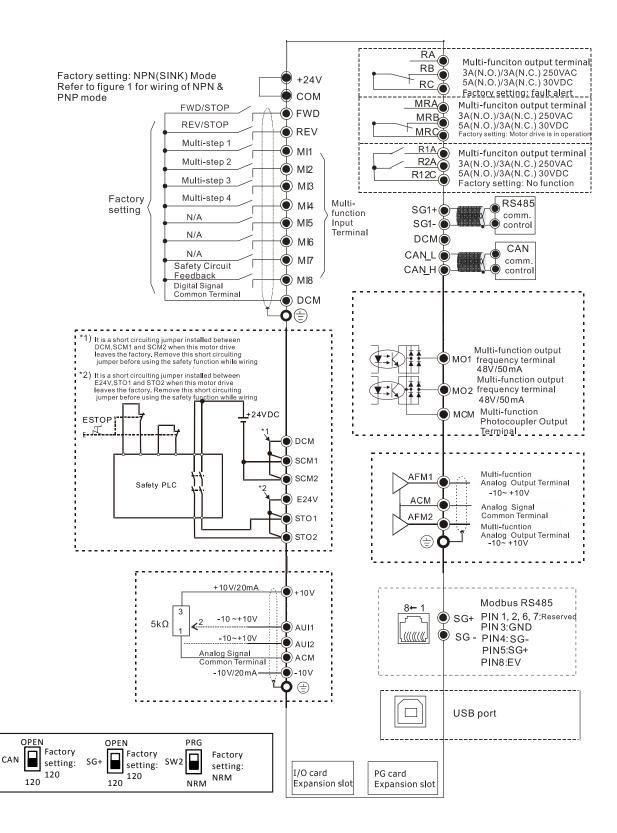


Figure 1

Switching between two modes: SINK(NPN) /SOURCE(PNP)

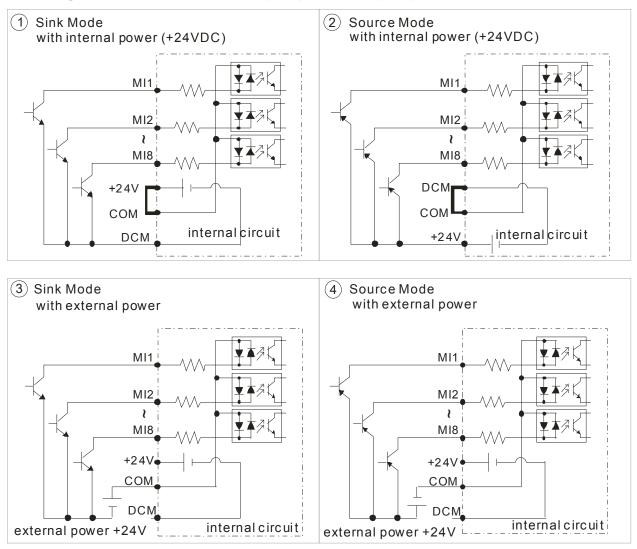
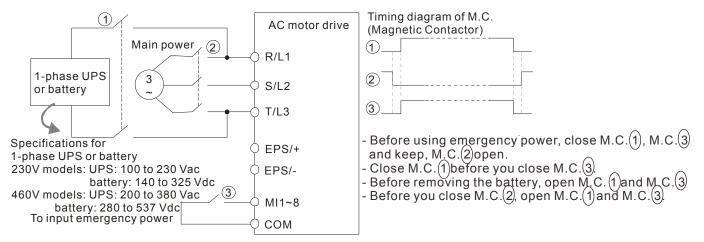


Figure 2. Emergency Power Supply (EPS) system wiring diagrams

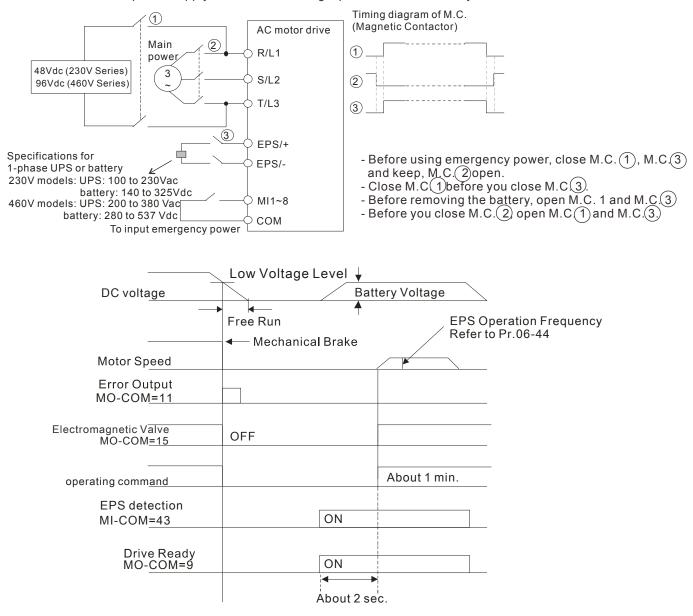
For Frame B, C, D & E:

(1) Single phase UPS or battery can only be used on the main power supply



For Frame C & D:

(2) When the voltage of the main power supply is lower than 140Vdc(230V models) / 280Vdc (460V models), have the control power supply connected to a single phase UPS or a battery.



Notes about the emergency power supply (EPS).

Be aware of the following conditions when emergency power is ON:

- 1. Fan will not run to save energy from EPS.
- 2. Parameter setting will not be saved. When the power is turned off then applies again, the parameter setting will be gone.
- 3. Operate by the speed set at Pr.06-44.
- 4. Protections for low voltage and phase loss in NOT available.
- 5. Display DC-BUS voltage by Pr.06-29

3-2 System Wiring Diagram

Power input terminal

	Power input terminal	Supply power according to the rated power specifications indicated in the manual (refer to Ch08 Specifications Table).
NFB or fuse	NFB or fuse	There may be a large inrush current during power on. Refer to Ch06 NFB to select a suitable NFB or fuse.
AC reactor cont (input terminal)	ctromagnetic tactor	Switching ON/OFF the primary side of the electromagnetic contactor can turn the integrated elevator device ON/OFF, but frequent switching is a cause of machine failure. Do not switch ON/OFF more than once an hour. Do not use the electromagnetic contactor as the power switch for the integrated elevator drive; doing so will shorten the life of the integrated elevator drive.
	reactor put terminal)	When the main power supply capacity is greater than 1000kVA, or when it switches into the phase capacitor, the instantaneous peak voltage and current generated will destroy the internal circuit of the integrated elevator drive. It is recommended to install an input side AC reactor in the integrated elevator drive. This will also improve the power factor and reduce power harmonics. The wiring distance should be within 10m. Refer to Ch06
U/T1 V/T2 W/T3 = E	Zero-phase reactor	Used to reduce radiated interference, especially in environments with audio devices, and reduce input and output side interference. The effective range is AM band to 10MHz. Refer to Ch06.
AC reactor	EMI filter	Can be used to reduce electromagnetic interference.
	rake resistor	Used to shorten deceleration time of the motor. Refer to Ch06.
	reactor put terminal)	The wiring length of the motor will affect the size of the reflected wave on the motor end. It is recommended to install an AC reactor when the motor wiring length is greater than 20 meters. Refer to Ch06.

04 Main Circuit Terminals



Main input power terminals:

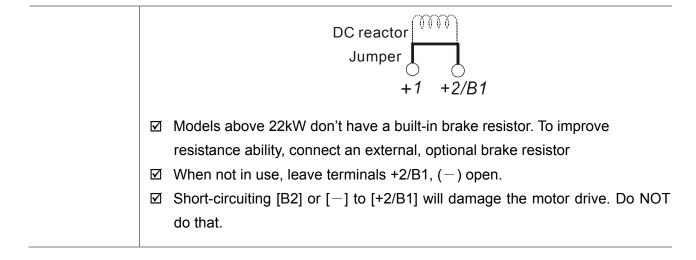
- ☑ Do not connect 3-phase model to one-phase power. R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3 has no phase-sequence requirement, it can be used upon random selection.
- A NFB must be installed between the 3-phase power input terminals and the main circuit terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). It is recommended to add a magnetic contactor (MC) to the power input wiring to cut off power quickly and reduce malfunction when activating the protection function of the AC motor drive. Both ends of the MC should have an R-C surge absorber.
- ☑ Fasten the screws in the main circuit terminal to prevent sparks condition made by the loose screws due to vibration.
- ☑ Use voltage and current within the specification in Chapter 8.
- ☑ When using a general ELB (Earth Leakage Breaker), select a current sensor with sensitivity of 200mA or above and not less than 0.1-second operation time to avoid nuisance tripping. When choosing an ELB designed for the AC motor drive, choose a current sensor with sensitivity of 30mA or above.
- ☑ Use the shield wire or tube for the power wiring and ground the two ends of the shield wire or tube.
- Do NOT run/stop AC motor drives by turning the power ON/OFF. Run/stop AC motor drives by sending RUN/STOP command via control terminals or keypad. If you still need to run/stop AC motor drives by turning power ON/OFF, it is recommended to do so only ONCE per hour

Output terminals of the main circuit:

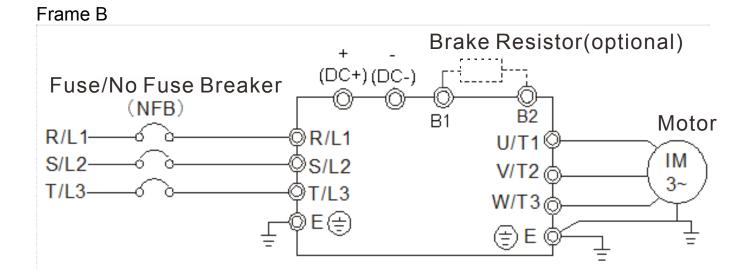
- When it is necessary to install a filter at the output side of terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 on the AC motor drive. Use inductance filter. Do not use phase-compensation capacitors or L-C (Inductance-Capacitance) or R-C (Resistance-Capacitance).
- ☑ DO NOT connect phase-compensation capacitors or surge absorbers at the output terminals of AC motor drives.
- ☑ Use well-insulated motors to prevent any electric leakage from motors.

Terminals [+1, +2] for connecting DC reactor. Terminals [+1, +2/B1] for connecting brake resistor.

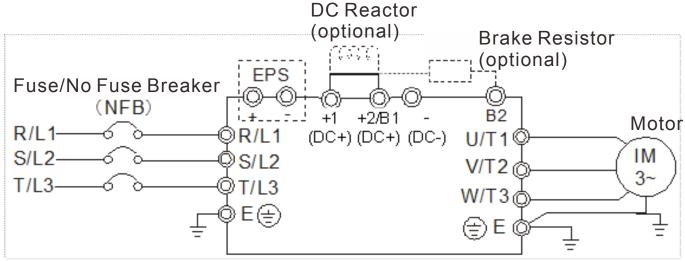
☑ These terminals are to connect to a DC reactor to improve the power factor and reduce harmonics. At the factory setting, a jumper is connected to these terminals. Remove that jumper before connecting to a DC reactor.



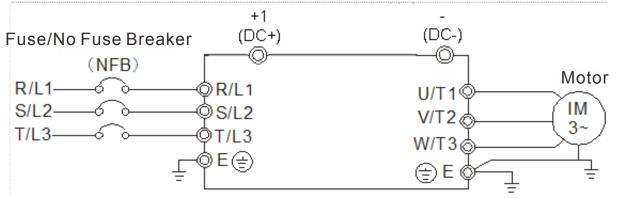
4-1 Main Circuit Diagram



Frame C & D



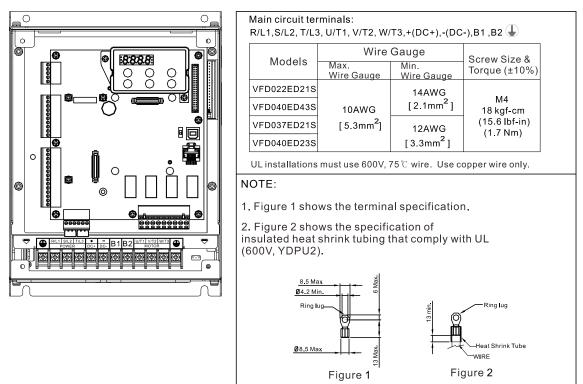
Frame E



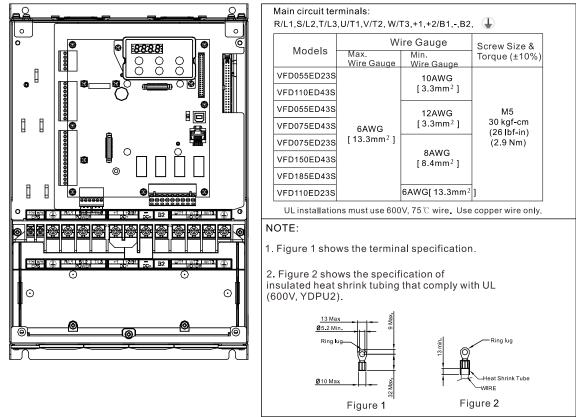
Terminal Symbol	Explanation of Terminal Function			
EPS (+, -)	Backup power/ Emergency power connection terminal.			
EF3 (+, -)	*1:EPS (Emergency Power Supply) input terminal supports only frame C & D.			
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC line input terminals 3-phase.			
U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	AC drive output terminals for connecting 3-phase induction motor.			
+1, +2/B1	Connections for DC reactor to improve the power factor. Remove the jumper before installing a DC reactor. (Frame E has a DC reactor built-in.).			
+2/B1, B2	Connections for brake resistor (optional).			
E	Earth connection, to comply with local regulations.			

4-2 Main Circuit Terminals Specifications

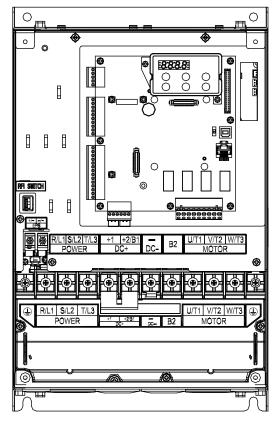
Frame B

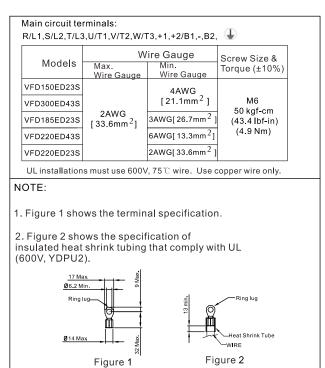


Frame C

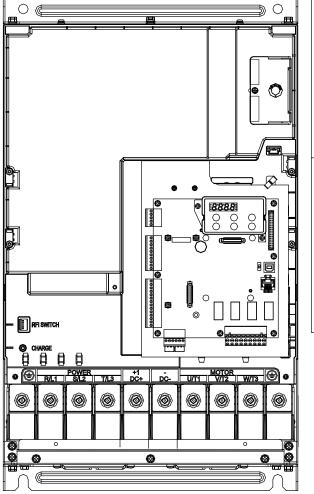


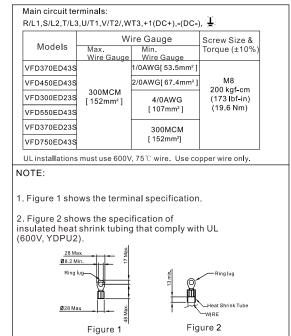
Frame D





Frame E





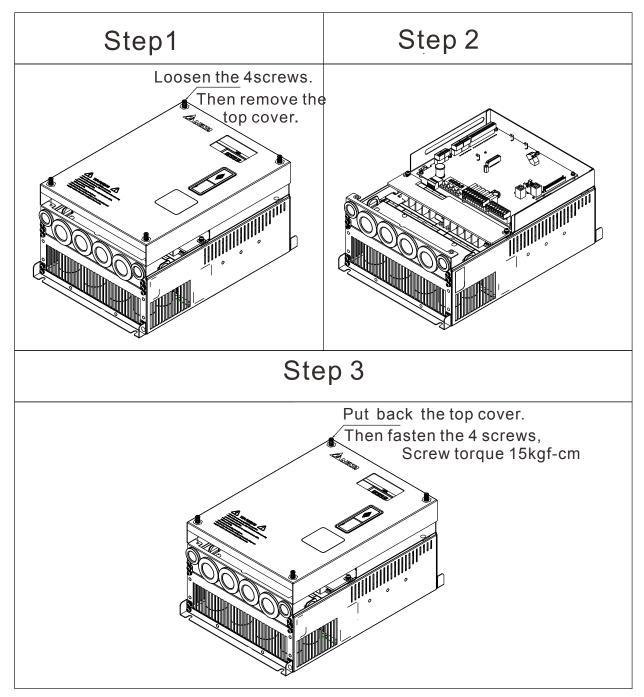
05 Control Terminals

Remove the top cover before wiring the multi-function input and output terminals

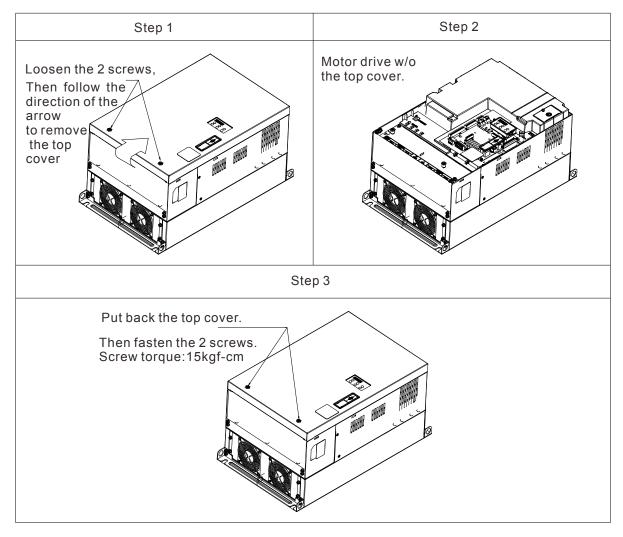
The motor drives' figures shown below are for reference only; the actual motor drives may look different.

5-1 Remove the cover before wiring

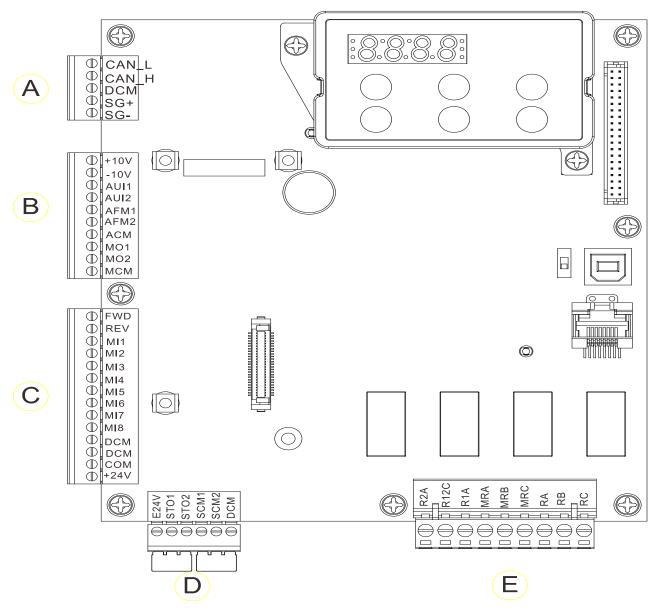
Frame B, C & D:



Frame E



5-2 Specifications of the Control Terminal



5-3 Control Circuit Terminal Sockets:

Terminal sockets A, B, C

Torque force: 2kg-cm [1.7lb-in.] (0.20Nm)

Wire gauge: 28~14AWG [0.08~2.07mm²]

Terminal socket D:

Torque force: 2kg-cm [1.7lb-in.] (0.20Nm)

Terminal socket E:

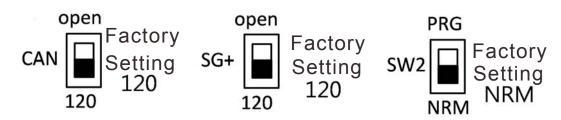
Torque force: 5.2kg-cm [4.5lb-in.] (0.51Nm)

Wire gauge: 28~12AWG [0.08~3.33mm²]

To comply with UL standards, copper wires which are able to sustain 600V, 75 ° C environments must be used in the installation.

Ch05 Control Terminals | VFD-ED

Control Board Switch



NRM = Normal

Terminals	Terminal Function	Factory Setting (NPN mode)			
+24V/E24V	Digital control signal common terminal (Source)	+24V±5% 200mA			
СОМ	Digital control signal common terminal (Sink)	Common terminal of multi-function input terminals			
FWD	Forward-Stop command	FWD-DCM: ON= forward running OFF= deceleration to stop			
REV	Reverse-Stop command	REV-DCM: ON= forward running OFF= deceleration to stop			
		Refer to parameters 02-01~02-08 to program the			
MI1		multi-function inputs MI1~MI8.			
~		Source mode:			
MI8		ON: the activation current is $6.5 \text{mA} \ge 11 \text{Vdc}$			
		OFF: cut-off voltage 10 μ A \leq 11Vdc			
DCM	Digital frequency signal common terminal				
SCM1		·			
SCM2	The factory setting is short-circuit The factory setting is short-circuit Power removal safety function for	ing.			
STO1		12 are turned on, the activation current is $3.3 \text{mA} \ge$			
STO2					
+10V	Potentiometer power supply	Power supply of analog frequency setting: +10Vdc 20mA			
-10V	Potentiometer power supply	Power supply of analog frequency setting			
AUI1	Analog voltage frequency input	Impedance: 20kΩ Range: -10~+10VDC=0~ Max. Output			

AUI2	AUI AUI ACM internal circuit	Frequency(Pr.01-00)				
ACM	Analog signal common terminal control	Analog signal terminal				
RA	Multi-function relay output A (N.O.)					
RB	Multi-function relay output A (N.C.)					
RC	Multi-function relay output B (Error indication by factory setting)					
MRA	Multi-function output terminal (N.O.)	 User-defined function Resistive Load 3A(N.O.)/3A(N.C.) 250VAC 5A(N.O.)/3A(N.C.) 30VDC (min. 5 VDC, 10 mA) To output different kinds of signal such as the motor drive is in operation, reaching the frequency, overload indication. 				
MRB	Multi-function output terminal (N.C.)					
MRC	Multi-function output terminal (Operating Indication by factory setting)					
R1A	Multi-function output terminal A (N.O.)					
R2A	Multi-function output terminal A (N.O.)					
R12C	Multi-function output terminal (No function by factory setting)					
SG1+	Modbus RS-485	SG1+ switch: terminator 120 ohm (factory setting) /				
SG1-	Modbus RS-485	open				
CAN_L	CAN Bus	DIP Switch: terminator 120 ohm (factory setting)/				
CAN_H	CAN Bus	open				
MO1	Multi-function output terminal 1 (photocoupler)	The AC motor drive releases various monitoring signals, such as drive in operation, reaching frequency and overload indication via a transistor (open collector).				
MO2	Multi-function output terminal 2	● MO1 ● MO2				
	(photocoupler)	z⊷dπ ₩c₩				

МСМ	Multi-function output common terminal (photocoupler)	Max 48Vdc 50mA				
AFM1		 0~10V, Max. output current: 2mA, Max. load: 5kΩ -10~10V, Max. output current: 2mA, Max. load :5kΩ Output current 2mA max Resolution 0~10V corresponds to the Max. operating frequency. Range: 0~10V→-10~+10V 				
AFM2		0~10V, Max. Output current: 2mA, Max. load: 5KΩ -10~10V, Max. output current: 2mA, Max. load: 5kΩ Output current:: 2mA max Resolution: 0~10V corresponds to the Max. operating frequency. Range: 0~10V→-10~+10V				
RJ-45	PIN 1,2,6,7 : Reserved PII PIN 4: SG- PIN 5: SG-	N 3: SGND + PIN 8: EV				
SW2	Switching USB port	DIP Switch: NRM (factory setting) / PRG (this side the switch is to update firmware and is intended for qualified motor drive service personnel only. Do Ne try to update by yourself.				

06 Optional Accessories

The optional accessories listed in this chapter are available upon request. Installing additional accessories to your drive would substantially improve the drive's performance. Please select an applicable accessory according to your need or contact the local distributor for suggestion.

6-1 Brake Resistors & Brake Units used in AC motor Drives

	Applicable Motor				125% Braking T	orque /30% ED * ¹						
e		Braking	Brak	e Unit		Braking Resi	stor series	s for each		Мах	. Brake Torque * ²	
Voltage	Model	Torque * ³			Resistor value spec. for each	Br	ake Unit		Braking			
-	moder	(kg-m)	VFDB ^{∗5}	Quan-	AC motor Drive	model #* ⁴	Quanti	Wring	Current (A)	Min. Resistor	Max. Total Braking	Peak Power
		(((g))))	100	tity		model #	-ty	Method		Value(Ω)	Current(A)	(kW)
230V	VFD022ED21S	1.5			1000W 75Ω	BR1K0W075	1		5.1	38.0	10	3.8
	VFD037ED21S	2.5			2000W 37.5Ω	BR1K0W075	2	2 parallel	10.1	19.0	20	7.6
	VFD040ED23S	2.5			2000W 37.5Ω	BR1K0W075	2	2 parallel	10.1	19.0	20	7.6
	VFD055ED23S	3.7			3000W 25Ω	BR1K0W075	3	3 parallel	15.2	15.6	24.4	9.3
	VFD075ED23S	5.1			3000W 25Ω	BR1K0W075	3	3 parallel	15.2	11.5	33	12.5
	VFD110ED23S	7.5			5000W 15Ω	BR1K0W075	5	5 parallel	25.3	9.5	40	15.2
	VFD150ED23S	10.2			6000W 13Ω	BR1K5W013	4	2 serial	29.2	8.3	46	17.5
	VFD150ED255	10.2			6000W 1312	BRIKSWUIS	4	2 parallel	29.2	0.0	40	17.5
	VFD185ED23S	12.2			8000W 9.4Ω	BR1K0W075	8	8 parallel	38.0	5.8	66	25.1
	VFD220ED23S	14.9			8000W 9.4Ω	BR1K0W075	8	8 parallel	40.5	5.8	66	25.1
	VFD300ED23S	20.3	2015	2	9000W 6.5Ω	BR1K5W013	8	2 serial	58.5	4.8	80	30.4
	VI D300ED230	20.0	2013	2	300000 0.312	BRITOWOIG	0	4 parallel	00.0	4.0	00	50.4
	VFD370ED23S	25.1	2022	2	14000W 5.4Ω	BR1K0W075	14	14 parallel	70.9	3.2	120	45.6
460V	VFD040ED43S	2.7			1500W 280Ω	BR750W140	2	2 serial	2.7	54.3	14	10.6
	VFD055ED43S	3.7			2000W 150Ω	BR1K0W075	2	2 serial	5.1	48.4	15.7	11.9
	VFD075ED43S	5.1			4000W 75Ω	BR1K0W075	4	2 serial	10.1	48.4	15.7	11.9
								2 parallel				
	VFD110ED43S	7.5			4000W 75Ω	BR1K0W075	4	2 serial	10.1	30.8	24.7	18.8
								2 parallel				
	VFD150ED43S	10.1			6000W 50Ω	BR1K0W075	6	2serial	15.2	25.0	30.4	23.1
								3 parallel				
	VFD185ED43S	12.5			8000W 37.5Ω	BR1K0W075	8	2 serial	20.3	20.8	36.5	27.7
								4 parallel				
	VFD220ED43S	14.9			8000W 37.5Ω	BR1K0W075	8	2 serial	20.3	19.0	40	30.4
								4 parallel				
	VFD300ED43S	20.3			12000W 26Ω	BR1K5W043	8	4 serial 2 parallel	29.2	14.1	54	41.0
	VFD370ED43S	25.0	4045	1	14000W 21.4Ω	BR1K1W024	14	2 serial 7 parallel	35.5	12.7	60	45.6

VFD450ED43S	30.4	4045	1	16000W 18.8Ω	BR1K0W016	16	2 serial 8 parallel	40.5	12.7	60	45.6
VFD550ED43S	37.2	4030	2	20000W 15Ω	BR1K0W016	20	2 serial 10 parallel	50.7	9.5	80	60.8
VFD750ED43S	50.7	4045	2	28000W 10.7Ω	BR1K0W016	28	2serial 14 parallel	70.9	6.3	120	91.2

*¹ Calculation of 125% brake torque: (kW)*125%*0.8; where 0.8 is the motor efficiency.

Since there is a resistor limit of power consumption, the longest operation time for 30%ED is 30 sec (On: 30sec/ Off: 70sec).

*² Refer to the Brake Performance Curve for "Operation Duration & ED" vs. "Braking Current".

*³ The calculation of the braking torque I s based on a 4-pole motor (1800 rpm).

*⁴ To dissipate heat, a resistor of 400W or lower should be fixed to the frame and maintain the surface temperature

below 250°C (482 °F); a resistor of 1000W and above should maintain the surface temperature below 600°C (1112

°F). If the surface temperature is higher than the temperature limit, install more heat dissipating system or increase

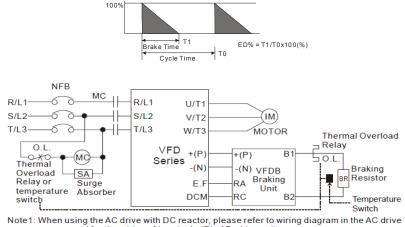
the size of the resistor.

*⁵ Refer to VFDB series Braking Module Instruction for more detail on braking resistor.

1. Select the recommended resistance value (Watt) and the duty-cycle value (ED %).

Definition for Brake Usage ED%

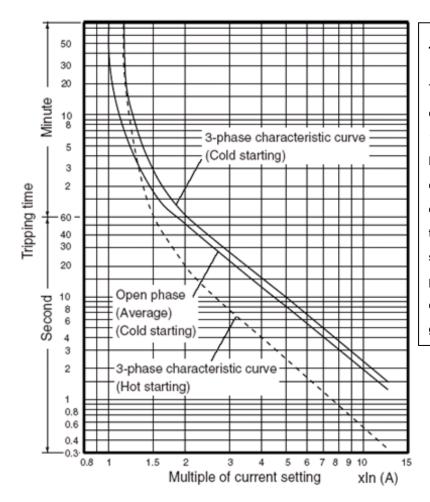
Explanation: The definition of the brake usage ED (%) is for assurance of enough time for the brake unit and brake resistor to dissipate away heat generated by braking. When the brake resistor heats up, the resistance would increase with temperature, and brake torque would decrease accordingly. Recommended cycle time is one minute.



user manual for the wiring of terminal +(P) of Braking unit. Note2: **Do NOT** wire terminal -(N) to the neutral point of power system

For safety consideration, install an overload relay between the brake unit and the brake resistor. In conjunction with the magnetic contactor (MC) prior to the drive, it can perform complete protection against abnormality. The purpose of installing the thermal overload relay is to protect the brake resistor from damage due to frequent brake, or due to brake unit keeping operating resulted from unusual high input voltage. Under such circumstance, just turn off the power to prevent damaging the brake resistor.

- 2. If damage to the drive or other equipment is due to the fact that the brake resistors and the brake modules in use are not provided by Delta, the warranty will be void.
- 3. Take into consideration the safety of the environment when installing the brake resistors. If the minimum resistance value is to be utilized, consult local dealers for the calculation of the Watt figures.
- 4. When using more than 2 brake units, equivalent resistor value of parallel brake unit can't be less than the value in the column "Minimum Equivalent Resistor Value for Each AC Drive" (the right-most column in the table).
- 5. This chart is for normal usage; if the AC motor drive is applied for frequent braking, it is suggested to enlarge 2~3 times of the Watts.
- 6. Thermal relay selection:



Thermal Relay:

Thermal relay selection is based on its overload capability. A standard braking capacity of ED is 10%ED (Tripping time=10s). The figure on the left is an example of 460V, 110kw AC motor drive. It requires the thermal relay to take 260% overload capacity for 10sec (hot starting) and the braking current is 126A. In this case, user should select a rated 50A thermal relay. The property of each thermal relay may vary among different manufacturers. Read carefully the user guide of a thermal relay before using it. .

6-2 Non-fuse Circuit Breaker

Comply with UL standard: Per UL 508, paragraph 45.8.4, part a. The rated current of a breaker shall be 2~4 times of the maximum rated input current of AC motor drive.

3-pl	nase	3-pł	nase
Model	Recommended	Model	Recommended
	non-fuse breaker(A)		non-fuse breaker(A)
VFD022ED21S	50	VFD040ED43S	30
VFD037ED21S	75	VFD055ED43S	35
VFD040ED23S	40	VFD075ED43S	40
VFD055ED23S	50	VFD110ED43S	50
VFD075ED23S	60	VFD150ED43S	60
VFD110ED23S	100	VFD185ED43S	75
VFD150ED23S	125	VFD220ED43S	100
VFD185ED23S	150	VFD300ED43S	125
VFD220ED23S	175	VFD370ED43S	150
VFD300ED23S	250	VFD450ED43S	200
VFD370ED23S	300	VFD550ED43S	250
		VFD750ED43S	350

6-3 Fuse Specification Chart

- Use only the fuses comply with UL certificated.
- Use only the fuses comply with local regulations.

Model	Input Current (A)	Line	Fuse
Model		I (A)	Bussmann P/N
VFD022ED21S	26	60	JJN-60
VFD037ED21S	37	90	JJN-90
VFD040ED23S	20	50	JJN-50
VFD055ED23S	23	60	JJN-60
VFD075ED23S	30	80	JJN-80
VFD110ED23S	47	125	JJN-125
VFD150ED23S	56	150	JJN-150
VFD185ED23S	73	175	JJN-175
VFD220ED23S	90	225	JJN-225
VFD300ED23S	132	300	JJN-300
VFD370ED23S	161	400	JJN-400
VFD040ED43S	11.5	35	JJS-35
VFD055ED43S	14	40	JJS-40
VFD075ED43S	17	45	JJS-45
VFD110ED43S	24	60	JJS-60
VFD150ED43S	30	80	JJS-80
VFD185ED43S	37	90	JJS-90
VFD220ED43S	47	110	JJS-110
VFD300ED43S	58	150	JJS-150
VFD370ED43S	80	200	JJS-200
VFD450ED43S	100	250	JJS-250
VFD550ED43S	128	300	JJS-300
VFD750ED43S	165	400	JJS-400

6-4 AC/ DC Reactor

AC Input/ Output Reactor

200V~230V/ 50~60Hz (Single Phase Power)

Туре	ĸw	HP	Rated Amps (Arms)	Max. Continuous Amps (Arms)	3% impedance (mH)	5% impedance (mH)	Built-in DC Reactor	3% Input AC reactor Delta Part#
022	2.2	3	12	24	0.919	1.531	Х	N/A
037	3.7	5	17	34	0.649	1.081	Х	N/A

200V~230V/ 50~60Hz (Three-phase power)

Туре	ĸw	HP	Rated Amps (Arms)	Max. Continuous Amps (Arms)	3% impedance (mH)	5% impedance (mH)	Built-in DC Reactor	3% Input AC reactor Delta Part#
040	4	5	20	40	0.551	0.919	Х	N/A
055	5.5	7.5	24	48	0.459	0.766	Х	N/A
075	7.5	10	30	60	0.320	0.534	Х	N/A
110	11	15	45	90	0.216	0.359	Х	N/A
150	15	20	58	116	0.163	0.271	Х	N/A
185	18.5	25	77	154	0.143	0.239	Х	N/A
220	22	30	87	174	0.127	0.211	Х	N/A
300	30	40	132	264	0.084	0.139	0	N/A
370	37	50	161	322	0.068	0.114	0	N/A

380V~460V/ 50~60Hz (Three-phase power)

Туре	ĸw	ΗP	Rated Amps (Arms)	Max. Continuous Amps (Arms)	3% impedance (mH)	5% impedance (mH)	Built-in DC Reactor	3% Input AC reactor Delta Part#
040	4	5	11.5	23	1.838	3.063	Х	N/A
055	5.5	7.5	13	26	1.626	2.710	Х	N/A
075	7.5	10	17	34	1.243	2.072	Х	N/A
110	11	15	23	46	0.919	1.531	Х	N/A
150	15	20	30	60	0.704	1.174	Х	N/A
185	18.5	25	38	76	0.556	0.927	Х	N/A
220	22	30	45	90	0.470	0.783	Х	N/A
300	30	40	58	116	0.364	0.607	Х	N/A
370	37	50	80	160	0.264	0.440	0	N/A
450	45	60	100	200	0.211	0.352	0	N/A
550	55	75	128	256	0.165	0.275	0	N/A
750	75	100	165	330	0.128	0.213	0	N/A

DC Input Reactor

Ŧ			Rated	Max. Continuous	DC	DC
Туре	KW	HP	Amps	Amps	Reactor	Reactor
			(Arms)	(Arms)	(mH)	Delta Part#
040	4	5	20	40	1.273	N/A
055	5.5	7.5	24	48	1.061	N/A
075	7.5	10	30	60	0.740	N/A
110	11	15	45	90	0.498	N/A
150	15	20	58	116	0.375	N/A
185	18.5	25	77	154	0.331	N/A
220	22	30	87	174	0.293	N/A
300	30	40	132	264	0.193	N/A
370	37	50	161	322	0.158	N/A

200V~230V/ 50~60Hz (Three-phase power)

380V~460V/ 50~60Hz (Three-phase power)

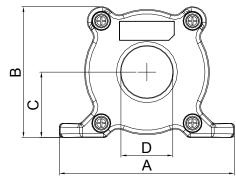
Туре	KW	HP	Rated Amps	Max. Continuous	DC Reactor	DC Reactor
, ypo			(Arms)	Amps (Arms)	(mH)	Delta Part#
040	4	5	11.5	23	4.244	N/A
055	5.5	7.5	13	26	3.754	N/A
075	7.5	10	17	34	2.871	N/A
110	11	15	23	46	2.122	N/A
150	15	20	30	60	1.627	N/A
185	18.5	25	38	76	1.284	N/A
220	22	30	45	90	1.085	N/A
300	30	40	58	116	0.842	N/A
370	37	50	80	160	built-in	N/A
450	45	60	100	200	built-in	N/A
550	55	75	128	256	built-in	N/A
750	75	100	165	330	built-in	N/A

THD (Total Harmonic Distortion)

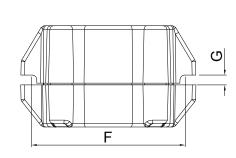
Motor Drive Spec.		Without Built-In Reactor V					
Reactor Spec.	3% Input AC Reactor	DC Reactor	DC Reactor + 3% Input Reactor	DC + 5% Input Reactor	3% Input Reactor		
THD	44%	46%	34%	30%	34%		
Note:	THD may vary due to different installation conditions and environment (wires, motors).						

According to IEC61000-3-12, DC Reactor is designed with 4% system impedance, and AC Reactor is designed with 3% system impedance.

6-5 Zero Phase Reactor

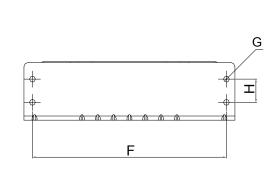


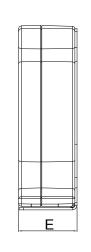


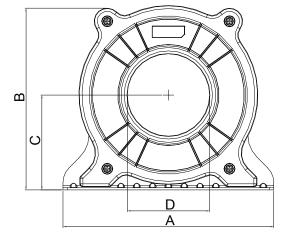


unit: mm (inch)

Model	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G(Ø)	Torque
RF008X00A	98 (3.858)	73 (2.874)	36.5 (1.437)	29 (1.142)	56.5 (2.224)	86 (3.386)	5.5 (0.217)	8~ 10kgf/cm
RF004X00A	110 (4.331)	87.5 (3.445)	43.5 (1.713)	36 (1.417)	53 (2.087)	96 (3.780)	5.5 (0.217)	8~ 10kgf/cm





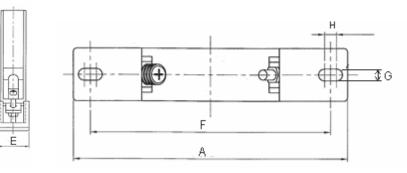


ш С

O

unit: mm (inch)

model	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G(Ø)	н	Torque
RF002X00A	200 (7.874)	172.5 (6.791)	90 (3.543)	78 (3.071)	55.5 (2.185)	184 (7.244)	5.5 (0.217)	22 (0.866)	40~45kgf/cm



unit: mm (inch)

model	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G(Ø)	Н	I
RF300X00A	241(9.488)	217(8.543)	114(4.488)	155(6.102)	42(1.654)	220(8.661)	6.5(0.256)	7.0(0.276)	20(0.787)
								Torque:40 [,]	~45kgf/cm

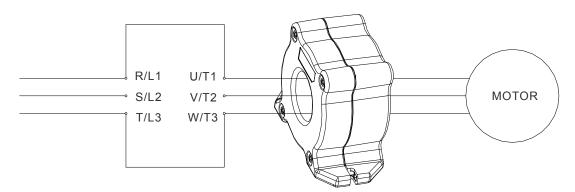
Reactor model (Note)	Recommended Wire Size		Wiring Method	Qty	Applicable Motor Drive				
RF008X00A	≦8 AWG	\leq 8.37 mm ²	Diagram A	1	VFD022ED21S VFD037ED21S				
				Lagranit		VFD040ED23S VFD040ED43S			
					VFD055ED23S VFD075ED23S				
RF004X00A	$00A \qquad \leq 4 \text{ AWG} \qquad \leq 21.15 \text{ mm}^2$	$< 21.15 \text{ mm}^2$	Diagram A	A 1	VFD110ED23S VFD055ED43S				
RF004A00A		≥z1.15 mm			VFD075ED43S VFD110ED43S				
					VFD150ED43S VFD185ED43S				
					VFD150ED23S VFD185ED23S				
RF002X00A	\leq 2 AWG	\leq 33.62 mm ² [Diagram A	1	VFD220ED23S VFD220ED43S				
					VFD300ED43S				
					VFD300ED23S VFD370ED23S				
RF300X00A	$\label{eq:RF300X00A} \begin{bmatrix} \leq 300 \text{ MCM} \end{bmatrix} \leq 152 \text{ mm}^2$	\leq 152 mm ²	Diagram A	1	VFD370ED43S VFD450ED43S				
					VFD550ED43S VFD750ED43S				

Note: 600V insulated cable wire

Diagram A

Put all wires through at least one core without winding

Zero Phase Reactor



Note 1: The table above gives approximate wire size for the zero phase reactors but the selection is ultimately governed by the type and diameter of cable fitted i.e. the cable must fit through the center hole of zero phase reactors.

Note 2: Only the phase conductors should pass through, not the earth core or screen.

Note3: When long motor output cables are used an output zero phase reactor may be required to reduce radiated emissions from the cable.

6-6 EMI Filter

The following table shows external EMC filter models for each ED-S series motor drive.

Choose corresponding zero phase reactor and applicable shielding cable according to required noise emission and electromagnetic disturbance rating, to make the best assembly and restrain electromagnetic disturbance. If radiation emission (RE) is ignored, and only needs conducted emission (CE) to reach EN55011 Class A on site, zero phase reactor does not need to add at input side, and it can reach the standard of EMC.

220V models

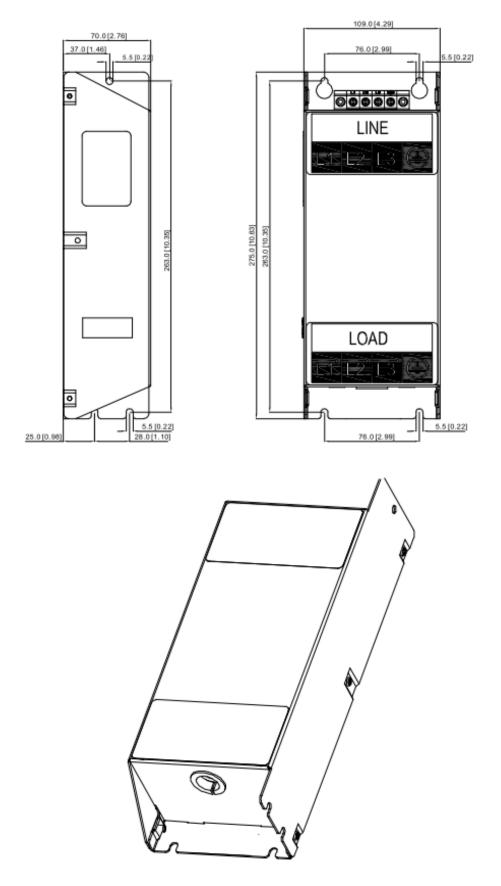
	VFD-ED			Zero Phas	se Inverter		EN12015	
Fra me	Motor Drive model #	Rated Input Current (A)	EMI Filter Model #	Input side (R/S/T)	Output side (U/V/W)	Carrier Frequen cy	Conducted Emission Length of output shielded cable 50m	Radiation Emission
	VFD022ED21S	24	B84142A0042R122	RF008X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
В	VFD037ED21S	34	B84142A0042R122	RF008X00A	-		CLASSA	CLASSA
	VFD040ED23S	20	EMF035A23A	RF008X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD055ED23S	23	EMF056A23A	RF004X00A	-	Corrier	CLASS A	CLASS A
С	VFD075ED23S	30	EMF056A23A	RF004X00A	-	Carrier frequency	CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD110ED23S	47	EMF056A23A	RF004X00A	-	by factory	CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD150ED23S	56	B84143D0150R127	RF002X00A	-	setting	CLASS A	CLASS A
D	VFD185ED23S	73	B84143D0150R127	RF002X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD220ED23S	90	B84143D0150R127	RF002X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
Е	VFD300ED23S	132	B84143D0150R127	RF002X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
E	VFD370ED23S	161	B84143D0200R127	RF300X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A

460V models

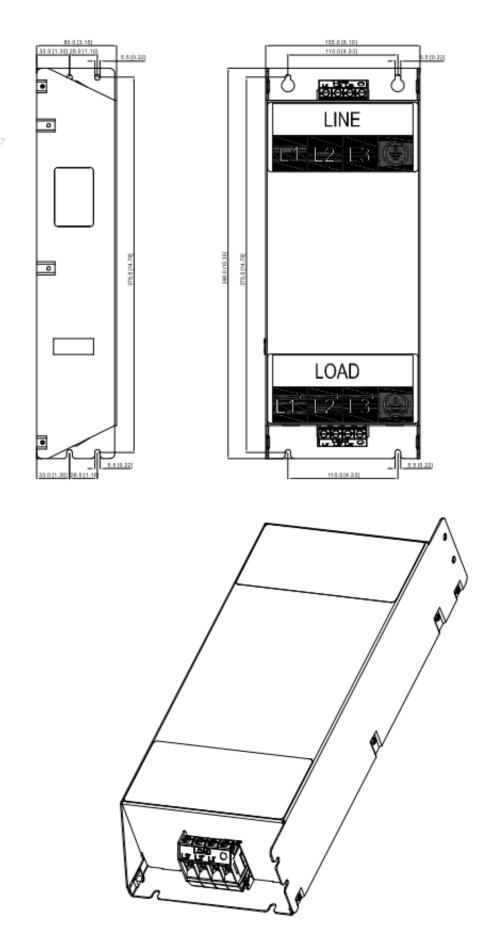
	VFD-ED			Zero Phas	e Reactor		EN12015	
Fra me	Motor Drive model #	Rated Input Current (A)	EMI Filter model #	Input Side (R/S/T)	Output Side (U/V/W)	Carrier Frequen cy	Conducted Emission Length of output Shielded Cable 50m	Radiation Emission
В	VFD040ED43S	11.5	EMF018A43A	RF008X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD055ED43S	14	EMF033A43A	RF004X00A	-		CLASSA	CLASS A
	VFD075ED43S	17	EMF033A43A	RF004X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
С	VFD110ED43S	24	EMF033A43A	RF004X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD150ED43S	30	B84143D0075R127	RF004X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD185ED43S	37	B84143D0075R127	RF004X00A	-	Carrier Frequency	CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD220ED43S	47	B84143D0090R127	RF002X00A	-	by Factory Setting	CLASS A	CLASS A
D	VFD300ED43S	58	B84143D0090R127	RF002X00A	-	County	CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD370ED43S	80	B84143D0200R127	RF300X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD450ED43S	100	B84143D0200R127	RF300X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
E	VFD550ED43S	128	B84143D0200R127	RF300X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A
	VFD750ED43S	165	B84143D0200R127	RF300X00A	-		CLASS A	CLASS A

EMI Filter Schematic Diagrams

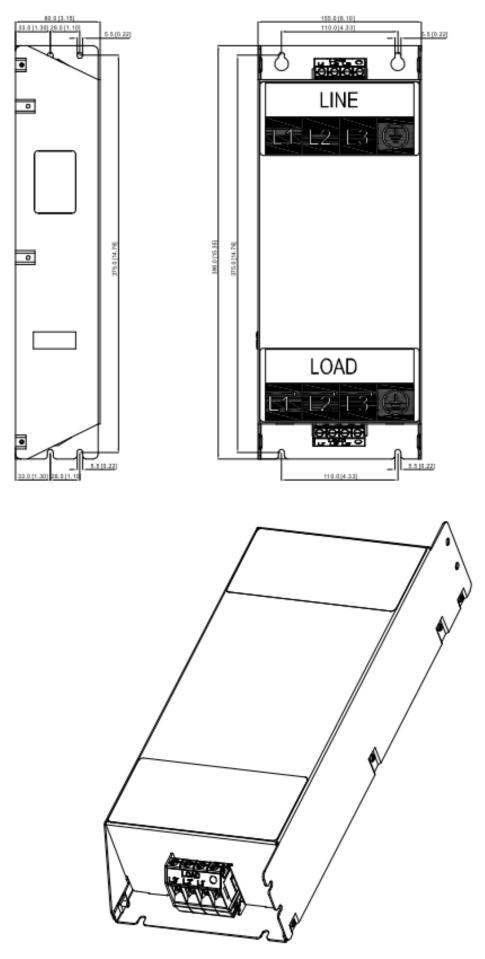
EMI Filter model #: EMF018A43A



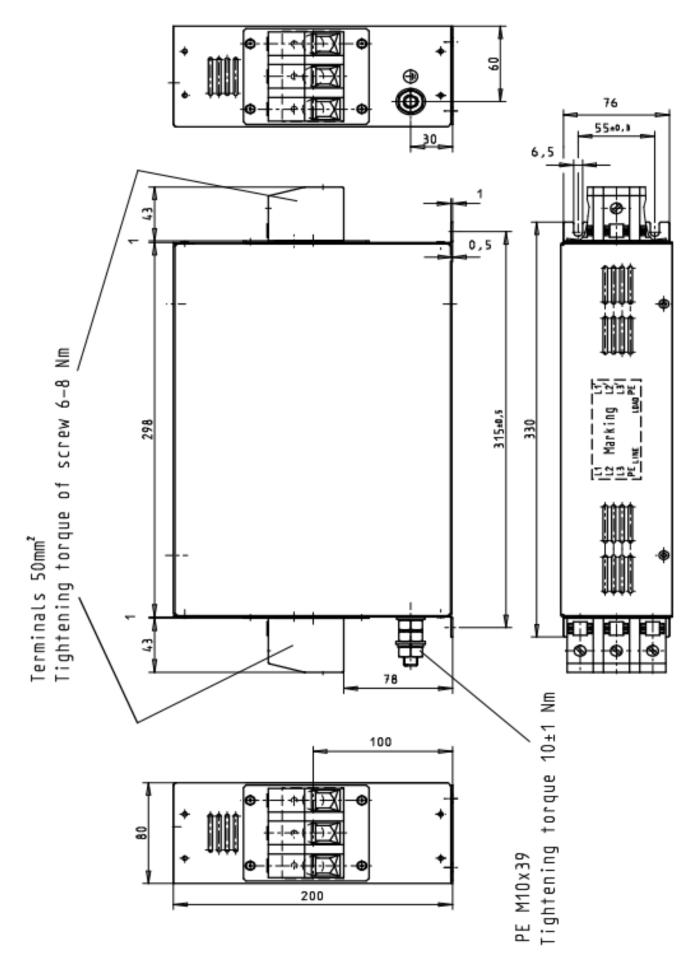
EMI Filter model #: EMF035A23A \ EMF033A43A

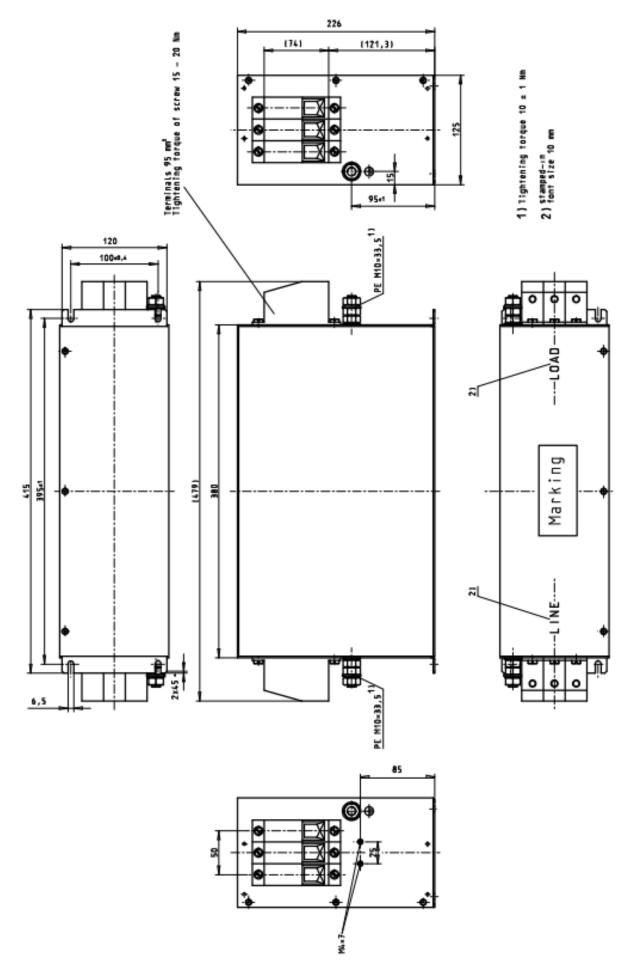


EMI Filter model #: EMF056A23A

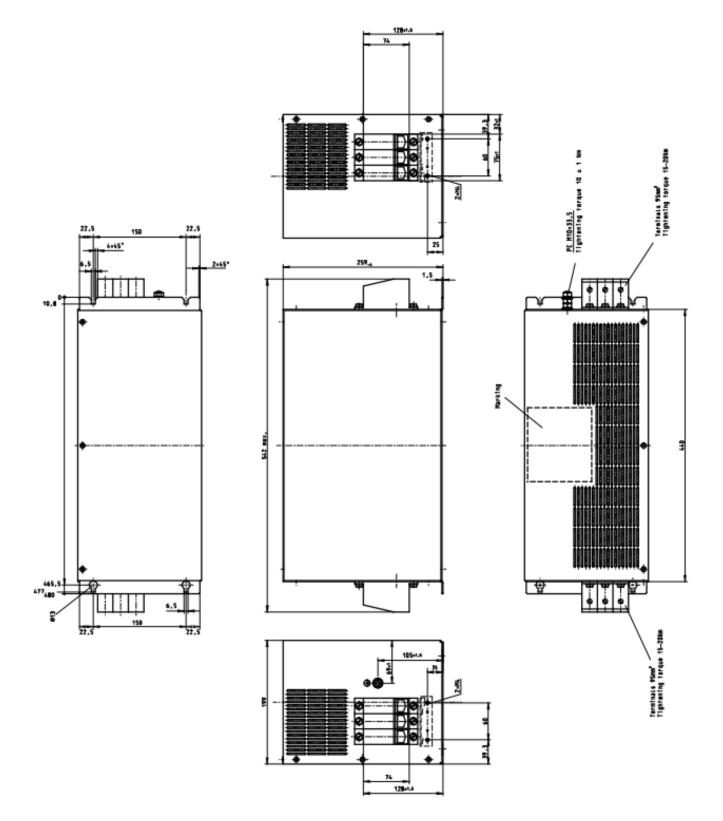


EMI Filter model #: B84143D0075R127; B84143D0090R127

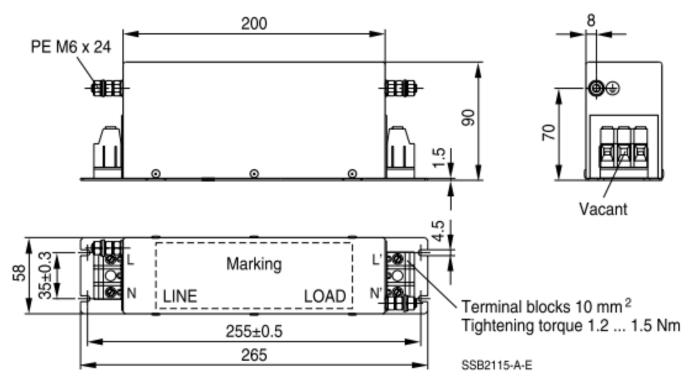




EMI Filter model #: B84143D0200R127



EMI Filter model #: B84142A0042R122



EMI Filter Installation

All electrical equipment, including AC motor drives, will generate high-frequency/low-frequency noise and will interfere with peripheral equipment by radiation or conduction when in operation. By using an EMI filter with correct installation, much interference can be eliminated. It is recommended to use DELTA EMI filter to have the best interference elimination performance.

We assure that it can comply with following rules when AC motor drive and EMI filter are installed and wired according to user manual:

- EN61000-6-4
- EN61800-3: 1996
- EN55011: (1991) Class A Group 1 (1st Environment, restricted distribution)

• European Standards: EN12015 & EN12016

General precaution

1. EMI filter and AC motor drive should be installed on the same metal plate.

2. Install AC motor drive on footprint EMI filter or install EMI filter as close as possible to the AC motor drive.

3. Wire as short as possible.

4. Metal plate should be grounded.

5. The cover of EMI filter and AC motor drive or grounding should be fixed on the metal plate and the contact area should be as large as possible.

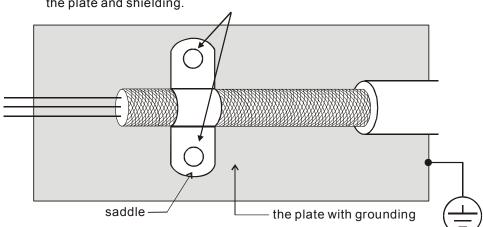
Choose suitable motor cable and precautions

Improper installation and choice of motor cable will affect the performance of EMI filter. Be sure to observe the following precautions when selecting motor cable.

1. Use the cable with shielding (double shielding is the best).

2. The shielding on both ends of the motor cable should be grounded with the minimum length and maximum contact area.

3. Remove any paint on metal saddle for good ground contact with the plate and shielding.



Remove any paint on metal saddle for good ground contact with the plate and shielding.

Figure 1

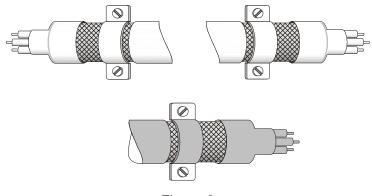


Figure 2

The length of motor cable

- 1. Required cable length when the motor drive is at full load.
- a. Non-shielded cable: For models of 5.5kW (7.5HP) and below, the maximum cable length is 100m (328ft). For 7.5kW(10HP) and above, the maximum cable length is 200m(656ft)
- b. Shielded cable: For models of 5.5kw (7.5HP) and below, the maximum cable length is 50m (165ft). For models of 7.5kW (10HP), the maximum cable length is 100m (328ft).
- c. In order to be compatible with the European Standards EN12015 & EN12016, it is required not to only follow the precautions mentioned on page6-10, but also required to satisfy one of the two conditions below:
 Use shielded cables
 - The length of motor cable has to be shorter than 2m (6ft).

If the cable length is longer than the recommended lengths above, it will be necessary to install an output reactor.

- If the length is too long, the stray capacitance between cables will increase and may cause leakage current. It will activate the protection of over current, increase leakage current or not insure the correction of current display. The worst case is that AC motor drive may damage.
- If more than one motor is connected to the AC motor drive, the total wiring length is the sum of the wiring length from AC motor drive to each motor.
- For the 460V series AC motor drive, when an overload relay is installed between the drive and the motor to protect motor overheating, the connecting cable must be shorter than 50m. However, an overload relay malfunction may still occur. To prevent the malfunction, install an output reactor (optional) to the drive or lower the carrier frequency setting (Pr.00-12).

2. Consequence of the surge voltages on the motor

When a motor is driven by an AC motor drive of PWM type, the motor terminals will experience surge voltages easily due to components conversion of AC motor drive and cable capacitance. When the motor cable is very long (especially for the 460V series), surge voltages may reduce insulation quality. To prevent this situation, please follow the rules below:

- Use a motor with enhanced insulation.
- Connect an output reactor (optional) to the output terminals of the AC motor drive
- The length of the cable between AC motor drive and motor should be as short as possible (10 to 20 m or less)
- For models 7.5hp and above:

Insulation level of motor	1000V	1300V	1600V
460VAC input voltage	20m(66ft)	100m(328ft)	400m(1312ft)
230VAC input voltage	400m(1312ft)	400m(1312ft)	400m(1312ft)

■ For models 5hp and less:

Insulation level of motor	1000V	1300V	1600V
460VAC input voltage	20m(66ft)	50m(165ft)	50m(165ft)
230VAC input voltage	100m(328ft)	100m(328ft)	100m(328ft)

Never connect phase lead capacitors or surge absorbers to the output terminals of the AC motor drive.

6-7 Digital Keypad

KPC-CC01



A: LED Display

Display frequency, current, voltage and error etc.

B: Status Indicator

F: Frequency Command H: Output Frequency U: User Defined Units ERR: CAN Error Indicator RUN: CAN Run Indicator

C: Function

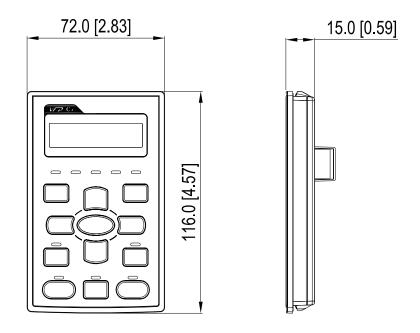
(Refer to the chart follows for detail description)

Key	Description
ESC	ESC Key
	Press ESC key to return to the previous page. It also functions as a return to last category key in the sub-menu.
MENU	Menu Key
	Press MENU key under any condition will return to the main MENU.
	Menu content:
	1. Parameter Detail 3. Keypad locked
	2. Copy Parameter 4. PLC Function
ENTER	ENTER Key
	Press ENTER and go to the next level. If it is the last level then press ENTER to execute the command.
HAND	HAND ON Key
	1. HAND key will operates according to the parameter settings when the source of HAND master frequency
	command and the source of HAND operation command is properly set,. The factory setting of the source
	command for frequency and operation are from the digital keypad.
	2. Press HAND key in stop status, the drive setting switches to the parameter setting of HAND. Press HAND
	key in during operation, the drive will come to stop then switches to the parameter setting of HAND.
	3. When process complete: H/A LED ON.
AUTO	Auto Operation Key
	1. AUTO function executes according to the parameter settings of the source of AUTO frequency and AUTO
	operation. The factory setting is the external terminal (source of operation is 4-20mA).
	2. Press the ATUO key in stop status, the drivel switches to auto-setting. Press the auto key during operation
	status, the drivel will come to stop and switch to auto-setting. 3. When process complete: H/A LED is OFF
FWD/REV	Operation Direction Key
	1. FWD/REV key controls the operation direction but will NOT activate the drive. FWD: forward, REV: reverse.
	2. The drive operates in the direction as shown by the LED light.
RUN	Start Kev
Ron	1. This button is functional only when the keypad is the source of the command.
	2. This button allows the motor drive to run by following its settings. See Description of LED functions for LED
	status
	 Press repeatedly the "RUN" button is allowed while the motor drive is stopping.
STOP	Stop Key.
	1. STOP key has the highest priority in command.
	2. Press STOP key, the drive will come to stop under any condition.
	3. The RESET key can be used to reset the drive when faults occur. If the RESET key is not responding, check
	MENU → Fault Records and check the most recent fault.

Description of LED Functions

LED		Description					
		: operation indicator of the AC motor drive, including DC brake, zero speed, standby,					
RUN	restart after fault and speed search.						
		ive is decelerating to stop or in the status of base block.					
		 Example 1 - Constraints and the operation command N: stop indicator of the AC motor drive. 					
STOP		drive is in the standby status.					
RESET		F: drive doesn't execute "STOP" command.					
		Direction LED 『Green light= Forward』;『Red light= Reversely』					
		: the drive is running forward.					
REV		e drive is changing direction. the drive is running reversely					
	Steady Off: the drive is running reversely.						
	RUN (Gree						
	LED status	Condition/State					
	OFF	CANopen at initial					
		No LED					
	Blinking	CANopen at pre-operation					
CANopen ~"RUN"							
		OFF - L					
	Single	CANopen at stopped					
	flash						
		$\begin{array}{c c} & & & & \\ \hline & & & \\ \hline \\ \hline$					
	ON	CANopen at operation status					
		No LED					
	ERR (Red	light):					
	LED	Condition/ State					
	status						
	OFF Single						
	Single flash	One message fail					
	Davible						
CANopen ~"ERR"	Double flash	Guarding fail or heartbeat fail					
	naon	ON 200, 200, 200, 100					
		OFF OFF					
	Triplo						
	Triple flash	SYNC fail					
		OFF MS MS MS MS MS MS					
	ON	Bus off					

Dimension



RJ45 Extension Lead for Digital Keypad

Part #	Description
CBC-K3FT	3 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 0.9m)
CBC-K5FT	5 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 1.5 m)
CBC-K7FT	7 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 2.1 m)
CBC-K10FT	10 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 3 m)
CBC-K16FT	16 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 4.9 m)

6-8 USB/RS-485 Communication Interface IFD6530

Marning

✓ Read thoroughly this section before installation and putting it into use.

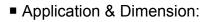
✓ The content of this section and the driver file may be revised without prior notice. Consult our distributors

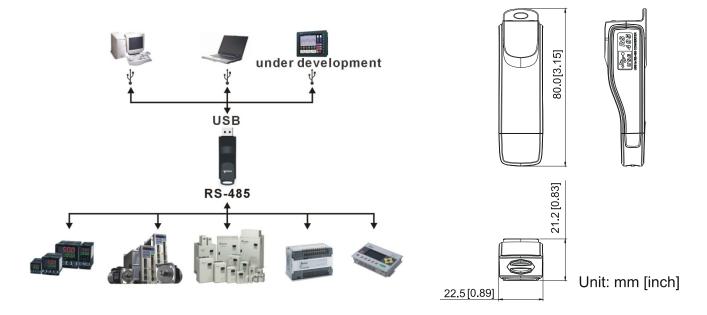
or download the most updated instruction/driver version at <u>AC Motor Drive > Optional</u>

Introduction

IFD6530 is a convenient RS-485-to-USB converter, which does not require external power-supply and complex setting process. It supports baud rate from 75 to 115.2kbps and auto switching direction of data transmission. In addition, it adopts RJ-45 in RS-485 connector for users to wire conveniently. And its tiny dimension, handy use of plug-and-play and hot-swap provide more conveniences for connecting all DELTA IABU products to your PC.

Applicable Models: All DELTA IABU products.





Specifications

Power supply	No external power is needed	
Power consumption	1.5W	
Isolated voltage	2,500VDC	
Baud rate	75, 150, 300, 600, 1,200, 2,400, 4,800, 9,600, 19,200, 38,400, 57,600, 115,200 bps	
RS-485 connector	RJ-45	
USB connector	A type (plug)	
Compatibility	Full compliance with USB V2.0 specification	
Max. cable length	RS-485 Communication Port: 100 m	
Support RS-485 half-duplex transmission		



PIN	Description	PI
1	Reserved	5
2	Reserved	6
3	GND	7
4	SG-	8

PIN	Description
5	SG+
6	GND
7	Reserved
8	+9V
8	

Preparation before Installing Driver

Extract the driver file (IFD6530_Drivers.exe) by following steps. You could find driver file (IFD6530_Drivers.exe) in the CD supplied with IFD6530.

Note: DO NOT connect IFD6530 to PC before extracting the driver file.

STEP 1

STEP 2



STEP 3

STEP 4

hoose Destination Location Select folder where Setup will install fi	les.	4	
Setup will install Silicon Laboratories C in the following folder.	P210x Evaluation Kit Tools F	Release 3.31	
To install to this folder, click Next. To another folder.	install to a different folder, clic	:k Browse and select	
Destination Folder		Browse	

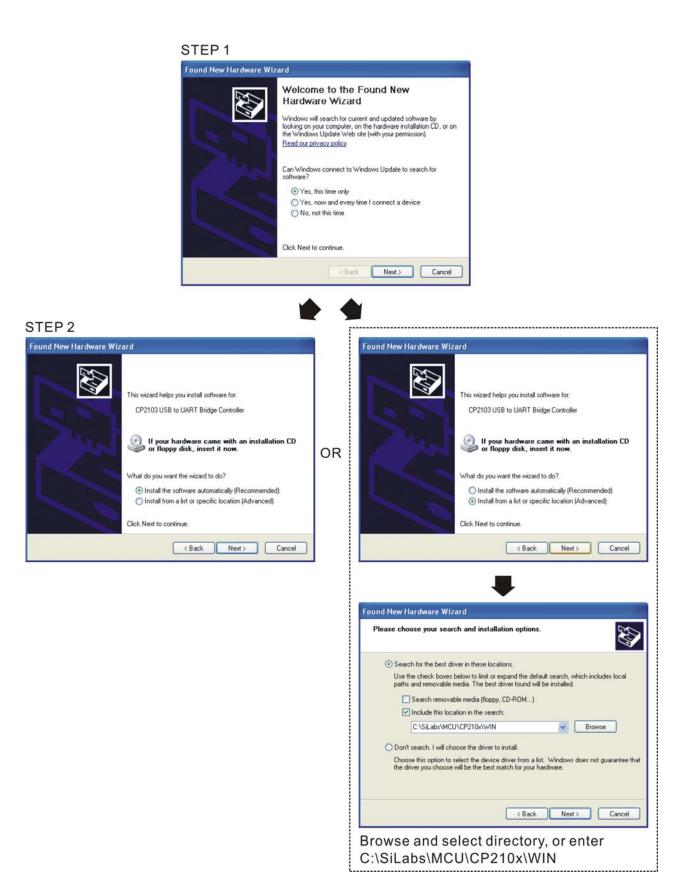
InstallShield Wizard Complete Setup has finished installing Silicon Laboratories CP210x Evaluation Kit Tools Release 3.31 on your computer.

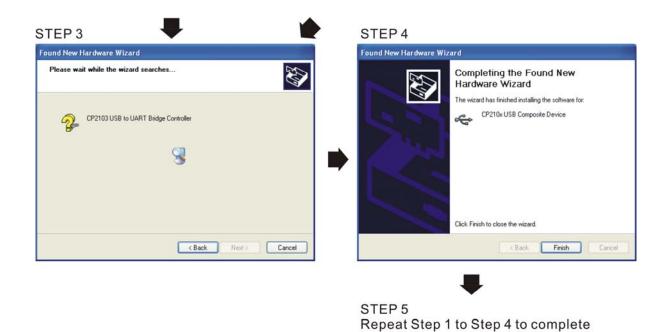
STEP 5

You should have a folder marked SiLabs under drive C. c:\ SiLabs

Installing the Driver

After connecting IFD6530 to PC, install driver by following steps below.





COM PORT setting.

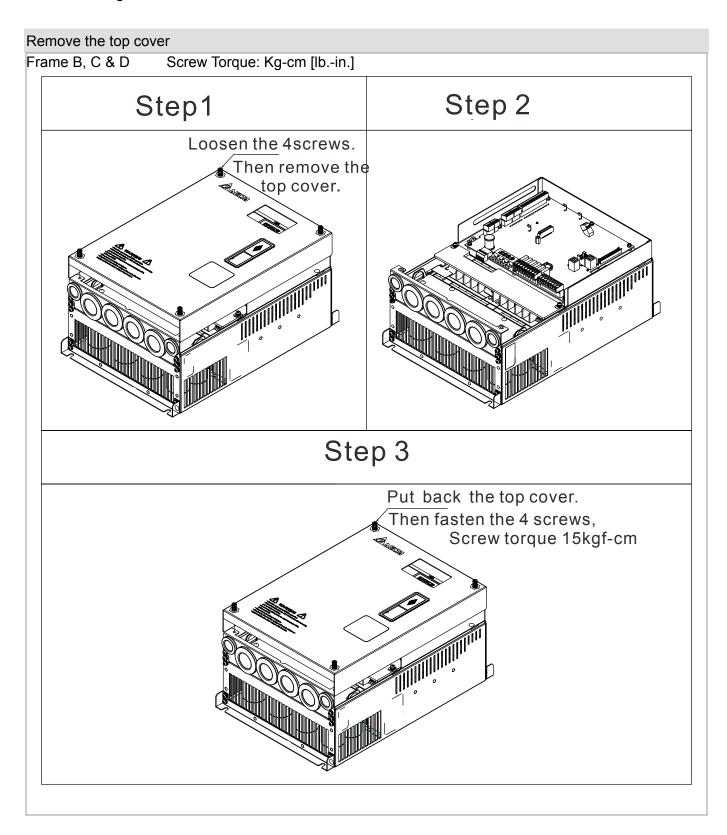
LED Display

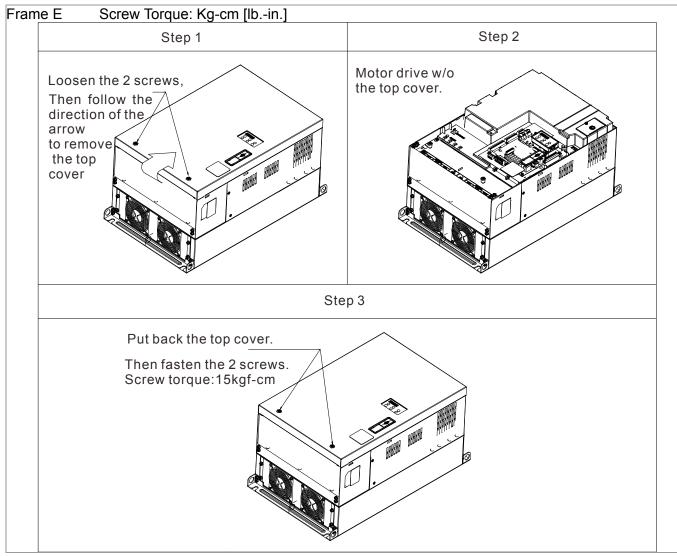
- 1. Steady Green LED ON: power is ON.
- 2. Blinking orange LED: data is transmitting.

07 Option Cards

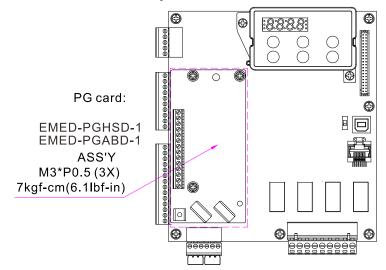
Select applicable option cards for your drive or contact local distributor for suggestion.

To prevent drive damage during installation, remove the digital keypad and the cover before wiring. Refer to the following instruction.





Vertical view of the motor drive & Screw's Specifications:

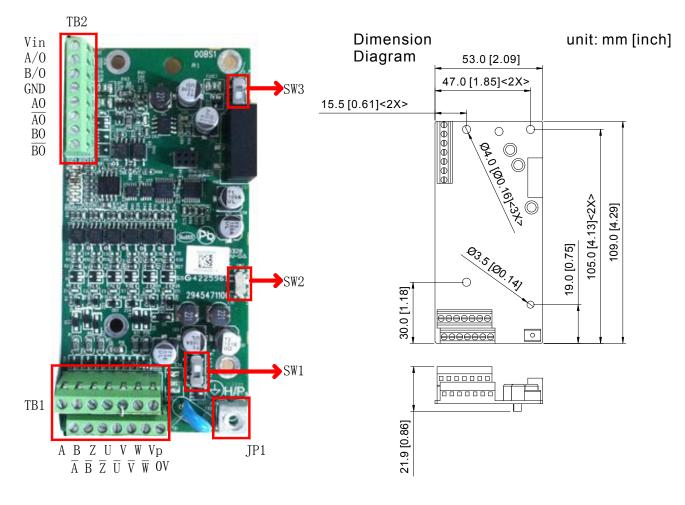


Screws' Specification for Option Card Terminal:

PG Card	Wire Gauge	Torque
EMED-PGABD-1	30~16AWG (0.05~1.31mm ²)	1.6Kg-cm [1.4lb-in]
EMED-PGHSD-1	30~16AWG (0.05~1.31mm ²)	1.6Kg-cm [1.4Ib-in]

7-1 EMED-PGABD-1

Applicable encoder: A/B/Z & U/V/W Absolute Encoders



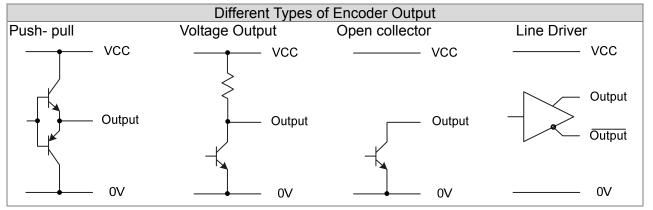


- Verify if the SW1 is set to the correct output voltage before power on.
- Keep away from any high voltage line when wiring the motor drive to avoid interference.

Terminals Descriptions Terminal for voltage input, to adjust the amplitude of output voltage at terminal A/O and terminal B/O. It also provides a 5V voltage to support line driver's Vin signal. Vin voltage range: 8~24V, Max: 24V. Output signal of the push-pull frequency divider Factory setting: Output amplitude is about +24V. Use SW2 to cut off the internal default power. Input required power (i.e. output voltage's amplitude) A/O, B/O TB2 DVI voltage range Max: 24V (Push-Pull Voltage Output) Max. output frequency: 100kHz Support frequency dividing output, the frequency dividing range: 1~31Hz. GND Common ground terminal connecting to the host controller and the motor drive. Line driver pulse output signal (Line Driver RS422) AO, /AO, BO, /BO Max. output frequency: 150kHz Support frequency dividing output, the frequency dividing range: 1~31Hz. Power output of encoder Note: Use SW1 to set up output voltage VP Voltage: +5V±0.5V or +12V±1V Current: 200mA max 0V Common power terminal of encoder Incremental encoder signal input terminal Types of input signal: line drive, voltage output, push-pull, open-collector) TB1 A, A, B, Note: Different input signal needs different wiring method. See user manual for \overline{B} , Z, \overline{Z} wiring diagrams. Max. input frequency: 150kHz Absolute encoder signal input terminal Types of input signal: line drive, voltage, push-pull, open-collector) U, U, V, Note: Different input signal needs different wiring method. See user manual for \overline{V} , W, \overline{W} wiring diagrams Max.input frequency: 150kHz Ground Terminal JP1 Connect the power supply of the motor drive to the ground. Support PG \forall shielding SW1 Switch between encoder's 5V/12V power. Offline Detection Switch. Switch the SW2 to Line-D side to enable offline SW2 detection when Line-D input signal. Switch the SW2 to OPEN-C side to disable offline detection function when OPEN-C input signal. Switch of power supply for frequency division Switch SW3 to INP side to provide SW3 24V power for internal use. Switch SW3 to EXP side to provide 24V power for

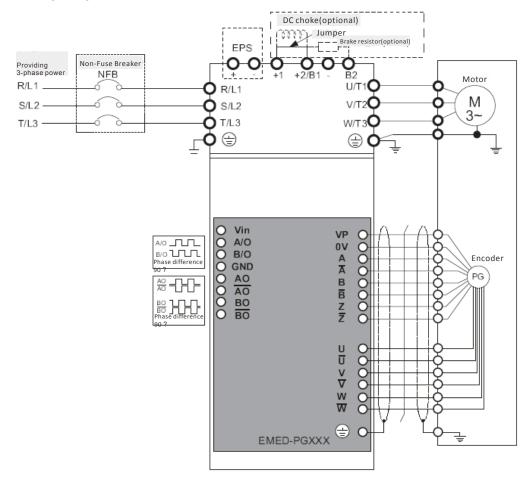
external use (client).

Applicable encoders:



- Verify if the SW1 is set to the correct output voltage before power on.
- Keep away from any high voltage line when wiring the motor drive to avoid interference

Wiring Diagram



Set up the Signal of the Frequency Division

- ① After the encoder input a PULSE signal, there will be an output signal of the division factor "n." Use Pr10-29 <Output of PG card's frequency division> to set up.
- Setup of Pr10-29 <PG card's frequency division>:
 Output of decimal frequency division setting. Range of the division factor "n": 1~31.
- ③ Pr10-30 <Mode of output of PG card's frequency division>

Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
Х	Х	OUT/M	IN/M

OUT/M: Mode of pulse output of frequency division; IN/M: Mode of pulse input of frequency division; "X" is for backup while "0" is a value to write. Setting and Description of Input Mode (IN/M) & Output Mode (OUT/M):

OUT/M	IN/M	Division factor		
001/1		A is ahead of B	B is ahead of A	
0	0		AO-AO	
		BO-BO	BO-BO	
1	0			
		BO- <u>BO</u>	BO-BO	
X	1	B-/B	B-/B	
X				
		во-во	BO-BO	

- In the waveform A-/A, B-/B are the PG card input signals; AO- AO, BO- BO are the differential output frequency division signals. (Use a differential probe to measure.)
- Division factor "n": Set 15 to have the input signal divided by 15.)
- When OUT/M, IN/M set as 0.0, the PG card input signal A-/A, B-/B are square waves while AO- AO, BO- BO are frequency division output.
- When OUT/M, IN/M are set as 1.0, the PG card input signal A-/A, B-/B are square waves while the BO-BO is the phase indicator of A and B
- When OUT/M, IN/M are set as X, B-/B phase has to be direction indication input signal (e.g. When B-/B is LOW, it means A is ahead of B. When B-/B is HIGH, it means B is ahead of A)
- Take Pr10-29 and Pr10-30 as examples. When frequency division value =1 5, OUT/M =1, IN/M = 0, set Pr10-29 = 15 and Pr10-30 = 0002h.

Set Pr100-29 =15,

Ş	Set Pr10-30 =0002h				
	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	
	Х	Х	1	0	

7-2 EMED-PGHSD-1

Applicable encoder: Sine-wave: Heidenhain ERN1387 EnDat2.1: Heidenhain EQN425, EQN1325, ECN113, ECN413, ECN1113, ECN1313 SICK HIPERFACE: SRS50/60

	IPERFACE: SRS5	Dimension	Unit: mm
TB1	AA		Onit. mini
Vin A/O B/O GND AO BO BO BO		[inch.] 50.0 [1.8] 46.0 [1.81] < 2 46.0 [1.81] < 2 14.5 [0.57] < 2X 14.5 [0.57] < 2X 14.5 [0.57] < 2X	
× Supr	ort Heidenhain ERN	1387, EnDat2.1, HIPERFACE	
	Terminals	Descriptions	
		Voltage Input: (to adjust output voltage amplitude of the p	ush-pull pulse)
	Vin	Max. input voltage: 24VDC	
	GND	Max. input current: 30mA Common power input/ signal output terminal	
TB1	GND	Push-Pull Voltage Output	
	A/O, B/O	Max. output frequency: 50kHz	
	AO, /AO, BO, /BO	Line Driver RS422	
		Max. input frequency: 100kHz	
J3	(D-SUB female connector)	Encoder signal input terminal	
	,	Frequency divider output power terminal selection	
	SW1	INP: Power supplied by PG card EXP: Power from an external source	
		EXP: Power from an external source Encoder's voltage output terminal (UP)	
		NOTE: The output voltage of the terminal SW2 can be mo	dified by simply
	SW2	switching the direction of the dip switch.	5 . 5
		5V: 5Vdc	
		8V: 8Vdc	

EMED-PGHSD-1(Terminal J3) pin definition correspond to each ENCODER type

○(5)(10)	(4) (9)	3 8	2 7		$\Big _{\odot}$
15	14	13	12	<u>(1)</u>	

Terminal#	Heidenhain ERN1387	Heidenhain ECN1313	HIPERFACE®
1	B-	В-	REFSIN
2	-	-	-
3	R+	DATA	DATA+
4	R-	/DATA	DATA-
5	A+	A+	+COS
6	A-	A-	REFCOS
7	0V	0V	GND
8	B+	B+	+SIN
9	UP	UP	UP
10	C-	-	-
11	C+	-	-
12	D+	-	-
13	D-	-	-
14	-	/CLOCK	-
15	-	CLOCK	-

Terminal Function:

	Terminals	Descriptions	Specifications
	UP(VP)	The output voltage used by the encoder. Use the dip switch on SW2 to change the output voltage to +5V or +8V	Voltage: +5.1Vdc±0.3V; +8.4Vdc±1.5V Current: 200mA max.
	0V	Encoder common power terminal	Reference level of encoder's power.
J3	A+, A-, B+, B-, R+, R-	Encoder sine wave differential signal input (Incremental signal)	Input frequency: 40k Hz max. $360^{\circ}el$ $90^{\circ}el$ $90^{\circ}el$ B 0 B 0.2V0.85V $(\approx 0.5V; Z_{0}=120 \Omega)$
	+SIN, +COS, REFSIN, REFCOS	Encoder sine wave differential signal input	Input frequency: 20k Hz max.
	C+, C-, D+, D-	Encoder sine wave differential signal input (Absolute signal)	$0 + 90^{\circ} \text{mech.}$ $C + (\approx 1 \text{Vss}; Z_0 = 1 \text{k} \Omega)$ $D + D + D + D + D + D + D + D + D + D +$
	DATA+(DATA), DATA-(/DATA)	RS485 communication interface	Terminal resistance is about 130Ω

CLK+, CLK-	CLOCK differential output	Line Driver RS422 Level output
	for ENDAT.	

Set up the Signal of the Frequency Division

- After the encoder input a PULSE signal, there will be an output signal of the division factor "n." Use Pr10-29 <Output of PG card's frequency division> to set up.
- ② Pr10-29 <Mode of output of PG card's frequency division> :

Output of decimal frequency division setting. Range of the division factor "n": 1~31.

Setting and Description of Input Mode (IN/M) & Output Mode (OUT/M):

OUT/M		Division	n factor
001/10	IIN/IVI	A is ahead of B	B is ahead of A
0	0		
1	0	A-/A B-/B AO-AO BO-BO	A-/A B-/B AO-AO BO-BO
x	1	A-/A B-/B AO-AO BO-BO	A-/A B-/B AO-AO BO-BO

ΝΟΤΕ

- In the waveform A-/A, B-/B are the PG card input signals; AO- AO, BO- BO are the differential output frequency division signals. (Use a differential probe to measure.)
- Division factor "n": Set 15 to have the input signal divided by 15.)
- When OUT/M, IN/M set as 0.0, the PG card input signal A-/A, B-/B are square waves while · AO- AO, BO- BO are frequency division output.
- When OUT/M, IN/M are set as 1.0, the PG card input signal A-/A B-/B are square waves while the BO-BO is the phase indicator of A and B.
- When OUT/M, IN/M are set as X, B-/B phase has to be direction indication input signal (e.g. When B-/B is LOW, it means A is ahead of When B-/B is HIGH, it means B is ahead of A)
- Take Pr10-29 and Pr10-30 as examples. When frequency division value =1 5, OUT/M =1, IN/M = 0, set Pr10-29 = 15 and Pr10-30 = 0002h.
 - Set Pr100-29 =15, Set Pr10-30 =0002h
 - 000211

Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
Х	Х	1	0

7-3 EMED-PGHSD-2

Applicable encoder:

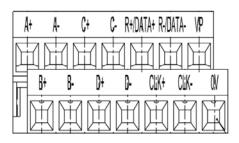
Sine-wave: Heidenhain ERN1387

EnDat2.1: Heidenhain EQN425, EQN1325, ECN113, ECN413, ECN1113, ECN1313

SICK HIPERFACE: SRS50/60

		Dimension	Unit: mm [inch.]
Vir A/C B/C GN AC BC BC		DOI 118 011.18 011.18 011.18 011.18 00000000 011.18	19.0 [0.75] 105.0 [4.13]<2X> 109.0 [4.29]
TE			<u> </u>
※ Supp	oortHeidenhain ERN	1387, EnDat2.1, HIPERFACE	
	Terminals	Descriptions	
		Voltage Input: (to adjust output voltage amplitude of the push-r	oull pulse)
	Vin	Max. input voltage: 24VDC Max. input current: 30mA	. ,
	GND	Common power input/ signal output terminal	
TB1	A/O, B/O	Push-Pull Voltage Output	
	, -	Max. output frequency: 50kHz	
	AO, /AO, BO, /BO	Line Driver RS422	
		Max. input frequency100kHz	
	TB2	Encoder signal input terminal Ground Terminal	
JP3		Connect the power supply of the motor drive to the ground. Sup	port PG chielding
		Frequency divider output power terminal selection	port r G shielding
	SW1	INP: Power supplied by PG card	
	0111	EXP: Power from an external source	
	SW2	Encoder's voltage output terminal (UP) NOTE: The output voltage of the terminal SW2 can be modified switching the direction of the dip switch. 5V: 5Vdc 8V: 8Vdc	d by simply

EMED-PGHSD-2(Terminal TB2) pin definition corresponds to each ENCODER type.



Terminals	Heidenhain ERN1387	Heidenhain ECN1313	HIPERFACE®
B-	B-	В-	REFSIN
	-	-	-
R+/DATA+	R+	DATA	DATA+
R-/DATA-	R-	/DATA	DATA-
A+	A+	A+	+COS
A-	A-	A-	REFCOS
0V	0V	0V	GND
B+	B+	B+	+SIN
VP	UP	UP	UP
C-	C-	-	-
C+	C+	-	-
D+	D+	-	-
D-	D-	-	-
CLK-	-	/CLOCK	
CLK+	-	CLOCK	-

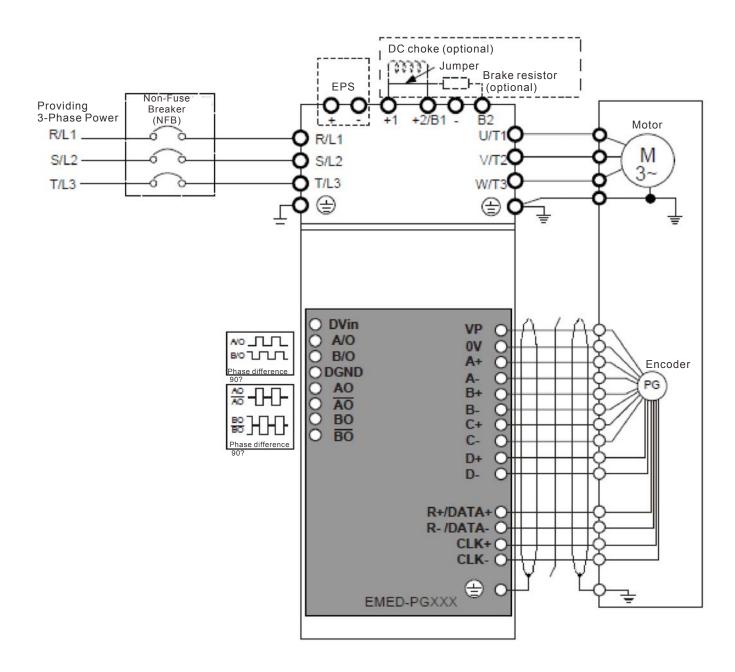
Terminal Function

	Terminals	Descriptions	Specifications
	UP(VP)	The output voltage used by the encoder. Use the dip switch on SW2 to change the output voltage to +5V or +8V	Voltage: +5.1Vdc±0.3V; +8.4Vdc±1.5V Current: 200mA max.
	0V	Encoder common power terminal	Reference level of encoder's power.
TB2	A+, A-, B+, B-, R+, R-	Encoder sine wave differential signal input (Incremental signal)	Input frequency: 40k Hz max 360°el. 90°el. B 0 B 0.2V0.85V $(\approx 0.5V; Z_{p}=120 \Omega)$
	+SIN, +COS \ REFSIN, REFCOS	Encoder sine wave differential signal input (Incremental signal)	Input frequency: 20k Hz max.
	C+, C-, D+, D-	Encoder sine wave differential signal input (Absolute signal)	$0 + \frac{360^{\circ}\text{mech.}}{C} + \frac{0.81.2\text{Vss}}{(\approx 1\text{Vss}; Z_0 = 1\text{k}\Omega)}$

DAIA+(DAIA),	RS485 communication	Terminal resistance is about130Ω
DATA-(/DATA)	interface	
CLOCK, /CLOCK	CLOCK differential output	Line Driver RS422 Level output
	for ENDAT	

- Verify if the SW1 is set to the correct output voltage before power on.
- Keep away from any high voltage line when wiring the motor drive to avoid interference.

Wiring Diagram



Set up the Signal of the Frequency Division

- ① After the encoder input a PULSE signal, there will be an output signal of the division factor "n." Use Pr10-29 <Output of PG card's frequency division> to set up.
- ② Setup of Pr10-29 <PG card's frequency division>: Output of decimal frequency division setting. Range of the division factor "n": 1~31.

08 Specifications

230V Series

Frar	ne Size		В			С			D		E	Ξ
Mod	lel VFDED23/21S	022*	037*	040	055	075	110	150	185	220	300	370
App	licable Motor Output(KW)	2.2	3.7	4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37
Applicable Motor Output (HP)		3	5	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50
	Rated Output Capacity(KVA)	4.8	6.8	7.9	9.5	12.5	19	25	29	34	46	55
Rating	Rated Output Current (A)	12.0	17	20.0	24.0	30.0	45.0	58.0	77.0	87.0	132.0	161.0
Ra	Maximum Output Voltage (V)				3-phas	e Propo	ortional	to Inpu	it Voltag	ge		
E	Output Frequency		0.00~400Hz									
utput	Carrier Frequency		2~15kHz							2~9kHz		
ō	Rated Output Maximum Carrier Frequency	8kHz 10kHz 8kHz					6k	Hz				
	Input Current(A)	24	34	20	23	30	47	56	73	90	132	161
te g	Pated Voltage (Frequency	1-phase 3-phase										
Input	Rated Voltage /Frequency Voltage Tolerance	200~240V 50/60Hz										
= œ	Voltage Tolerance					±10%	% (180~	~264V)				
	Frequency Tolerance	±5% (47~63Hz)										
Coo	ling Method					F	an coo	led				
Wei	ght (kg)	6	6	6	8	10	10	13	13	13	36	36
				*\	/FD022	ED21S	& VFC	037EC	21Sare	e 1-pha	se input	models.

VFD022ED21S & VFD037ED21Sare 1-phase input models.

460V Series

Frame Size		В			С			D E					
Мос	lel VFDED43S	040	055	075	110	150	185	220	300	370	450	550	750
Арр	licable Motor Power(KW)	4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
Applicable Motor power(HP)		5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
Rated Output Capacity (KVA)		9.2	10.4	13.5	18.3	24	30.3	36	46.2	63.7	80	96.4	116.3
	Rated Output Current (A)	11.5	13	17	23	30	38	45	58	80	100	128	165
g	Maximum Output Voltage(V)	3-phase Proportional to Input Voltage											
	Output Frequency	0.00~400Hz											
Outpu	Carrier Frequency		2~ 15kHz				2~ 9kHz 2~			2~ 6	SkHz		
	Rated Output Maximum Carrier Frequency	8kHz		10kHz			8kHz				6kHz		
þ	Rated Input Current(A)	11.5	14	17	24	30	37	47	58	80	100	128	165
Input Rating	Rated voltage	3-phase 380~480V · 50/60Hz											
out F	Voltage Tolerance	±10% (342~528V)											
	Frequency Tolerance	±5% (47~63Hz)											
Coo	ling Method	Fan cooled											
Weight (kg)		6	8	10	10	10	10	13	14.5	36	36	50	50

*Assumes operation at the rated output. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply, input reactor, wiring connections and power supply impedance.

General Specifications

	sherar opech	loadono
	Control Method	1: V/F, 2: VF+PG, 3: SVC, 4: FOC+PG, 5: TQC+PG, 6:FOC+PM
	Otantina Tanawa	Reach up to 150% or above at 0.5 Hz
	Starting Torque	Under FOC+PG or FOC+PM mode, starting torque can reach 150% at 0 Hz.
	Speed Control Range	1:100 (up to 1:1000 when using PG card)
	Speed Control Resolution	$\pm 0.5\%$ (up to $\pm 0.02\%$ when using PG card)
6	Speed Response Ability	5Hz (Up to 30Hz for vector control)
istic	Max. Output Frequency	0.00 to 400Hz
cter	Output Frequency	Digital Command 0.005%, Analog Command 0.5%
hara	Accuracy	
Control Characteristics	Frequency Setting	Digital Command 0.01Hz, Analog Command: 1/4096(12 bit) of the max. output
ontr	Resolution	frequency.
0	Torque limit	Max. is 200% torque current
	Torque Accuracy	±5%
	Accel. / Decel. Time	0.00~600.00 seconds
	V/F Curve	Adjustable V/f curve using 4 independent points and square curve.
	Frequency Setting Signal	±10V
	Brake Torque	About 20%
	Motor Protection	Electronic thermal relay protection.
	Over-current Protection	The current forces 190% of the over-current protection and 250% of the rated current.
stics	Ground Leakage Current	Higher than 50% rated current
cteri	Protection	
Characteristics	Overload Ability	Constant torque: 150% for 60 seconds, variable torque: 190% for 5 seconds
L L L	Over-voltage Protection	Over-voltage level: Vdc > 400/800V; low-voltage level: Vdc < 200/400V
ection	Over-voltage Protection	Varistor (MOV)
Prote	for the Input Power	
	Over-temperature	Built-in temperature sensor
	Protection	
Certifications		CC (UL mark excludes VFD022ED21S and VFD037ED21S) EN81-1+A3, EN81-20

Environment for Operation, Storage and Transportation

Г

	Installation location	IEC60364-1/IEC	EC60364-1/IEC60664-1 Pollution degree 2, Indoor use only							
			Between 10°C ~40°C with Derating the operation temperature can reach50°C							
		Operation	40°C ~50°C with Derating	2.2-4kW: for every 1°C raise in temperature, decrease 2.2% of rated current						
	Surrounding Temperature			5.5-30kW: for every 1°C raise in temperature, decrease 2.5% of rated current						
	Temperature			37-75kW: for every 1°C raise in temperature, decrease 2.0% of rated current						
Environment		Storage and Transportation	-20 °C ~ +60	°C						
Environment		Non-condensa	tion, non-froz	en						
		Operation	Max. 90%							
	Rated Humidity	Storage/ Max. 90% Transportation								
		No condense water								
	Altitude	Operation	If AC motor drive is installed at altitude 0~1000m, follow normal operation restriction. If it is install at altitude 1000~3000m, decrease 1% of rated current or lower 0.5°C of temperature for every 100m increase in altitude. Maximum altitude for Corner Grounded is 3000m If an installation at an altitude higher than 3000m is required, contact Delta for more information.							
	Power System	TN system ^{*1*2}	rstem ^{*1*2}							
Package	Storage	ISTA procedure 1A (according to weight) IFC60069 2 21								
Drop	Transportation	 ISTA procedure 1A (according to weight) IEC60068-2-31 								
Vibration	• 0.7G~	1.0G range from	13.2Hz to 55	m 2Hz to 13.2 Hz; Hz; mply with IEC 60068-2-27						
Impact	IEC/EN 60068	-2-27								
Protection Level	NEMA 1/IP20									

*1: TN system: The neutral point of the power system connects to the ground directly. The exposed metal components connect to the ground via the protective earth conductor.

*2: Single phase models use single phase three wire power system.

09 Digital Keypad

9-1 Description of Digital Keypad

Digital Operation Panel KPED-LE01



Function of Buttons

Buttons	Description
	Horizontal movement button: To move the cursor position for value adjustment.
RESET	Reset the the motor drive after fault occurred.
MODE	Change between different diplay mode.
ENTER	Parameter setting button: To read or modify various parameter settings.
	 Two buttons available: Up and Down button Press Up or Down button to increase or decrease the value of a number. Press Up or Down button to choose between menus and languages.

LED Display

LED	Description
UP DN D1 D2 D3 D4	Status Display: UP: Moving up. DN: Moving down D1: MI1 status D2:MI2 status D3:MI3 status D4:MI4 status
	Main Display Area: To display frequency, current, voltage, rotaion direction, user defined units, errors and warnings.

Description of the Displayed Functions

Displayed Function	Description
	Display the frequency setting of the VFD-ED
$\overset{\text{UP}}{\underset{13}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}{\overset{\text{D}}}}}}}}}}$	Display the actual frequency delivered from VFD-ED to the motor.
UP D1 D3 U 18 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Display the user defind value at Pr00-04.
UP 11 13 13 14 15 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Display the current (ampere)
UP D1 D3 U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U	Display the selected parameter
UP D1 D3 UP D1 D2 D4	Display the value set at a parameter
UP D1 D3 D1 D2 D4	Display the external fault
	Display "End" for approximately 1 second if input has
	been accepted by pressing ENTER key. After a
	parameter value has been set, the new value is
	automatically stored in the register. To modify an entry,
	use the 🛤 and 💌 keys.
	If the command given by the user is not accepted or the
$\begin{array}{c} D1\\ D3 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} C \\ C \\ D4 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} D2\\ D4 \end{array}$	value of the command exceeds the allowed range, this
	error message will be displayed.

Setting Mode START 88 ⇒ 8 88 ⇒ 8889 ⇒ frd ⇔ 91 F 5HH ↔ H S HODE NODE S NODE S HODE S NODE ļ, GO START NOTE: In the selected mode, press ENTER to set the parameters. Setting parameters ⇒ 8 182 ⇒ 4888 ⇒ ٥r Success to ENTER Input data error -S ENTER ENTER set parameter. NOTE In the parameter setting mode, you can press ENTER to the selected mode. To change data START F533 ⇒ F688 ###| ⇒ 21 ন্দ . Setting direction (When operation source is digital keypad) Erd 2 C 21 24 or or

9-2 Operating the Built-in Digital Keypad

. . . .

.

9-3 Description of the Digital Keypad KPC-CC01

KPC-CC01



Communication Interface RJ-45 (socket), -485 interface;

Installation Method

- 1. Embedded type and can be put flat on the surface of the control box. The front cover is water proof.
- 2. Buy a MKC-KPPK model to do wall mounting or embedded mounting. Its protection level is IP66.
- 3. The maximum RJ45 extension lead is 5 m (16ft)
- 4. This keypad can also be used on Delta's motor drive C2000, CH2000 and CP2000.

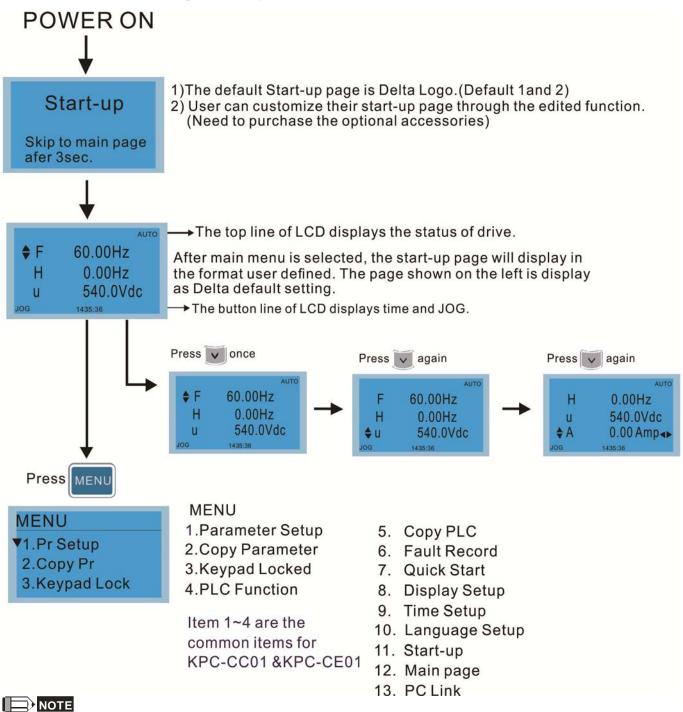
Function of Buttons

Button	Description
RUN	 Start Operation Key It is only valid when the source of operation command is from the keypad. It can operate the AC motor drive by the function setting and the RUN LED will be ON. It can be pressed repeatedly while the motor drive is shutting down
STOP RESET	 Stop Command Key. This key has the highest processing priority in any situation. When it receives STOP command, no matter the AC motor drive is in operation or stop status, the AC motor drive needs to execute "STOP" command. The RESET key can be used to reset the drive after the fault occurs. For those faults that can't be reset by the RESET key, see the fault records after pressing MENU key for details.
FWD	 Operation Direction Key This key is only control the operation direction NOT for activate the drive. FWD: forward, REV: reverse. Refer to the LED descriptions for more details.
ENTER	ENTER Key Press ENTER and go to the next level. If it is the last level then press ENTER to execute the command
ESC	ESCAPE Key ESC key function is to leave current menu and return to the last menu. It is also functioned as a return key in the sub-menu.
MENU	Press menu to return to main menu.
	 Direction: Left/Right/Up/Down 1. In the numeric value setting mode, it is used to move the cursor and change the numeric value. 2. In the menu/text selection mode, it is used for item selection.

Description of LED Functions

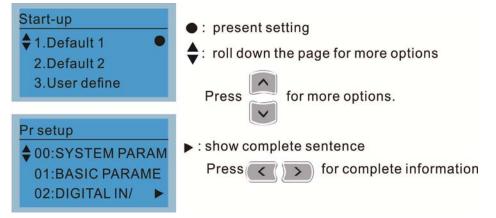
LED	Description
RUN	Steady ON: operation indicator of the AC motor drive, including DC brake, zero speed, standby, restart after fault and speed search. Blinking: drive is decelerating to stop or in the status of base block. Steady OFF: drive doesn't execute the operation command
STOP	Steady ON: stop indicator of the AC motor drive. Blinking: drive is in the standby status. Steady OFF: drive doesn't execute "STOP" command.
	Operation Direction LED 1. Green light is on, the drive is running forward. 2. Red light is on, the drive is running backward. 3. Twinkling light: the drive is changing direction.

9-4 Function of Digital Keypad KPC-CC01



- 1. Startup page can only display pictures, no flash.
- When Power ON, it will display startup page then the main page. The main page displays Delta's default setting F/H/A/U, the display order can be set by Pr.00.03 (Startup display). When the selected item is U page, use left key and right key to switch between the items, the display order of U page is set by Pr.00.04 (User display).
- 3. VFD-ED doesn't support Function 3, 4 and 5.

Display Icon



Display Item

MENU	MENU
 1.Pr Setup 2.Copy Pr 3.Keypad Lock 	1.Parameter Setup 2.Copy Parameter 3.Keypad Locked 4.PLC Function

Item 1~4 are the common items for KPC-CC01 &KPC-CE01

- 5. Copy PLC
- 6. Fault Record
- 7. Quick Start
- 8. Display Setup
- 9. Time Setup
- 10. Language Setup
- 11. Start-up
- 12. Main page
- 13. PC Link

1. Parameter Setup

	For example: Setup	o source of master frequency command.
r setup 00:SYSTEM PARAM 01:BASIC PARAME 02:DIGITAL IN/	00- SYSTEM PARAME ♦ 00: Identity Co 01: Rated Curren 02: Parameter Re	Once in the Group 00 Motor Drive Parameter, Use Up/Down key to select parameter 20: Auto Frequency Command.
Press ENTER to select.	00- SYSTEM PARAME 20: Source of F 21: Source of OP 22: Stop Methods	When this parameter is selected, press ENTER key to go to this parameter's setting menu.
Press to select a parameter group.	00-20 2 Analog Input 0~8 ADD	Use Up/Down key to choose a setting. For example: Choose "2 Analogue Input, then press the ENTER key.
Once a parameter group is selected, press ENTER to go into that group.	00-20 END Analog Input	After pressing the ENTER key, an END will be displayed which means that the parameter setting is done.

2. Copy Parameter

Copy Parameter		
Copy Pr	4 duplicates are pr	ovided wn in the example below.
♦ 001:Manual 001 ►	Example: Saved in	
002:FileName01	Copy pr	1 Go to Copy Parameter
003:FileName02	♦ 001:Manual_001► 002:	2 Select the parameter group which needs to
Press ENTER key to go to 001~004:	003:	be copied and press ENTER key.
content storage	001> ▼ 1: keypad->VFD 2: VFD->Keypad	 Select 1: Save in the motor drive. Press ENTER key to go to "Save in the motor drive" screen.
	001> P08-09 keypad->VFD 68%	Begin to copy parameters until it is done.
	Copy pr	Once copying parameters is done, keypad will automatically be back to this screen.
	Example: Saved in	the keypad.
	Copy pr ♦ 001: 002: 003:	 Once copying parameters is done, keypad will automatically be back to this screen. Select the parameter group which needs to be copied and press ENTER key.
	001> 1: keypad->VFD ▲ 2: VFD->Keypad	Press ENTER key to go to "Save in the motor drive" screen.
	001> FileName00	Use Up/Down key to select a symbol. Use Left/Right key to move the cursor to select a file name.
	String & Symbol Ta	
	> ? @ A B C D E) *+ ' - · / 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; <= FGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ cdfghijklmnopqrstuvwx
	001> Manual_001	Once the file name is confirmed, press ENTER key.
	001> P01-50 VFD->Keypad 12%	To begin copying parameters until it is done.
	Copy pr ♦ 001:Manual_001 002: 003:	When copying parameters is completed, keypad will automatically be back to this screen.
	Copy pr ♦ 001:12/21/2014 ► 002: 003:	Press Right key to see the date of copying parameters.

	Copy pr ♦ 001:18:38:58 ◀ 002: 003:	Press Right key to see the time of copyin parameters.	g
--	---	---	---

3. Lock the Keypad

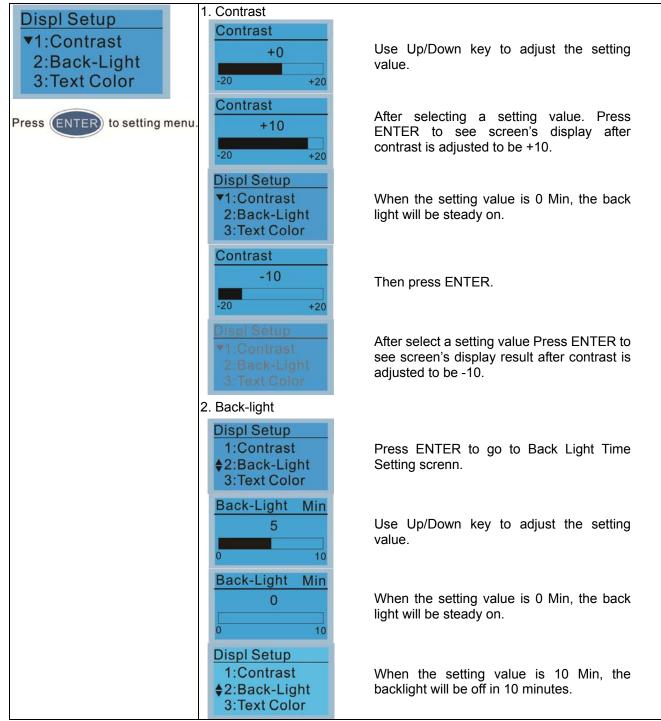
Keypad Lock	Keypad Locked		
Press ENTER to Lock Key	This function is used to lock the keypad. The main page would not display "keypad locked" when the keypad is locked, however it will display the message"please press ESC and then ENTER to unlock the keypad" when any key is pressed.		
Press ENTER to lock	AUTO F 60.00Hz H 0.00Hz u 540.0Vdc JOG 14:35:58	When the keypad is locked, the main screen doesn't display any status to show that.	
	Keypad Lock Press ESC 3 sec to UnLock Key	Press any key on the keypad; a screen as shown in image on the left will be displayed.	
	AUTO • F 60.00Hz H 0.00Hz u 540.0Vdc JOG 14:35:58	If ESC key is not pressed, the keypad will automatically be back to this screen.	
	Keypad Lock Press ESC 3 sec to UnLock Key	The keypad is still locked at this moment. By pressing any key, a screen as shown in the image on the left will still be displayed.	
	AUTO # F 60.00Hz H 0.00Hz u 540.0Vdc JOG 14:35:58	Press ESC for 3 seconds to unlock the keypad and the keypad will be back to this screen. Then each key on the keypad is functional.	
	Turn off the power and turn on the power again will not lock keypad.		

4. Fault Record

Fault record ▼1:oL 2:ovd 3:GFF	Able to store 6 error code (Keypad V1.02 and previous versions) Able to store 20 error code(Keypad V1.0e3 and previous version) The most recent error record is shown as the first record. Select an error record to see its detail such as date, tme, frequency, current, voltage, DCBU voltage)	
Press ENTER to select. KPC-CE01 does not support	Fault record ▼1:oL 2:ovd 3:GFF	Press Up/Down key to select an error record. After selecting an error code, press ENTER to see that error record's detail
this function.	1: oL ♦ Current: 79.57 Voltage: 189.2 BUS Voltage:409.5 1: oL ♦ Date: 01/20/2014 Time: 21:02:24 Outfreq: 32.61	Press Up/Down key to see an error record's detail such as date, time, frequency, current, voltage, DCBus voltage.
	Fault record 1:oL \$ 2:ovd 3:GFF	Press Up/Down key to select an error record. After selecting an error code, press ENTER to see that error record's detail
	2: ovd ♦Current: 79.57 Voltage: 189.2 BUS Voltage:409.5	Press Up/Down key to see an error record's detail such as date, time, frequency, current, voltage, DCBus voltage.

2: ovd ♦ Date: 01/20/2014 Time: 21:02:24 Outfreq: 32.61
Fault actions of AC motor drive are record and save to KPC-CC01. When KPC-CC01 is removed and apply to another AC motor drive, the previous fault records will not be deleted. The new fault records of the present AC motor drive will accumulate to KPC-CC01.

5. Display Setup



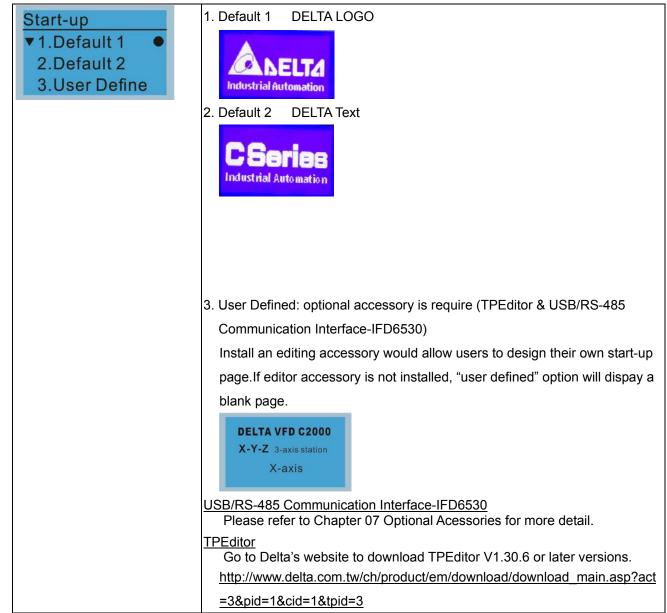
6. Time Setting

	Conversion of the second se		
Time setup 2009/01/01 ::	Time Setup 2014/01/01 00 : 00 : 00	Use Up/Down key to set up Year	
Use Left/Right key to select Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute or Second to set up	Time Setup 2014/01/01 00 : 00 : 00	Use Up/Down key to set up Month	
	Time Setup 2014/01/01 00 : 00 : 00	Use Up/Down key to set up day	
	Time Setup 2014/01/01 21 : 00 : 00	Use Up/Down key to set up hour	
	Time Setup 2014/01/01 21 : 12 : 00	Use Up/Down key to set up Minute	
	Time Setup 2014/01/01 21 : 12 : 14	Use Up/Down key to set up Second	
	Time Setup END	After setting up, press ENTER to confirm the setup.	
	When the digital keypad is removed, the time setting will be in standby status		
	for 7 days. After this period, the time needs to be reset.		

7. Language setup

Language ▼1:English ♥	Language setting option Language setting option	n is displayed in the language of the user's choice. ns:
2:繁體中文	1. English	5.
3:简体中文	2 . 繁體中文	6. Espanol
Use Up/Down key to select	3 . 简体中文	7. Portugues
language, than press ENTE	4 Turkce	

8. Startup



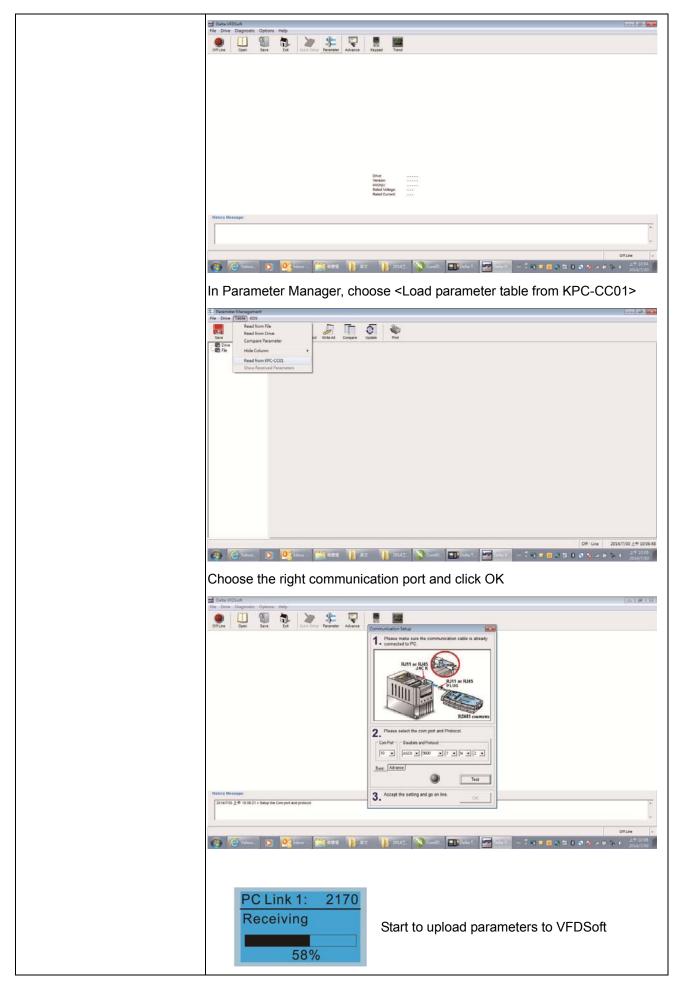
9. Mian Pge

Milari i go			
Main Page	1. Default page		
 ▼ 1.Default 2.User Define 	Auto ♦ F 60.00Hz H 0.00Hz u 540.0Vdc Jog 14:25:56		
Default picture and editable			
picture are available upon	F 600.00Hz >>> H >>> A >>> U (circulate)		
selection.	2. User Defined: optional accessory is require (TPEditor & USB/RS-485		
Press ENTER to select.	Communication Interface-IFD6530)		
These conserved.	Install an editing accessory would allow users to design their own start-up page. If editor accessory is not installed, "user defined" option will dispay a blank page.		
	Freq. 60.00 Hz PID target 50.00 %		
	Current 123.45 A PID feedback 47.45 %		
	DC BUS 543.21 Vdc Output freq. 53.21 Hz		
	USB/RS-485 Communication Interface-IFD6530		
	Please refer to Chapter 07 Optional Acessories for more detail.		
	TPEditor Go to Delta's website to download TPEditor V1.30.6 or later versions. http://www.delta.com.tw/ch/product/em/download/download_main.asp?act		
	<u>=3&pid=1&cid=1&tpid=3</u>		

10. PC Link

PCLink	1. TPEditor: This function allows users to	connect the keypad to a
▼1. TPEditor	computer then to download and edit us	ser defined pages.
2. VFDSoft		ENTER to go to <waiting to<br="">ect to PC></waiting>
	In TPEditor, choose <communication>, the The first intervence of the second se</communication>	

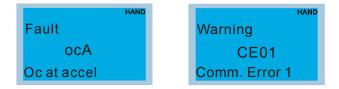
(Choose <yes> in the <0</yes>	Confirm to Write> dialogue box.
	Demo208: Dela 1754a etti 1601 Vendo Camplelo Clipetoli Local Fage Tetropoli Demo208: Dela 1754a DE 200 O C Completo Clipetoli Local Fage Tetropoli DE 200 O C C C C C C C C C C C DE 200 O C C C C C C C C C	Stabel Testing(3) Communication(3) Testin(3) Wedge(6)
	X-axis Outputcument ###.# PID tanget 0	Image: Continue Image: Contin Image: Continue Image: Conti
	97.Y1 97.Y1	Device Type 163.114 VED-C Server
	PC Link Receiving 28%	Start downloading pages to edit KPC-CC01.
	PC Link Completed 100%	Download completed
2.		allows user to link to the VFDSoft Operating
	software then to uploa	
	Copy parameter 1~4 i	
	Connect KPC-CCO1	
	PC Link 1TPEditor ▲2. VFDSoft	Start downloading pages to edit to KPC-CC01
	PC Link \$001: C2000_Fan1► 002: C2000_Fan2 003: C2000_Pum1	Use Up/Down key to select a parameter group to upload to VFDSoft. Press ENTER
	PC Link 1: 0 Waiting 0%	Waiting to connect to PC
Оре	en VFDSoft, choose <pa< td=""><td>arameter Manager function></td></pa<>	arameter Manager function>



PC Link 1: 3640 Completed Uploading parameter is completed 100% 100%	
Before using the user defined starting screen and user defined main	
screen, the starting screen setup and the main screen setup have to be	
preset as user defined.	
If the user defined page are not downloaded to KPC-CC01, the starting	
screen and the main screen will be blank.	

Other Display

When fault occur, the menu will display:



- 1. Press ENTER and start RESET. If still no response, please contact local distributor or return to the factory. To view the fault DC BUS voltage, output current and output voltage, press "MENU"→"Fault Record".
- 2. Press ENTER again, if the screen returns to main page, the fault is clear.
- 3. When fault or warning message appears, backlight LED will blinks until the fault or the warning is cleared.

Optional accessory: RJ45 Extension Lead for Digital Keypad

Part No.	Description
CBC-K3FT	RJ45 extension lead, 3 feet (approximately 0.9m)
CBC-K5FT	RJ45 extension lead, 5 feet (approximately 1.5 m)
CBC-K7FT	RJ45 extension lead, 7 feet (approximately 2.1 m)
CBC-K10FT	RJ45 extension lead, 10 feet (approximately 3 m)
CBC-K16FT	RJ45 extension lead, 16 feet (approximately 4.9 m)

Note: When you need to buy communication cables, buy non-shielded , 24 AWG, 4 twisted pair, 100 ohms communication cables.

9-5 Digital Keypad KPC-CC01 Fault Codes and Descriptions

Fualt Codes:

LCM Display *	Description	Corrective Actions
Fault FrEr kpdFlash Read Er	Keypad flash memory read error	 An error has occurred on keypad's flash memory. 1. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. 2. Verify what kind of error has occurred on keypad's flash memory. 3. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your authorized local dealer.
Fault FSEr kpdFlash Save Er	Keypad flash memory save error	 An error has occurred on keypad's flash memory. 1. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. 2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. 3. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your authorized local dealer.
Fault FPEr kpdFlash Pr Er	Keypad flash memory parameter error	 Errors occurred on parameters of factory setting. It might be caused by firmware update. 1. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. 2. Verify if there's any problem on Flash IC. 3. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
Fault VFDr Read VFD Info Er	Keypad flash memory when read AC drive data error	 Keypad can't read any data sent from VFD. Verify if the keypad is properly connect to the motor drive by a communication cable such as RJ-45. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
Fault CPUEr CPU Error	and then power on again the system.	 A Serious error has occurred on keypad's CPU. 1. Verify if there's any problems on CPU clock? 2. Verify if there's any problem on Flash IC? 3. Verify if there's any problem on RTC IC? 4. Verify if the communication quality of the RS485 is good? 5. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.

Warning Codes:

LCM Display *	Description	Corrective Actions
HAND Warning CE01 Comm Command Er	Modbus function code error	 Motor drive doesn't accept the communication command sent from keypad. 1. Verify if the keypad is properly connected to the motor drive on the communication contact by a communication cable such as RJ-45. 2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
HAND Warning CE02 Comm Address Er	Modbus data address error	 Motor rive doesn't accept keypad's communication address. 1. Verify if the keypad is properly connected to the motor drive on the communication contact by a communication cable such as RJ-45. 2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
HAND Warning CE03 Comm Data Error	Modbus data value error	 Motor drive doesn't accept the communication data sent from keypad. 1. Verify if the keypad is properly connected to the motor drive on the communication contact by a communication cable such as RJ-45. 2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
HAND Warning CE04 Comm Slave Error	Modbus slave drive error	 Motor drive cannot process the communication command sent from keypad. 1. Verify if the keypad is properly connected to the motor drive on the communication contact by a communication cable such as RJ-45. 2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. 3. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
HAND Warning CE10 KpdComm Time Out	Modbus transmission time-Out	 Motor drive doesn't respond to the communication command sent from keypad. 1. Verify if the keypad is properly connected to the motor drive on the communication contact by a communication cable such as RJ-45. 2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear errors. 3. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
HAND Warning TPNO TP No Object	Object not supported by TP Editor	Keypad's TP Editor uses unsupported object. 1. Verify how the TP editor should use that object. Delete unsupported object and unsupported

File Copy Setting Fault Description

LCM Display *	Description	Corrective Actions
HAND	Description	The property of the parameter/file is read-only and
File 1		cannot be written to.
Err 1	Parameter and rile are read only	1. Verify the specification on the user manual.
Read Only		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your local
Reau Only		authorized dealer.
HAND		An error occurred while write to a parameter/file.
File 1		 Verify if there's any problem on the Flash IC. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and
Err	Fail to write parameter and file	then power on again the system.
Write Fail		If none of the solution above work, contact your local
		authorized dealer.
HAND		A setting cannot be made while motor drive is in
File 1		operation.
Err	AC drive is in operating status	1. Verify if the drive is not in operation.
VFD Running		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your local authorized dealer.
		A setting cannot be made because a parameter is
File 1		locked.
Err	AC drive parameter is locked	1. Verify if the parameter is locked or not. If it is locked,
		unlock it and try to set up the parameter again.
Pr Lock		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your local
		authorized dealer. A setting cannot be made because a parameter is
		being modified.
File 1		1. Verify if the parameter is being modified. If it is not
Err	AC drive parameter changing	being modified, try to set up that parameter again.
Pr Changing		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your local
		authorized dealer.
HAND		A setting cannot be made because an error has occurred on the motor drive.
File 1		1. Verify if there's any error occurred on the motor
Err	Fault code	dive. If there isn't any error, try to make the setting
E a ult O a da		again.
Fault Code		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your local
		authorized dealer.
HAND		A setting cannot be made because of a warning message given to the motor drive.
File 1		1. Verify if there's any warning message given to the
Err	Warning code	motor drive.
Warning Code		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your local
		authorized dealer.
		Data need to be copied are not same type, so the
File 1		setting cannot be made. 1. Verify if the products' serial numbers need to be
Err	File type dismatch	copied fall in the category. If they are in the same
		category, try to make the setting again.
Type Dismatch		If the solution above doesn't work, contact your
		authorized dealer.
		A setting cannot be made, because some data are
		locked. 1. Verify if the data are unlocked or able to be
File 1		unlocked. If the data are unlocked, try to make the
Err	File is locked with password	setting again.
		2. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and
Password Lock		then power on again the system.
		If none of the solution above works, contact your local
		authorized dealer.

	D	
LCM Display *	Description	Corrective Actions
File 1 Err 10 Password Fail	File version dismatch	A setting cannot be made because the password is incorrect. 1. Verify if the password is correct. If the password is correct, try to make the setting again. 2. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
File 1 Err Version Fail	AC drive copy function time-out	A setting cannot be made, because the version of the data is incorrect. 1. Verify if the version of the data matches the motor drive. If it matches, try to make the setting again. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
File 1 Err VFD Time Out	Other keypad error	 A setting cannot be made, because data copying timeout expired. 1. Redo data copying. 2. Verify if copying data is authorized. If it is authorized, try again to copy data. 3. Shut down the system, wait for ten minutes, and then power on again the system. If none of the solution above works, contact your local authorized dealer.
File 1 Err Keypad Issue	Other AC drive error	This setting cannot be made, due to other keypad issues. (Reserved functions) If such error occurred, contact your local authorized dealer.
File 1 Err VFD Issue	File is locked with password	This setting cannot be made, due to other motor drive issues. (Reserved functions). If such error occurred, conatct your local authorized dealer.

% The content in this chapter only applies on V1.01 and above of KPC-CC01 keypad.

9-6 TPEditor Installation

TPEditor can edit up to 256 HMI (Human-Machine Interface) pages with a total storage capacity of 256kb.

Each page can edit 50 normal objects and 10 communication objects.

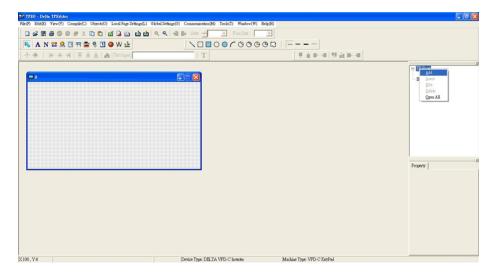
- 1) TPEditor: Setup & Basic Functions
 - 1. Run TPEditor version 1.60 or later.



2. Go to File(F)→Click on New. The Window below will pop up. At the device type, click on the drop down menu and choose DELTA VFD-C Inverter. At the TP type, click on the drop down menu and choose VFD-C KeyPad. As for File Name, enter TPE0. Now click on OK.

New Project HMI<=>PLC	
Set Device Type	
DELTA VFD-C Inverter	•
TP Type	
VFD-C KeyPad	•
File Name	
TPEO	
OK	Cancel

 You are now at the designing page. Go to Edit (E)→Click on Add a New Page (A) or go to the TP page on the upper right side, right click once on TP page and choose Add to increase one more page for editing. The current firmware of Keypad is version1.00 and can support up to 4 pages.



4. Edit Startup Page

5. Static Text A . Open a blank page, click once on this button A , and then double click on that blank page. The following windows will pop up.

		-
🔅 🛛 🗚 - Al 🗿 A 🛔 👘 Text lapet	±T	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
) 2 Boot Frage		STP Page 0 Boor Page
	Fabric Text Setting Fabric Setting Fabric Setting Fabric Setting Tata Discriss From Left to Right Alignment Fabric Text Setting Fabric Setting Fabric Text Setting OK Cased	Poyery Biss Ado (Let Tra With Finan Group, Study) Tert Discone Finan Let 0
		Brock Alignment Align Erry Two Alignment Align Erry Res Storing (Howe Frank H

6. Static Bitmap → Open a blank page, then click once on this button and then double click on that blank page. The following window will pop up.

1	四日 2月10	anter 🖸		• + 6	1 CT 10-	Polue	TP Page
Sout Age	 20日20日の2月 日日20日の2日 日日20日の21日 日日20日 日日20日の21日 日日20日の21日 日日20日 日2	A damwo01 A damwo02 damwo03 damwo03 damwo03 damwo03 damwo03 damwo05 damwo05 damwo09 damwo09 damwo09 damwo01 damwo10 damwo11 damwo11 damwo11 damwo11 damwo11 damwo11	A Annov015 Annov017 Annov017 Annov017 Annov018 Annov019 Annov019 Annov021 Annov022 Annov022 Annov023 Annov023	Autoro00 Autoro00	A denov043 denov044 denov045 denov046 denov046 denov049 denov049 denov049 denov049 denov051 denov051 denov053 denov053 denov054 denov055 deno	(Nove)	BoorPyge
		69165(D): 664(0):	Ditmept (* lung)		 開目(0) 取消]	ipBasic lado (Left Top With Binning Find (Eliming)

Please note that Static Bitmap setting support only images in BMP format. Now choose a image that you need and click open, then that image will appear in the Static Bitmap window.

7. Geometric Bitmap

 \land □ □ ○ ○ ⊂ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ □ □ → As shown in the picture on the left side, there are 11 kinds of geometric bitmap to choose. Open a new blank page then click once on a geometric bitmap icon that you need. Then drag that icon and enlarge it to the size that you need on that blank page.

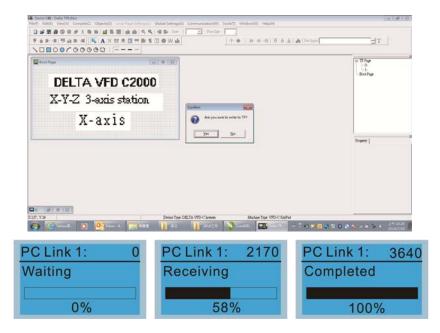
8. Finish editing the keypad starting screen and select **Communication>Input User Defined Keypad Starting Screen.**

図 毎 Q Q タ X 時 単 回 目 目 自 白 Q Q 4 日	
■ == 型 山 == ■ ▲ N 二 魚 三 二 単 巻 三 ● 5	A. A Dist. Least
■00/00000 =	
loct Page	B TP Page Boot Page
DELTA VFD C2000	
X-Y-Z 3-exis station	
A-I-2 J-8XIS STATION	
X-axis	
A-dx15	
	Property

- 9. Downloading setting: Go to Tool > Communication. Set up communication port and speed of IFD6530.
- 10. Only three speed selections are available: 9600 bps, 19200 bps and 38400 bps.

TP Station Address	1 :
PC COM Port	COM3 -
Baud Rate	9600 💌

11. When a dialogue box displayed on the screen asking to confirm writing or not, press buttons on the keypad to go to MENU, select PC LINK and then press ENTER and wait for few seconds. Then select YES on the screen to start downloading.



- 2) Edit Main Page & Example of Download
 - 1. Go to editing page, select EditàAdd one page or press the button ADD on the right hand side of the HMI page to increase number of pages to edit. This keypad currently support up to 256 pages.

Tpe0 - Delta TFEditor						0.0
e(F) Edit(E) View(M) Compile(C) Objects(O) Local Fa			ovo Helpitio			
		and the second se		1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1		1271
* 6 8- 8 1 1 6 8 4 K K M M A N M A I		11 🖷 A	· 舟 舟 肖 舟 舟 •	W [Inthes]	3	Т
					20	
20					P Barr	Add Joseft Edit Dalete Open All
					Property	
	Desar Tsyr DELTA VP	Fullment Ma	time Type VFD-C KeyFul			

2. On the bottom right-hand corner of the HMI, click on a page number to edit or go to VIEW >HMI page to start editing main page. As shown in the image, the following objects are available. From left to right: Static Text, ASCII Display, Static Bitmap, Scale, Bar Graph, Button, Clock Display, Multi-state bit map, Units, Numeric Input and 11 geometric bitmaps and lines of different width. The application of Static Text, Static Bitmap, and geometric bitmap is the same as the editing startup page.



3. Numric/ASCII Display : To add a Numeric/ASCII Display object to a screen, double click on the object to set up Related Devices, Frame Setting, Fonts and Alignment.

Numeric/ASCII Display Setting		
Refer Device	Frame Setting	No Frame
\$2100	Font Setting	5x8 -
Value Type Unsigned 💌	Alignment	Align Left 💽
Value Length 16 Bits	🖵 Leading Zeros	
Integer Number 5	T Arithmetic	
Decimal Number 0	OK	Cancel

Related Device: Choose the VFD Communication Port that you need, if you want to read output frequency (H), set the VFD Communication Port to \$2202. For other values, please refer to ACMD ModBus Comm Address List.

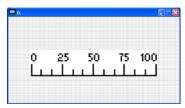
C PLC	Refer Device Name \$	
@ VFD	Absolute Addr. 2100	0.1
Set PLC ID 1	012345 6789AB	OK Clear
TP Port COM1 -	CDEF./	Close

4. Scale Setting *******: On the Tool Bar, click on this ******* for Scale Setting. You can also edit Scale Setting in the Property Window on the right hand side of your computer screen.

Scale Setting	
Scale Position Top	 Font Setting
Scale Side Normal Direction	▼ 5x8 ▼
Value Length 16 Bits 💌	Main Scale 5
Max Value 100	Sub Scale 2
Min Value 0	Cancel

- a. Scale Position: Click on the drop down list to choose which position that you need to place a scale.
- b. Scale Side: Click on the drop down list to choose if you want to number your scale from smaller number to bigger number or from big to small. Click OK to accept this setting or click Cancel to abort.
- c. Font Setting: Click on the drop down list to choose the Font setting that you need then click OK to accept the setting or click Cancel to abort.
- d. Value Length: Click on the drop down to choose 16bits or 32 bits. Then click OK to accept the setting or click Cancel to abort.
- e. Main Scale & Sub Scale: In order to divide the whole scale into equal parts, key in the numbers of your choices for main scale and sub scale.
- f. Maximum value & Minimum Value are the numbers on the two ends of a scale. They can be negative numbers. But the values allowed to be input are limited by the length of value. For example, when the length of value is set to **be hexadecimal**, the maximum and the minimum value cannot be input as -4000.

Follow the Scale setting mentioned above; you will have a scale as shown below.



5. Bar Graph setting

Bar Graph Setti	g	
Refer Device	Direction Setting	
\$2100	From Bottom to Top	•
Value Type	Unsigned 🔽	
Value Length	16 Bits 💽	
Max Value	65535	OK
Min Value	0	Cancel

- a. Related Device: Choose the VFD Communication Port that you need.
- b. Direction Setting: Click on the drop down menu to choose one of the following directions: From Bottom to Top, From Top to Bottom, From Left to Right or From Right to Left.
- c. Maximum Value & Minimum Value: They define the range covered by the maximum value and minimum value. If a value is smaller than or equal to the minimum value, then the bar graph will be blank. If a value is bigger or equal to the maximum value, then the bar graph will be full. If a value is between minimum and maximum value, then the bar graph will be filled proportionally.

6. Button ¹ : Currently this function only allows the Keypad to switch pages, other functions are not yet available. Text input function and Image inserted functions are not yet supported.

Double click on ¹ to open set up window.

Button Setting			
Button Type Page Jump	Page Jump Setting Page No		Single Frame
Write-in		Font Setting Text Alignment Middle	5x8 Bitmap Alignment Middle
Function Key		Middle	Middle
Value Length		Graph Input:	
Value Type	C Before Writing		
Current State 0 💌	C After Writing C Set	[None]	Bitmap Read
Total States	User Level 0		Bitmap Clear
Button Text		OK	Cancel

<Button Type> allows users set up buttons' functions. <Page Jump> and <Constant Setting> are the only two currently supported functions.

A [Page Jump] function setting

- Page Jump setting: After you choose the Page Jump function in the drop down list, you will see this Page Jump Setting Menu
- <Function Key> allows you to assign functions to the following keys on the KPC-CC01 keypad: F1, F2, F3, F4, Up, Down, Left and Right. Please note that the Up and Down keys are locked by TPEditor. These two keys cannot be programmed. If you want to program Up and Down keys, go to Tool→Function Key Settings (F)→Re-Define Up/Down Key(R).

Tools(T) Window(W) Help(H)	
📅 Communication Settings(C)	
🖳 AutoSave Setup(A)	
Function Key Setting(F)	Re-Define Up/Down Key(R)
Page Size(S)	
Grid Setting(G)	
Language Setting(L)	
	⊟-TP Page ∟_0;
	BootPage

 Button Text: This function allows user to name buttons. For example, key in <Next Page> in the empty space, a button will have the wording <Next Page> displayed on it.

B [Constant setting] function

This function is to set up the memory address' value of the VFD or PLC. When pressing the <function button> set up in before, a value will be written to the memory address of the <Constant Setting>. This function can be used as initializing a variable.

Button Type C	motant Setting 🔄	Constant Setting		France Setting Single Frame	
Write-in F‴Read	1211A			Font Setting Text Alignment Middle • Middle •	Sx8 Bitmip Alignment Middle Middle
Function Key Value Length Value Type	F3 •			Graph Input	
Ountest State	0	C Before Watting	& Rmet C Set	(None)	Bitmap Read
Total States Button Text		Uter Level	0 🖌	OK	Bitmap Clear Cleared

7. Clock Display Setting 1: The setup window of the Clock Display is shown as the image below. Time, Day or Date can be displayed on the keypad.

Open a new file and click once in that window, you will see the following

In the clock display setting, you can choose to display Time, Day or Date on the Keypad. To adjust time, go to #9 on the Keypad's menu. You can also adjust Frame Setting, Font Setting and Alignment.

Clock Display Setting			
	Frame Setting	No Frame	•
	Font Setting	Align Left	•
Time Association	Alignment	5x8	•
🕫 TP Time	• Time	C Day C Date	
C PLC Time	OK	Cancel	

8. Multi-state bitmap 📕: The setup window of the multi-state is shown as the image below. This object reads the bit's property value of the PLC. It defines what image or wording is when this bit is 0 or when this bit is 1. Set the initial status to be 0 or 1 to define the displayed image or wording.

Refer Device		
M0	Graph Input	
Bit C Value Value Type Value Length	(None)	Bitmap Read Bitmap Clear
Total States 2 + Current State 0 • Device Value >= Ran	Text Input	Font Setting
	OK	Cancel

9. Unit Measurement Click once on this Button: Open a new file and double click on that window, you will see the following

Units Setting	
Metrology Type	Time
Unit Name	ms
OK	Cancel

Choose from the drop down list the Metrology and the Unity Name that you need. As for Metrology, you have the following choices Length, Square Measure, Volume/Solid Measure, Weight, Speed, Time and Temperature. The unit name changes automatically when you change metrology type. 10. Numeric Input Setting

This menu allows you to provide parameters or communication ports and to input numbers.

Click once on this button

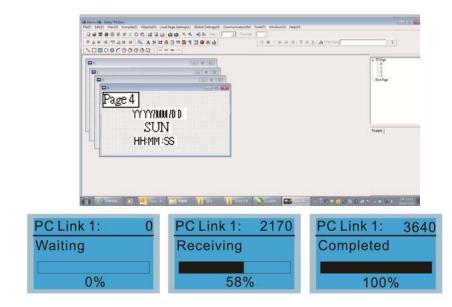
Open a new file and double click on that window, you will see the following:

Refer Device		OutLine Setting			
Write	\$2100	Frame Setting	No:	Frame	•
⊢ Read		Font Setting	5x8	•	
Function Key		Hori. Alignment	Mid	dle	•
 Arithmetic 	1	Vert. Alignment	Mid	dle	•
1 11 11 10 10		Call Setting			
Value Type	Unsigned	- Call			
Value Length	16 Bits	Before Writi		© Reset	
Value Setting		Contraction of the second seco	112	W PESCI	
Integer Number	5	 After Writing 	g	C Set	
Decimal Number	0	-			
Limit Setting		User Level	0		
Min Value	0		10	_	
Max Value	65535	OK [Cancel	

- a. Related Device: There are two blank spaces to fill in, one is <Write> and another one is <Read>. Input the numbers that you want to display and the corresponding numbers of a parameter and that of a communication port. For example, input 012C to Read and Write Parameter P01-44.
- b. OutLine Setting: The Frame setting, Font setting, Vertical Alignment and Horizontal Alignment are the same as mentioned before. Click on the drop down menu and choose the setting that you need.
- c. Function key: The setting here allows you to program keys on the keypad. Press the key on the menu then the corresponding key on the keypad will start to blink, then press Enter to confirm the setting.
- d. Value Type & Value Length: These two factors influence the range of the Minimum and Maximum Value of the Limit Setting. Please note that the corresponding supporting values for C2000 have to be 16bits. The 32bits values are not supported.
- e. Value Setting: This part is set automatically by the keypad itself.
- f. Limit Setting: Input the range the security setting here.
- g. For example, if you set Function Key as F1, Minimum Value as 0 and Maximum Value ias 4, then press F1 on Keypad Then you can press Up and Down key on the keypad to increase or decrease the value. Press Enter Key on the keypad to confirm your setting. You can also go to parameter table 01-44 to verify if your input correctly the value.
- 11. Download TP Page : Press Up or Down key on the keypad until you reach #13 PC Link.

Then press Enter on the keypad and you will see the word "Waiting" on keypad's screen. Now choose a page that you have created then go to Communication (M) \rightarrow Write to TP(W) to start downloading the page to the keypad

When you see the word Completed on the keypad's screen, that means the download is done. Then you can press ESC on the keypad to go back to the menu of the keypad.



3) Edit Main Page

 On the bottom right-hand corner of the HMI, click on a page number to edit or go to VIEW >HMI page to start editing main page. As shown in the image, the following objects are available. From left to right: Static Text, ASCII Display, Static Bitmap, Scale, Bar Graph, Button, Clock Display, Multi-state bit map, Units, Numeric Input and 11 geometric bitmaps and lines of different width. The application of Static Text, Static Bitmap, and geometric bitmap is the same as the editing startup page.

	BoorPage			101.0 88		
		1	(a) # (b			
7	Property				-	
		3				

2. Numric/ASCII Display : To add a Numeric/ASCII Display object to a screen, double click on the object to set up Related Devices, Frame Setting, Fonts and Alignment.

Numeric/ASCII D	isplay Setting				
Refer Device			Rama Caula	N. T	
\$2100			Frame Setting	No Frame	-
			Font Setting	5x8 🔻	
Value Type	Unsigned	-	Alignment	Align Left 🔹	
Value Length	16 Bits	-	□ Leading Zeros		
	L		T Arithmetic		
Integer Number	15	_			
Decimal Number	0	-	OK	Cancel	

Related Device: Choose the VFD Communication Port that you need, if you want to read output frequency (H), set the VFD Communication Port to \$2202. For other values, please refer to ACMD ModBus Comm Address List.

	Refer Device	
C PLC	T Device Name \$	
@ VFD	Absolute Addr. 2100	
	012345	OK
Set PLC ID 1 (0~255)	6789AB	Clear
TP Port COM1	- CDEF./	Close

3. Scale Setting ¹¹: On the Tool Bar, click on this ¹¹ for Scale Setting. You can also edit Scale Setting in the Property Window on the right hand side of your computer screen.

Scale Setting	
Scale Position Top	Font Setting
Scale Side Normal Direction	▼ 5x8 ▼
Value Length 16 Bits 💌	Main Scale 5
Max Value 100	Sub Scale 2
Min Value 0	Cancel

- i. Scale Position: Click on the drop down list to choose which position that you need to place a scale.
- ii. Scale Side: Click on the drop down list to choose if you want to number your scale from smaller number to bigger number or from big to small. Click OK to accept this setting or click Cancel to abort.
- iii. Font Setting: Click on the drop down list to choose the Font setting that you need then click OK to accept the setting or click Cancel to abort.
- Value Length: Click on the drop down to choose 16bits or 32 bits. Then click OK to accept the setting or click Cancel to abort.
- v. Main Scale & Sub Scale: In order to divide the whole scale into equal parts, key in the numbers of your choices for main scale and sub scale.
- vi. Maximum value & Minimum Value are the numbers on the two ends of a scale. They can be negative numbers. But the values allowed to be input are limited by the length of value. For example, when the length of value is set to **be hexadecimal**, the maximum and the minimum value cannot be input as -4000.

Follow the Scale setting mentioned above; you will have a scale as shown below.

0	25	50	75	100	
L					

4. Bar Graph setting

Bar Graph Settin	g	
Refer Device	Direction Setting From Bottom to Top	•
Value Type Value Length	Unsigned 16 Bits	
Max Value	65535 OF	
Min Value	0 Can	zel

- i. Related Device: Choose the VFD Communication Port that you need.
- ii. Direction Setting: Click on the drop down menu to choose one of the following directions: From Bottom to Top, From Top to Bottom, From Left to Right or From Right to Left.
- iii. Maximum Value & Minimum Value: They define the range covered by the maximum value and minimum value. If a value is smaller than or equal to the minimum value, then the bar graph will be blank. If a value is bigger or equal to the maximum value, then the bar graph will be full. If a value is between minimum and maximum value, then the bar graph will be filled proportionally.
- 5. Button ¹ : Currently this function only allows the Keypad to switch pages, other functions are not yet available. Text input function and Image inserted functions are not yet supported.

Double click on ¹ to open set up window.

Button Setting		
Button Type Page Jump	Page Jump Setting Page No	Frame Setting Single Frame
Write-in		Font Setting 5x8 Text Alignment Middle Middle
Function Key]	Middle Middle
Value Length 💽 🔽 Value Type	Call	Graph Input
Current State 0	C After Writing C Set	[None] Bitmap Read Bitmap Clear
Button Text		OK Cancel

<Button Type> allows users set up buttons' functions. <Page Jump> and <Constant Setting> are the only two currently supported functions.

A [Page Jump] function setting

- Page Jump setting: After you choose the Page Jump function in the drop down list, you will see this Page Jump Setting Menu
- <Function Key> allows you to assign functions to the following keys on the KPC-CC01 keypad: F1, F2, F3, F4, Up, Down, Left and Right. Please note that the Up and Down keys are locked by TPEditor. These two keys cannot be programmed. If you want to program Up and Down keys, go to Tool→Function Key Settings (F)→Re-Define Up/Down Key(R).

Tools(T) Window(W) Help(H)		
Communication Settings(C)		
💾 AutoSave Setup(A)		
Function Key Setting(F)	Re-Define Up/Down Key(R)	
Page Size(S)		
Grid Setting(G)	- 「「「「」」「「「」」「「」」「」」	
Language Setting(L)	•	<u> </u>
	_	⊡ TP Page
		Boot Page

 Button Text: This function allows user to name buttons. For example, key in <Next Page> in the empty space, a button will have the wording <Next Page> displayed on it.

B [Constant setting] function

This function is to set up the memory address' value of the VFD or PLC. When pressing the <function button> set up in before, a value will be written to the memory address of the <Constant Setting>. This function can be used as initializing a variable.

lutton Setting					
Button Type	onstant Setting 💌	Constant Setting		Frame Setting	Single Frame 🔹
Write-in Final	\$211A _			Text Alignment Mickile	5x8 • Bitmap Alignment Middle •
Function Key	F3 💌			Middle 💌	Middle 💽
Value Length	16 Bits 💌	୮ ଭା		Graph Input	
Value Type	Unsigned 💌	& Before Writing	@ Reset		
Content State	0 •	C After Withing	C Set	[None]	Bitmap Read
Total States	li -	User Level	0 •		Bitmap Clear
Button Text	-			OK	Canozi

11. Clock Display Setting 1: The setup window of the Clock Display is shown as the image below. Time, Day or Date can be displayed on the keypad.

Open a new file and click once in that window, you will see the following

In the clock display setting, you can choose to display Time, Day or Date on the Keypad. To adjust time, go to #9 on the Keypad's menu. You can also adjust Frame Setting, Font Setting and Alignment.

Clock Display Setting			
	Frame Setting	No Frame	•
	Font Setting	Align Left	•
Time Association	Alignment	5x8	•
🕫 TP Time	• Time	C Day C Date	
C PLC Time	OK	Cancel	

12. Multi-state bitmap 🚩: The setup window of the multi-state is shown as the image below. This object reads the bit's property value of the PLC. It defines what image or wording is when this bit is 0 or when this bit is 1. Set the initial status to be 0 or 1 to define the displayed image or wording.

Refer Device		
MO	Graph Input	
Value Type	[None]	Bitmap Read
Total States		Bitmap Clear
Cunent State 0	Text Input	
Device Value >= Ran	ſ	Font Setting
	OK	Cancel

13. Unit Measurement Click once on this Button: Open a new file and double click on that window, you will see the following

Units Setting				
Metrology Type	Time			
Unit Name	ms 💽			
OK	Cancel			

Choose from the drop down list the Metrology and the Unity Name that you need. As for Metrology, you have the following choices Length, Square Measure, Volume/Solid Measure, Weight, Speed, Time and Temperature. The unit name changes automatically when you change metrology type.

14. Numeric Input Setting

This menu allows you to provide parameters or communication ports and to input numbers.

Click once on this button

Open a new file and double click on that window, you will see the following:

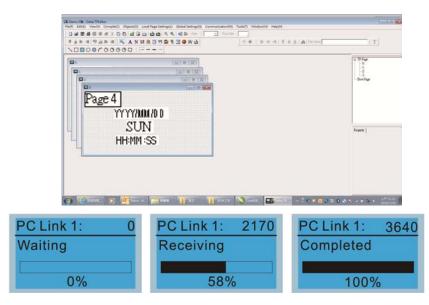
lumeric Input Se	tting				×
Refer Device Write Read		OutLine Setting Frame Setting Font Setting	No Fra	me	·
Function Key Arithmetic	····	Hori. Alignment Vert. Alignment	Middle Middle		•
Value Type	Unsigned	Call Setting			
Value Length Value Setting Integer Number Decimal Number	16 Bits •	C After Writing		* Reset * Set	
Limit Setting Min Value Max Value	0 -	User Level OK	0 _	- ncel	

- h. Related Device: There are two blank spaces to fill in, one is <Write> and another one is <Read>. Input the numbers that you want to display and the corresponding numbers of a parameter and that of a communication port. For example, input 012C to Read and Write Parameter P01-44.
- i. OutLine Setting: The Frame setting, Font setting, Vertical Alignment and Horizontal Alignment are the same as mentioned before. Click on the drop down menu and choose the setting that you need.
- j. Function key: The setting here allows you to program keys on the keypad. Press the key on the menu then the corresponding key on the keypad will start to blink, then press Enter to confirm the setting.
- k. Value Type & Value Length: These two factors influence the range of the Minimum and Maximum Value of the Limit Setting. Please note that the corresponding supporting values for C2000 have to be 16bits. The 32bits values are not supported.
- I. Value Setting: This part is set automatically by the keypad itself.

- m. Limit Setting: Input the range the security setting here.
- n. For example, if you set Function Key as F1, Minimum Value as 0 and Maximum Value ias 4, then press F1 on Keypad Then you can press Up and Down key on the keypad to increase or decrease the value. Press Enter Key on the keypad to confirm your setting. You can also go to parameter table 01-44 to verify if your input correctly the value.
- 15. Download TP Page : Press Up or Down key on the keypad until you reach #13 PC Link.

Then press Enter on the keypad and you will see the word "Waiting" on keypad's screen. Now choose a page that you have created then go to Communication (M) \rightarrow Write to TP(W) to start downloading the page to the keypad

When you see the word Completed on the keypad's screen, that means the download is done. Then you can press ESC on the keypad to go back to the menu of the keypad.



10 Auto-tuning Process

Flow Chart

Step 1 Basic parameter settings Step 2 Encoder settings Selection of speed Setting all parameters feedback card to factory setting EMED-PGAB Pr.00-02 EMED-PGABD-1 EMED-PGHSD-1 Source of the Master **Frequency Command** Encoder selection Pr.00-14 Pr.10-00 Source of the **Operation Command** Setting Encodertype Pr.00-15 Pr10-10 (if Pr10-00 = 2) MI/MO terminals Settings **Control Mode Selection** Pr.02-01~02-08 Pr.00-09 Pr.02-15~02-16 **Step 3 Motor Tunning** Setting the related information of PM motor Motor type ΡM Pr.01-00~01-02 [PM/IM] Pr.08-01~08-04 IM Setting the related **PM Motor Auto-tuning** information of IM motor Pr08-00=2 <u>Check value of Pr08-05,</u> Pr08-07 & Pr08-08 Pr.01-00~01-02 Pr 05-01~05-04 Angle between magnetic field and PG origin IM Motor Auto-tuning Pr08-00 =1 or 3; Check value of Pr08-09 Pr05-00 =1 or 2 Step 4 Multi-step speed settings Setting speed, accel/decel. time and S curve Pr.04-00~04-15, Pr.01-12~01-19, Pr.01-24~01-30 Step 5 Inertia measurement Inertia measurement Pr 11-01~11-05, Pr 11-14~11-15 Step 6 Trial run Trial run Step 6 Elevator tuning Smooth test at start-up & at stop Pr.11-00 bit0=1 Pr.11-05~11-08 &11-19

Explanations for the Auto-tuning Steps

Step1

Basic Parameters Settings

- Make sure that Pr.00-00 (identity code of the AC motor drive) corresponds with the nameplate indicated on the AC motor drive.
- Make sure that all parameters are reset to factory setting (Pr.00-02 is set to 9 or 10).
 Pr00-02
 O: No function

Proo-o2 Parameter Reset	 0: No function 1: Read only 8: Keypad lock 9: All parameters are reset to factory settings (base frequency = 50Hz) 10: All parameters are reset to factory settings (base frequency = 60Hz)
Source o	f the Master Frequency Command: It is user-defined. (Pr.00-14)
Pr00-14 Source of the Master Frequency Command	1: RS-485 serial communication or digital keypad (KPC-CC01) 2: External analog input (Pr. 03-00) 3: Digital terminals input (Pr04-00 ~ Pr.04-15)
Source o	f the Operation Command: It is user-defined. (Pr.00-15)
Pr00-15 Source of the operatior	1: External terminals 2: RS-485 serial communication or digital keypad (KPC-CC01)

- frequency
- MI/MO External Terminal Settings:

Refer to Pr.02-01~Pr02-08 for setting of the external input terminals MI1~MI8. NOTE: The factory setting of Pr.02-08 is 40 (Enable drive function).

Disable this function, if you don't need to use it.

	· •
Settings of	0: No function
Pr02-01 to	1: multi-step speed command 1
Prp02-08	2: multi-step speed command 2
	3: multi-step speed command 3
	4: multi-step speed command 4
	5: Reset
	6: JOG command
	7: Acceleration/ Deceleration Speed inhibit
	8: the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceleration time selection
	9: the 3rd, 4th acceleration/deceleration time selection
	10: EF input (07-28)
	11: Reserved
	12: Stop Output
	13: Reserved
	14: Reserved
	15: Operation speed command form AUI1
	16: Reserved
	17: operation speed command form AUI2
	18: Emergency stop (Pr07-28)
	19~23: Reserved
	24: FWD JOG command

25: REV JOG command
26: Reserved
27: ASR1/ASR2 selection
28: Emergency stop (EF1) (Motor coasts to stop)
29-30: Reserved
31: High torque bias (by Pr.07-21)
32: Middle torque bias (by Pr.07-22)
33: Low torque bias (by Pr.07-23)
34-37: Reserved
38: Disable write EEPROM function
39: Torque command direction
40: Enable drive function
41: Detection for magnetic contactor
42: Mechanical brake
43: EPS function

Refer to Pr02-15 and Pr02-16 for the settings of MO1~MO8

Pr02-15~	
Pr02-16	1: Operation indication
	2: Operation speed attained
	3: Desired frequency attained 1 (Pr.02-25)
	4: Desired frequency attained 2 (Pr.02-27)
	5: Zero speed (frequency command)
	6: Zero speed with stop (frequency command)
	7: Over torque (OT1) (Pr.06-05~06-07)
	8: Over torque (OT2) (Pr.06-08~06-10)
	9: Drive ready
	10: User-defined Low-voltage Detection (LV) 11: Malfunction indication
	12: Mechanical brake release (Pr.02-29, Pr.02-30)
	13: Overheat (Pr.06-14)
	14: Brake chopper signal
	15: Motor-controlled magnetic contactor output
	16: Slip error (oSL)
	17: Malfunction indication
	18: Reserved
	19: Brake chopper output error
	20: Warning output
	21: Over voltage warning
	22: Over-current stall prevention warning
	23: Over-voltage stall prevention warning
	24: Operation mode indication (Pr.00-15 \neq 0)
	25: Forward command
	26: Reverse command
	27: Output when current >= Pr.02-33
	28: Output when current < Pr.02-33
	29: Output when frequency >= Pr.02-34
	30: Output when frequency < Pr.02-34
	31-32: Reserved
	33: Zero speed (actual output frequency)
	34: Zero speed with Stop (actual output frequency)
	35: Error output selection 1 (Pr.06-22)
	36: Error output selection 2 (Pr.06-23)
	37: Error output selection 3 (Pr.06-24)
	38: Error output selection 4 (Pr.06-25)
	39: Reserved
	40: Speed attained (including zero speed)
	41: Reserved
	42: STO output error

Step2

Encoder Settings

- Selection of speed feedback cards
 - Refer to CH07 Speed Feedback Card Selection. Delta provides 3 kinds of PG card for user to choose, including EMED-PGABD-1, EMED-PGHSD-1, EMED-PGAB-0.

Pr10-00	0: No function
Type of PG	1: ABZ
signal	2: ABZ+Hall
	3: SIN/COS + Sinusoidal
	4: SIN/COS + Endat
	5: SIN/COS
	6: SIN/COS + Hiperface

■ Encoder settings: Pr.10-01~Pr.10-02

Detection for the magnetic pole position of motor

The detection method will be different by the setting of Pr.10-00 PG Signal Type.

The detection methods: (refer to Pr.10-00)

- Setting 1 or 5: The AC motor drive will output short circuit to detect the position of the magnetic pole. At this moment, the motor will generate a little noise.
- Setting 2: The AC motor drive will detect the position of the magnetic pole by the UVW signal of PG.
- Setting 3: The AC motor drive will detect the position of the magnetic pole by the sine signal of PG.
- Setting 4: The AC motor drive will detect the position of the magnetic pole by the communication signal of PG.

Pr10-01	1~25000		
Encoder			
Pulse			

Type of Encoder Input Setting. The setting of this parameter is normally 1. If the motor

doesn't run at setting 1, change to setting 2.

0: No function
1: Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase B leads in a reverse
run command
2: Phase B leads in a forward run command and phase A leads in a reverse
run command
3: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low
input=reverse direction, high input=forward direction)
4: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low
input=forward direction, high input=reverse direction)
5: Single-phase input

Step 3

Motor tuning

- Setting the parameters according to the motor type (PM or IM)
- Motor Auto-tuning: When the Source of the Operation Command is set to digital keypad (Pr.00-15=2, refer to step 1)
- Control method: Please set Pr.00-09 to 8.

Pr00-09	0: V/f Control
Control Method	1: V/f Control + Encoder (VFPG)
	2: Sensorless vector control (SVC)
	3: FOC vector control + Encoder (FOCPG)
	4: Torque control + Encoder (TQCPG)
	8: FOC PM control (FOCPM)
NOTE: Setting	parameter by the motor type (PM or IM).

Inputting the nameplate information on the motor into Pr.01-00~01-02

Pr01-00	10.00~400.00Hz
Maximum Output Frequency	

Pr01-01	0.00~400.00Hz
1st Output Frequency Setting 1	
(base frequency/ motor rated	
frequency)	

Pr.01-02	230V models: 0.0V~255.0V
1st Output Voltage Setting 1	460V models: 0.0V~510.0V
(base voltage/ motor rated	
voltage)	

[IM (Induction Motor]

Motor Auto-tuning: When the Source of the Operation Command is set to digital keypad (Pr.00-15=2, refer to step 1) and setting Pr.05-00=2

Pr05-00	0: No function
Motor Auto Tuning	1: Rolling test (Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current) , (Motor runs)
	2: Static Test (Motor doesn't run)

NOTE 1: It doesn't need to release the brake in this auto tuning operation. Please make sure that the electromagnetic valve is ON when it is used between the AC motor drive and motor. When Pr.05-00 is set to 2, no-load current of motor must be entered into Pr.05-05. The warning message "Auto tuning" will be displayed on the digital keypad during tuning until it is finished. Then, the measure result will be saved into Pr.05-09.

NOTE 2: It needs to finish motor auto tuning before measuring the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin.

Pr05-01
Full-load Current of Motor

Pr05-02	0.00~655.35kW
Rated Power of Motor	

Pr05-03	0~65535	
Rated Speed of Motor(rpm)		

Pr05-04	2~9
Number of	
Motor Poles	

[Permanent Magnet Motor]

Motor Auto-tuning: When the Source of the Operation Command is set to digital keypad (Pr.00-15=2, refer to step 1) and setting Pr.08-00=2

Pr08-00 Motor Auto Tuning	0: No function
	1: Only for the unloaded motor, auto measure the Angle
	between magnetic pole and PG origin (08-09)
	2: For PM parameters
	3: Auto measure the Angle between magnetic pole and PG origin (08-09)

NOTE 1: It doesn't need to release the brake in this auto tuning operation. Please make sure that the electromagnetic valve is ON when it is used between the AC motor drive and motor. The warning message "Auto tuning" will be displayed on the digital keypad during tuning until it is finished. Then, the measure result will be saved into Pr.08-05 and Pr.08-07. (Pr.08-05 is Rs of Motor and Pr.08-07 is Lq of Motor)

NOTE 2: It is recommended to set Pr.08-00 to 1 (unloaded motor) for the most accurate calculation. If it needs to execute this function with loaded motor, please balance the carriage before execution. When Pr.08-00=1, please note:

- When executing the function of auto measure the Angle between magnetic pole and PG origin, it is recommended to stop the carriage car at the middle level.
- Make sure that the electromagnetic valve and mechanical brake are OFF before executing this function.
- When Pr.08-00=1, please execute this function with unloaded motor to get the most accurate result. If it needs to execute this function with loaded motor, please balance the carriage before execution. Make sure the balance by releasing the brake manually before running. This balance will affect the accuracy and the accuracy will influence the power efficiency in driving the motor.

NOTE 3: If it doesn't allow balancing carriage in the measured environment, it can set Pr.08-00 to 3 for executing this function. It will have a difference of $15 \sim 30^{\circ}$ by the different encoder type.

- When Pr.08-00 is set to 3, the driver will execute the function by the setting of Pr.10-00. The difference between Pr.08-00=3 and Pr.08-00=1 is it doesn't need to put the balanced carriage when Pr.08-00=3. Besides, the operation status of the motor will be as shown in the above table (Pr.10-00=1, 2, 3 and 5, the motor will run. Pr.10-00=4 and 6, the motor won't run)
- When Pr.08-00=3, please make sure if the setting of Pr.10-02 is correct. The incorrect setting will result in the wrong position of the magnetic pole and make the wrong angle between magnetic pole and PG origin.

NOTE 4: The warning message "Auto tuning" will be displayed on the digital keypad during tuning until it is finished. Then, the measure result will be saved into Pr.08-09.

NOTE 5: If the warning message "Auto Tuning Err" displayed on the digital keypad during tuning due to abnormal drive or human factor, please check if the wiring is correct. When the warning message "PG Fbk Error" displayed on the digital keypad, please change the setting of Pr.10-02 (for example: if it was set to 1, please change it to 2). When the warning message "PG Fbk Loss" is displayed on the digital keypad, please pulse.

Pr.08-01	(40~120%)*00-01 Amps
Full-load Current of Motor	

Pr.08-02 Rated power of Motor	0.00~655.35 kW
Pr.08-03	0~65535

Rated speed of Motor (rpm)	
Pr.08-04	2~96
Number of Motor Poles	

• Measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin

To execute "RUN" by keypad or digital terminals:

- 1. Using digital keypad: setting Pr.08-00 to 1 and press "RUN" to execute "auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin". Please note that if the electromagnetic valve and brake are not controlled by the AC motor drive, please release it by manual.
- 2. Using external terminals: setting Pr.00-14=3 (frequency source) and Pr.00-15=1 (operation source). Please use "inspection" function to execute "auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin".

For the IM, it doesn't need to detect the position of the magnetic pole; this function (auto measure the Angle between magnetic pole and PG origin) doesn't have to be executed.

Measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin: Pr.08-00=1 or 3

Pr.08-00	0: No function
Motor Auto tuning	1: Only for the unloaded motor, auto measure the Angle
	between magnetic pole and PG origin (08-09)
	2: For PM parameters
	3: Auto measure the Angle between magnetic pole and PG
	origin (08-09)

NOTE: The function of "auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and Pg origin" only can be enabled after finishing motor auto-tuning.

Step 4 Multi-Step Speed setting or Analog setting (Do not wire the two settings at the same time)

A. Multi-step speed settings

- Confirm the total speed steps (high speed, middle speed, low speed, creep, inspection and level auto-learning)
- Make sure that the setting of step speeds and the action of the corresponding terminals of multi-function input commands are correct.
- Setting multi-step speeds in Pr.04-00 to Pr.04-15

		1
	Zero Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	1st Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	2nd Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	3rd Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	4th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	5th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	6th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	7th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
Settings of Pr.04-00 to Pr.04-15	8th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	9th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	10th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	11th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	12th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	13th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	14th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz
	15th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz

NOTE: It is recommended to set the max. operating frequency to the half of max. operating frequency before confirming the setting of each step speed and the action of the corresponding terminals of multi-function input commands.

- Setting the acceleration/deceleration with Pr.01-23 and the setting 08 (the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceleration time selection) and 09 (the 3rd, 4th acceleration/deceleration time selection) of multi-function input command Pr.02-01~02-08.
- Settings of acceleration/deceleration time: Pr.01-12~Pr.01-19

Settings of Pr.01-12 to Pr.01-19	Accel Time 1	0.00~600.00 sec
	Decel Time 1	0.00~600.00 sec
	Accel Time 2	0.00~600.00 sec
	Decel Time 2	0.00~600.00 sec
	Accel Time 3	0.00~600.00 sec
	Decel Time 3	0.00~600.00 sec
	Accel Time 4	0.00~600.00 sec
	Decel Time 4	0.00~600.00 sec

NOTE: it is recommended to set the Pr.01-31 (deceleration time) to the small value in the trial run and execute smooth test after all the actions are correct.

Settings of Pr.01-24 to Pr.01-30	S-curve for Acceleration Departure Time S1	0.00~25.00 sec
	S-curve for Acceleration Arrival Time S2	0.00~25.00 sec
	S-curve for Deceleration Departure Time S3	0.00~25.00 sec
	S-curve for Deceleration Arrival Time S4	0.00~25.00 sec
	Mode Selection when Frequency < Fmin	0: Output waiting 1: Zero-speed operation 2: Fmin (4th output frequency setting)
	Switch Frequency for S3/S4 Changes to S5	0.00~400.00Hz
	S-curve for Deceleration Arrival Time S5	0.00~25.00 sec

■ Settings of S curve: Pr.01-24~Pr.01-30

NOTE: it is recommended to set the S curve time to 0 in trial run and execute smooth test after all the actions are correct.

B. Analog setting

- 1. Set Pr00-14=2, frequency command is assigned by the external analog signal.
- 2. Set Pr00-15 =1, operating command is assigned by the external terminals.

3. In order to work with the control terminal, set up Pr03-23 or Pr03-24 in accordance with the output mode of the controller

4. Set up Pr03-03, PR03-05 or Pr03-06 to work with the connecting port. Set F to display 0Hz when the motor drive is going to stop.

Step 5

Inertia: For synchronous motor, set Pr11-05 = 40%. For asynchronous motor, set Pr11-05 = 80%.

Pr.11-05	1~300%
Inertial Ratio	

Step 6

Trial run

This step is used to trial run after finishing the settings of Step 1 to Step 5 to check if it runs normally after executing the inspection with the loaded motor. At the same time, please also check if the operations of multi-function output terminals is normal, such as the action of the brake release and electromagnetic valve correspond to the host controller.

It needs to check the switch between each step speed, current value, the noise in the carriage and noise source during operation.

Step 7

Elevator tuning

1. Setting Pr. 11-00 to bit 0=1		
Pr.11-00	Bit 0=0: disable	
System control	Bit 0=1: ASR Auto tuning, PDFF enable	
	Bit 7=1: When position control is enabled, it doesn't need to set Pr.07-02	
	(DC Brake Current Level)	

Smooth test for general operation ■ Adjust the setting of Pr.11-05 2.

Pr.11-05	1~300%
Inertial Ratio	
Adjust the settings of Pr.11-06 to Pr.11-08	

Settings of Pr.11-06 to	Zero-speed Bandwidth	0~40Hz
Pr.11-08	Low-speed Bandwidth	0~40Hz
	High-speed Bandwidth	0~40Hz

3.

Start-up adjustment (only for PM) ■ Control by the zero-speed position

Setting Pr.11-00, 10-19, 10-22, 10-23, 02-29 and 10-24

Pr.11-00	Bit 0=0: disable
System control	Bit 0=1: ASR Auto tuning, PDFF enable
	Bit 7=1: When position control is enabled, it doesn't need to set Pr.07-02
	(DC Brake Current Level)
	Bit 15=0: when power is applied, it will detect the position of magnetic
	pole again
	Bit 15=1: when power is applied, it will start from the magnetic pole
	position of previous power failure
Pr.10-19	0~655.00%
Zero Speed Gain (P)	

NOTE: refer to the explanations in Pr.02-32

Pr.10-22	0.000~65.535sec
Operation Time of Zero	
Speed	

Pr.10-23	0.000~65.535sec
Filter Time of Zero Speed	

Pr.10-24): after the brake release set in Pr.02-29				
Time for Zero Speed	1: after the brake signal input (Pr.02-01~02-08 is set to 42)				
Execution					

Pr.02-29	0.000~65.000 Sec
Brake Release Delay Time	
when Elevator Starts	

NOTE: When Pr.10-24=0, the zero speed control needs to be used with Pr.02-29. (Refer to the explanations in Pr.02-32)

■ Function of the preload input

Connect the preload signal to the external terminal of the AC motor drive (AUI1) and setting Pr.03-00=3, 07-19=1, 03-03, 03-06 and 03-09.

Pr.03-00	0: No function				
Analog Input 1 (AUI1)	1: Frequency command (torque limit under TQR control mode)				
	2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode)				
	3: Torque compensation command				
	4-5: Reserved				
	6: P.T.C. thermistor input value				
	7: Positive torque limit				
	8: Negative torque limit				
	9: Regenerative torque limit				
	10: Positive/negative torque limit				

Pr.07-19	0: Disable			
Source of Torque Offset	1: Analog input (Pr.03-00)			
	2: Torque offset setting (Pr.07-20)			
	3: Control by external terminal (by Pr.07-21 to Pr.07-23)			

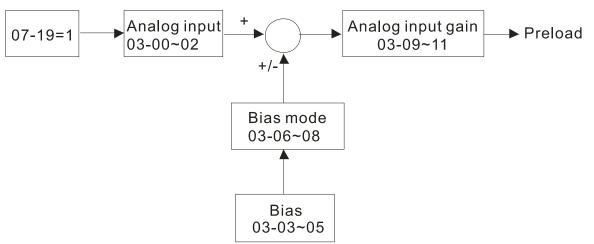
Pr.03-03	-100.0~100.0%
Analog Input Bias 1 (AUI1)	

Pr.03-06	0: Zero bias
Positive/negative Bias Mode	1: Lower than bias=bias
(AUI1)	2: Greater than bias=bias
	3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
	4: Serve bias as the center

Pr.03-09	-500.0~500.0%
Analog Input Gain 1 (AUI1)	

NOTE: Pr.03-03, 03-06 and 03-09 are used to adjust the analog input signal.

07-19: Source of torque offset 03-00~02: Analog input selections (AUI1/AUI2) 03-03~05: Analog input bias (AUI1/AUI2) 03-06~08: AUI1/AUI2 bias mode



4. Setting of drive stop

Adjusting Pr.01-29, Pr.01-30, Pr.01-31 and Pr.11-19

Pr.01-29	0.00~400.00Hz
Switch Frequency for S3/S4	
Changes to S5	

Pr.01-30	0.00~25.00 sec
S-curve for Deceleration	
Arrival Time S5	

Pr.11-19	0~40Hz
Zero-speed Holding	
Bandwidth	

Pr.01-31	0.00~600.00 sec
Deceleration Time	

11 Summary of Parameter Settings

This chapter provides summary of parameter settings for user to gather the parameter setting ranges, factory settings and set parameters. The parameters can be set, changed and reset by the digital keypad.

- 1) \mathcal{M} : The parameter can be set during operation.
- 2) For more detail on parameters, please refer to Ch12 Description of Parameter Settings.
- 3) ♦ indicates that the parameters or the setting value only applies on the Direct Docking Mode. The actual functions of each elevator controller vary from one to another. For more information, contact Delta.
- 4) The parameters described in this user manual are designed for multi-speed mode. The factory setting of direct docking mode are different from the factory setting described in this user manual. If you need to use the direct docking mode, contact Delta for more information.

00 Drive Parameters

IM: Induction Motor; PM: Permanent Magnet Motor

Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
00-00	Identity Code of AC Motor Drive	108: 220V, 3HP (single phase)	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
		110: 220V, 5HP (Single phase)	Only						
		8: 230V, 3HP							
		10: 230V, 5HP							
		11: 460 V, 5HP (4.0kW)							
		12: 230V, 7.5HP							
		13: 460V, 7.5HP							
		14: 230V, 10HP							
		15: 460V, 10HP							
		16: 230V, 15HP							
		17: 460V, 15HP							
		18: 230V, 20HP							
		19: 460V, 20HP							
		20: 230V, 25HP							
		21: 460V, 25HP							
		22: 230V, 30HP							
		23: 460V, 30HP							
		24: 230V, 40HP							
		25: 460V, 40HP							
		26: 230V, 50HP							
		27: 460V, 50HP							
		29: 460V, 60HP							
		31: 460V, 75HP							
		33: 460V, 100HP							
00-01	Display AC Motor Drive Rated Current	Display by models	Read only	0	0	0	0	0	0
00-02	Parameter Reset	0: No function 1: Read only	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

			 5 : Direct docking mode only ◆ 8: No function 9: All parameters are reset to factory settings(base frequency is 50Hz) 10: All parameters are reset to factory settings (base frequency is 60Hz) 							
*	00-03	Start-up Display Selection	0: Frequency command 1: Output frequency 2: DC BUS voltage 3: Output current 4: Output voltage 5: User defined (00-04)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
*	00-04	Content of Multi-function Display	0: Display output current (A) (Unit: Amps)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Display	1: Reserved							
			2: Display actual output frequency (H.)							
			(Unit: Hz)							
			3: Display DC-BUS voltage (v) (Unit: Vdc)							
			4: Display output voltage (E) (Unit: Vac)							
			5: Display output power angle (n) (Unit: deg)							
			6: Display output power in kW (P) (Unit: kW)							
			7: Display actual motor speed rpm (r)							
			(Unit: rpm)							
			8: Display estimate output torque % (t)							
			(Unit: %)							
			9: Display PG feedback (G) (refer to							
			Pr.10-00,10-01) (Unit: PLS)							
			10: Display PID feedback (b) (Unit: %)							
			11: Display AUI1 in % (1.) (Unit: %)							
			12: Reserved							
			13: Display AUI2 in % (2.) (Unit: %)							
			14: Display the temperature of heat sink							
			In °C (c.) (Unit: °C).							
			15: Display the temperature of IGBT In °C (c.) (Unit: °C).							
			16: The status of digital input (ON/OFF) (i)							
			17: The status of digital output (ON/OFF) (o)							
			18: Multi-step speed (S)							
			19: The corresponding CPU pin status of							
			digital input (d)							

			20: The corresponding CPU pin status of digital output (0.)							
			21~23: Reserved							
			24: AC output voltage when error occurred							
			25: DC-side voltage when error occurred							
			26: Motor's frequency when error occurred							
			27: Output current when error occurred							
			28: Output frequency when error occurred							
			29: Frequency command when error occurred							
			30: Output power when error occurred							
			31: Output torque when error occurred							
			32: Input terminal status when error							
			occurred 33: Output terminal status when error							
			occurred							
			34: Status of motor drive when error occurred							
			35: Display MI status & MO status on LED keypad.							
×	00-05	User-Defined Coefficient	Digit 4: decimal point number (0 to 3)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	00.06	K Software Version	Digit 3-0: 40 to 9999 READ ONLY	#.#			\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\cap	
~	00-08	Password Input	1 to 9998 and 10000 to 65535	<u> </u>	$\left \right\rangle$	$\left \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right $	\bigcirc	0	0	\bigcirc
~	00-07	Fassword input	0 to 2: times of wrong password	0						
*	00-08	Password Set	1 to 9998 and 10000 to 65535	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			0: No password set or successful input in Pr.00-07							
			1: Password has been set							
	00-09	Control Method	0: V/f Control	0	$ \circ $	0	0	0	0	\bigcirc
			1: V/f Control + Encoder (VFPG) 2: Sensorless vector control (SVC)							
			3: FOC vector control + Encoder (FOCPG)							
			4: Torque control + Encoder (TQCPG)							
×	00-10	Speed Unit	8: FOC PM control (FOCPM) 0: Hz	0	0	0	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc
			1: m/s						Ŭ	
			2: ft./s							
	00-11	Output Direction	3 : Direct docking mode only ♦ 0: FWD: counterclockwise, REV: clockwise	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		Selection	1: FWD: clockwise, REV: counterclockwise							
×		Carrier Frequency	2~15KHz	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	00-13	Auto Voltage Regulation (AVR) Function	0: Enable AVR 1: Disable AVR	0	O	0	0	0	0	\circ
			2: Disable AVR 2: Disable AVR when deceleration stop							
×	00-14	Source of the Master	1: RS-485 serial communication or digital	1	0	0	0	0		0
		Frequency Command	keypad (KPc-CC01) 2: External analog input (Pr. 03-00)							
			3: Digital terminals input (Pr. 04-00~04-15)							
			4 : Direct docking mode only							
×	00-15	Source of the Operation	1: External terminals	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Command	2: RS-485 serial communication or digital keypad (KPC-CC01)							

01 Basic Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	٧F	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
	01-00	Maximum Output Frequency	10.00~400.00Hz	60.00/ 50.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
	01-01	1st Output Frequency Setting 1 (base frequency / motor's rated frequency)	0.00~400.00Hz	60.00/ 50.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
	01-02	1st Output Voltage Setting 1 (base voltage/ motor's rated voltage)	230V series: 0.0V~255.0V 460V series: 0.0V~510.0V	220.0 440.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		2 nd Output Frequency Setting 1	0.00~400.00Hz	0.50	0	0				
*		2 nd Output Voltage Setting 1	230V series: 0.0V~255.0V 460V series: 0.0V~510.0V	5.0 10.0	0	0				
		3 rd Output Frequency Setting 1	0.00~400.00Hz	0.50	0	0				
*		3 rd Output Voltage Setting 1	230V series: 0.0V~255.0V 460V series: 0.0V~510.0V	5.0 10.0	0	0				
		4 th Output Frequency Setting 1	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	
*		4 th Output Voltage Setting 1	230V series: 0.0V~255.0V 460V series: 0.0V~510.0V	5.0 10.0	0	0				
×		Starting Frequency Output Frequency Upper Limit	0.00~400.00Hz 0.00~400.00Hz	0.50	0	0	0	0		0
×	01-11	Output Frequency Lower Limit	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0		0
~	01-12	Accel Time 1	0.00~600.00 sec.	3.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	01-13	Decel Time 1	0.00~600.00 sec	2.00	0	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		0
~	01-14	Accel Time 2	0.00~600.00 sec	3.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	01-15	Decel Time 2	0.00~600.00 sec	2.00	0	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		0
~		Accel Time 3	0.00~600.00 sec	3.00	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		\bigcirc
~	01-17	Decel Time 3	0.00~600.00 sec	2.00	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		0
~		Accel Time 4	0.00~600.00 sec	3.00	0	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		0
~		Decel Time 4	0.00~600.00 sec	2.00	0	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		0
~		JOG Acceleration Time	0.00~600.00 sec	1.00	0	0	0	0		0
~	01-21	JOG Deceleration Time	0.00~600.00 sec	1.00	0	0	0	0		0
×		JOG Frequency Switch Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz 0.00~400.00Hz	6.00 0.00	$\left \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right $	0	\bigcirc	0	0	0
		between 1st/4th Accel/ Decel								
~	01-24	S-curve for Acceleration Departure Time S1	0.00~25.00 sec	1.00	0	0	0	0		0
*	01-25	S-curve for Acceleration Arrival Time S2	0.00~25.00 sec	1.00	0	0	0	0		0
*	01-26	S-curve for Deceleration Departure Time S3	0.00~25.00sec.	1.00	0	0	0	0		0
*		S-curve for Deceleration Arrival Time S4	0.00~25.00sec.	1.00	0	0	0	0		0
		Mode of Selection when Frequency < Fmin	0: Output waiting 1: Zero-speed operation 2: Fmin (4th output frequency setting)	1	0	0	0			
~	01-29	Switch Frequency for S3/S4 Changes to S5	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0		0

Ch11 Summary of Parameter Settings

×		S-curve for Deceleration Arrival Time S5	0.00~25.00sec.	1.00	0	0	0	0	0
*		Deceleration Time when Operating without RUN Command	0.00~600.00sec.	2.00	0	0	0	0	0
	01-32		Direct docking mode only 🔶						

02 Digital Input/ Output Parameters

Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
02-00	2-wire/3-wire Operation Control	0: FWD/STOP, REV/STOP 1: FWD/STOP, REV/STOP (Line Start Lockout) 2: RUN/STOP, REV/FWD 3: RUN/STOP, REV/FWD (Line Start Lockout) 4: 3-wire 5: 3-wire (Line Start Lockout)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02-01	Multi-Function Input Command 1 (MI1)	0: no function	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(it is Stop terminal for 3-wire operation)	1: multi-step speed command 1		0	0	0	0		0
02-02	Multi-Function Input Command 2 (MI2)	2: multi-step speed command 2	2	0	0	0	0		0
02-03	Multi-Function Input Command 3 (MI3)	3: multi-step speed command 3	3	0	0	0	0		0
02-04	Multi-Function Input Command 4 (MI4)	4: multi-step speed command 4	4	0	0	0	0		0
02-05	Multi-Function Input Command 5 (MI5)	5: Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02-06	Multi-Function Input Command 6 (MI6)	6: JOG command	0	0	0	0	0		0
02-07	Multi-Function Input Command 7 (MI7)	7: acceleration/ deceleration speed inhibit	0	0	0	0	0		0
02-08	Multi-Function Input Command 8 (MI8)	8: the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceleration time selection	40	0	0	0	0		0
		9: the 3rd, 4th acceleration/deceleration time selection		0	0	0	0		0
		10: EF input (07-28) 11: Reserved		0	0	0	0	0	0
		12: Stop output 13~14: Reserved		0	0	0	0	0	0
		15: operation speed command form AUI1 16: Reserved		0	0	0	0		0
		17: Operation speed command form AUI2		0	0	0	0		0
		18: Emergency Stop (07-28) 19~23: Reserved			0	0	0	0	0
		24: FWD JOG command 25: REV JOG command		0	0	0	0		0
		26: Reserved 27: ASR1/ASR2 selection 28: Emergency stop (EF1)		00	0	0	0	0	0
		(Motor coasts to stop) 29-30: Reserved							
		31: High torque bias (by Pr.07-21)32: Middle torque bias (by Pr.07-22)33: Low torque bias (by Pr.07-23)		000	0	0 0 0	000	000	0
		34-37: Reserved 38: Disable write EEPROM function		0	0	0	0	0	0
		39: Torque command direction 40: Enable drive function		0	0	0	0	0	0
		41: Detection of magnetic contactor42: Mechanical brake 1		0	0	0	0	0	0
		43: EPS function	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

			44: Mechanical brake 2		0	0	0	0	0	
\mathbb{A}			45~51: Direct docking mode only ◆							\perp
	02-09	Digital Input Response Time	0.001~ 30.000sec.	0.005	0	0	$ ^{\circ}$	$ \circ $	$ \circ $	
	02-10	Digital Input Operation Direction	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	02-11	Multi-function Output 1: RA, RB, RC (Relay1)	0: No function	11	0	0	0	0	0	
			1: Operation indication		0	0	0	0	0	
	02-12	Multi-function Output 2: MRA, MRB, MRC (Relay2)	2: Operation speed attained	1	0	0	0	0	0	(
			3: Desired frequency attained 1 (Pr.02-25)		$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	0	0	0		(
	02-13	Multi-function Output 3: R1A, R12C (Relay3)	4: Desired frequency attained 2 (Pr.02-27)	0	0	0	0	0		(
	02-14	Multi-function Output 4: R2A, R12C (Relay4)	5: Zero speed (frequency command)	0	0	0	0	0		(
	02-15	Multi-function Output 5:	6: Zero speed with stop	0	0	0	0	0		1
		(MO1)	(frequency command)							
	02-16	Multi-function Output 6: (MO2)	7: Over torque (OT1) (Pr.06-05~06-07)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
			8: Over torque (OT2) (Pr.06-08~06-10)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
			9: Drive ready	0	0	0	0	0	0	
			10: User-defined Low-voltage Detection (LV)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
			11: Malfunction indication	0	0	0	0	0	0	
			12: Mechanical brake release (Pr.02-29, Pr.02-30)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
			13: Overheat (Pr.06-14)	0	0	0	0	0	0	Τ
			14: Brake chopper signal		0	0	0	0	0	Τ
			15: Motor-controlled magnetic contactor output		0	0	0	0	0	
			16: Slip error (oSL)		0	0	0	0		
			17: Malfunction indication 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	Τ
			18: Reserved							T
			19: Brake chopper output error		0	0	0	0	0	T
			20: Warning output		0	0	0	0	0	Ť
			21: Over voltage warning		0	0	0	0	0	Ť
			22: Over-current stall prevention warning		$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	0	0			t
			23: Over-voltage stall prevention warning		$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	0	0	0	0	t
			24: Operation mode indication (Pr.00-15≠0 and PU LED on KPC-CC01		0	0	0	0	0	
			is off)							┼
			25: Forward command			0	0	0	0	
			26: Reverse command			$\left 0 \right $	0	$\left 0 \right $	0	
			27: Output when current \geq Pr.02-33			$\left 0 \right $	0	$\left 0 \right $	0	
			28: Output when current < Pr.02-33			$\left \right\rangle$	0	$\left 0 \right $	0	-
			29: Output when frequency >= Pr.02-34							+
			 30: Output when frequency < Pr.02-34 31: Power generation direction and status verify 		0	0	0	0	0	
			32: Power generation direction		0	0	0	0	0	
			33: Zero speed (actual output frequency)			0	0	0		
			34: Zero speed with Stop (actual output frequency)		0	0	0	0		
			35: Fault output option 1 (Pr.06-22)		0	0	0	0	0	
			36: Fault output option 2 (Pr.06-23)		0	0	0	0	0	
			37: Fault output option 3 (Pr.06-24)		0	0	0	0	0	
			38: Fault output option 4 (Pr.06-25) 39: Reserved		0	0	0	0	0	
			40: Speed attained (including zero speed) 41: Reserved		0	0	0	0		
l			42: STO Output Error							T
			43~44: Direct docking mode only ◆		1		1	1	1	Ť

1		I	45: Reserved	1						
			46: Indicator of Retrying while a fault has							
			occurred							
			47: Direct docking mode only							
	02-17~	02-22	Reserved	1						
N	02-23	Multi-output Direction	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	02-24	Serial Start Signal Selection	0: by FWD/REV; 1: by Enable	0	0	0	0	0		0
*	02-25	Desired Frequency Attained 1	0.00~400.00Hz	60.00/ 50.00	0	0	0	0		0
*	02-26	The Width of the Desired Frequency Attained 1	0.00~400.00Hz	2.00	0	0	0	0		0
~	02-27	Desired Frequency Attained 2	0.00~400.00Hz	60.00/ 50.00	0	0	0	0		0
~	02-28	The Width of the Desired Frequency Attained 2	0.00~400.00Hz	2.00	0	0	0	0		0
	02-29	Brake Release Delay Time when Elevator Starts	0.000~65.000sec.	0.250	0	0	0	0	0	0
	02-30	Brake Engage Delay Time when Elevator Stops	0.000~65.000sec.	0.250	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	02-31	Turn On Delay of Magnetic Contactor between Drive and Motor	0.010~65.000 sec.	0.200	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	02-32	Turn Off Delay of Magnetic Contactor between Drive and Motor	0.010~65.000 sec.	0.200	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	02-33	Output Current Level Setting for External Terminals	0~100%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	02-34	Output Boundary for External Terminals	0.00~+-400.00Hz (it is motor speed when using with PG)	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	02-35	Detection Time of Mechanical Brake	0.00~10.00sec.	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	02-36	Detection Time of Contactor	0.00~10.00sec.	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
	02-37	Check Torque Output Function	0: Enable 1: Disable	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

03 Analog Input/ Output Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
×	03-00	Analog Input 1 (AUI1)	0: No function	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-01	Reserved	1: Frequency command (torque limit under TQR control mode)							
~	03-02	Analog Input 3 (AUI2)	2: Torque command (torque limit under	0					0	
			speed mode) 3: Preload Input	-	0	0	0	0	0	0
			4-5: Reserved							
			6: P.T.C. thermistor input value]	0	0	0	0	0	0
			7: Positive torque limit					0		0
			8: Negative torque limit					0		0
			9: Regenerative torque limit	-				0		0
			10: Positive/negative torque limit					0		0
~		Analog Input Bias 1 (AUI1)	-100.0~100.0%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-04 03-05	Reserved		0.0	0		0	0	0	
~		Analog Input Bias 3 (AUI2)	-100.0~100.0%							
~	03-06	Positive/negative Bias Mode (AUI1)	0: Zero bias 1: Serve bias as the center,	0	0	$ \circ $	0	0	0	0
×	03-07	Reserved	lower than bias=bias							
~	03-08	Positive/negative Bias	2: Serve bias as the center,	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Mode (AUI2)	greater than bias=bias							
			3: The absolute value of the bias voltage							
			while serving as the center (single polar)							
	03-09	Analog Input Gain 1	4: Serve bias as the center (single polar)	100.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	00-05	(AUI1)	0.0~500.0%	100.0						
~	03-10	Reserved								
~	03-11	Analog Input Gain 3 (AUI2)	0.0~500.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-12	Analog Input Delay Time (AUI1)	0.00~2.00sec.	0.01	0	0	0	0	0	0
~		Reserved								
~		Analog Input Filter Time (AUI2)	0.00~2.00sec.	0.01	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-15	Reserved								
		Reserved					0		0	
~	03-17	Analog Output Selection 1	0: Output frequency (Hz)	0			0	0	0	0
			1: Frequency command (Hz)			$\left \right\rangle$	0	0	0	
			2: Motor speed (RPM)	-	$ \bigcirc$	$\left \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right $	0	0	0	0
			3: Output current (rms)	-		$\left \right\rangle$	0	0	0	0
			4: Output voltage 5: DC Bus Voltage	-	$\left \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right $	$\left \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right $	0	0	0	0
			6: Power factor angle		$\overline{\mathbf{b}}$	$\overline{0}$	$\overline{0}$	$\overline{0}$	0	
			7: Power factor	-	$\overline{\mathbf{b}}$	$\overline{0}$	$\overline{0}$	0	$\overline{0}$	0
			8: Output torque	-	$\overline{\mathbf{b}}$	$\overline{0}$	$\overline{0}$	0	0	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$
			9: AUI1	-	$\overline{0}$	0	0	0	0	0
			10: Reserved	-	-	-		-	-	
			11: AUI2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
			12: q-axis current]	0	0	0	0	\bigcirc	0
			13: q-axis feedback value		0	0	0	0	0	0
			14: d-axis current		0	0	0	0	0	0
			15: d-axis feedback value		0	0	0	0	0	0
			16: q-axis voltage			$\left \right\rangle$	0	0	0	0
			17: d-axis voltage]	0	\square	0	0	0	0

			18: Torque command	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
			19-20: Reserved							
			21: Power Output		0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-18	Analog Output Gain 1	0~200.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
N		Analog Output Value in	0: Absolute value in REV direction	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		REV Direction 1	1: Output 0V in REV direction							
			2: Enable output voltage in REV direction							
~	03-20	Analog Output Selection	0: Output frequency (Hz)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		2							\square	
			1: Frequency command (Hz)		0	0	0	0	0	0
			2: Motor speed (RPM)		0	0	0	0	0	0
			3: Output current (rms)		\bigcirc	0	0	0	0	0
			4: Output voltage		0	0	0	0	0	0
			5: DC Bus Voltage		0	0	0	0	0	0
			6: Power factor		\circ	0	0	$ \circ $	0	0
			7: Power		0	0	0	$ \circ $	0	0
			8: Output torque		0	0	0	$ \circ $	0	0
			9: AUI1		0	0	0	0	0	0
			10: Reserved							
			11: AUI2		0	0	0	0	0	0
			12: q-axis current		0	0	0	$ \circ $	0	0
			13: q-axis feedback value		0	0	0	0	0	0
			14: d-axis current		0	0	0	0	0	0
			15: d-axis feedback value		0	0	0	0	0	0
			16: q-axis voltage		0	0	0	0	0	0
			17: d-axis voltage		0	0	0	0	0	0
			18: Torque command		0	0	0	0	0	0
			19-20: Reserved							
			21: Power Output		0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-21	Analog Output Gain 2	0~200.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	03-22	Analog Output Value in	0: Absolute value in REV direction	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		REV Direction 2	1: Output 0V in REV direction							
			2: Enable output voltage in REV direction							
	03-23	Analog Input Type (AUI1)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			1: Unipolar (0-10V)							
	03-24	Analog Input Type (AUI2)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			1: Unipolar (0-10V)							

04 Multi-Step Speed Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
~	04-00	Zero Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc		0
~	04-01	1st Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	Ο		0
~	04-02	2nd Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-03	3rd Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-04	4th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-05	5th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0		0
~	04-06	6th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-07	7th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-08	8th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-09	9th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-10	10th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-11	11th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-12	12th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-13	13th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-14	14th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
~	04-15	15th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	\bigcirc	0		0
	04-16 ~ 04-99	Direct docking mode only ◆		-						

05 IM Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
	05-00	Motor Auto Tuning	0: No function 1: Rolling test (Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current) 2: Static test	0	0					
	05-01	Full-load Current of Motor	(40~120%) *00-01 Amps	#.##	0	0	0	0	0	
	05-02	Rated power of Motor	0.00~655.35kW	#.##			0	0	0	
	05-03	Rated speed of Motor (rpm)	0~65535	1710		0	0	0	0	
	05-04	Number of Motor Poles	2~48	4	0	0	0	0	0	
ſ	05-05	1	0~ Pr05-01 <factory setting=""></factory>	#.##		0	0	0	0	
ſ	05-06	Rs of Motor	0.000~65.535Ω	0.000			0	0	0	
	05-07	Rr of Motor	0.000~65.535Ω	0.000			0	0	0	
	05-08	Lm of Motor	0.0~6553.5mH	0.0			0	0	0	
	05-09	Lx of Motor	0.0~6553.5mH	0.0			0	0	0	
~	05-10	Torque Compensation Time Constant	0.001~10.000sec.	0.020			0			
~	05-11	Constant	0.001~10.000sec.	0.100			0			
~	05-12	Torque Compensation Gain	0~10	0	0	0				
៷	05-13		0.00~10.00	0.00			0			
/	05-14	Slip Deviation Level	0~1000% (0: disable)	0		0	0	0		
~	05-15	Detection Time of Slip Deviation	0.0~10.0sec.	1.0		0	0	0		
	05-16	Over Slip Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop	0		0	0	0		
~	05-17	Hunting Gain	0~10000 (0: disable)	2000	0	0	0			
	05-18	Accumulative Motor Operation Time (Min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	0
	05-19	Accumulative Motor Operation Time (day)	00~65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	05-20	Core Loss Compensation	0~250%	10			0			
	05-21	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time (Min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	0
	05-22	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time (day)	00~65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	0
	05-23	Slip compensation gain % (electricity generating mode)		0.0	0		0			
	05-24	Slip compensation gain % (electric mode)	0.0~100.0 %	0.0	0		0			

06 Protection Parameters

[
	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
~	06-00	Low Voltage Level	160.0~220.0Vdc 320.0~440.0Vdc	180.0 360.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-01	Phase-loss protection	0: Warm and keep operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-02	Over-Current Stall Prevention during Acceleration	00: disable 00~250% (rated current of the motor drive)	00	0	0	0			
~	06-03	Over-current Stall Prevention during Operation	00: disable 00~250% (rated current of the motor drive)	00	0	0	0			
*	06-04	Accel. / Decel. Time Selection of Stall Prevention at constant speed	0: by current accel/decel time 1: by the 1st accel/decel time 2: by the 2nd accel/decel time 3: by the 3rd accel/decel time 4: by the 4th accel/decel time 5: by auto accel/decel time	0	0	0	0			
M	06-05	Over-torque Detection Selection (OT1)	 0: disable 1: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection 2: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection 3: over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection 4: over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection 	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-06	Over-torque Detection Level (OT1)	10~250% (rated current of the motor drive)	150	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-07	Over-torque Detection Time (OT1)	0.1~60.0sec.	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	06-08	Over-torque Detection Selection (OT2)	 0: disable 1: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection 2: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection 3: over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection 4: over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection 	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>N</i>	06-09	Over-torque Detection Level (OT2)	10~250% (rated current of the motor drive)		0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-10	Over-torque Detection Time (OT2)	0.1~60.0sec.	0.1	0	0			0	0
*	06-11 06-12	Current Limit Electronic Thermal Relay Selection	 0~250% (rated current of the motor drive) 0: Inverter motor 1: Standard motor 2: Disable 	200	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	06-13	Electronic Thermal Characteristic	30.0~600.0sec.	60.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-14	Heat Sink Over-heat (OH) Warning	0.0~110.0°C	90.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	06-15	Stall Prevention Limit Level	0~100% (Refer to Pr06-02, Pr06-03)	50	0	0	0			
	06-16	Present Fault Record	0: No fault	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Fault Record Fault Record 06-18 Third Most Recent Fault 2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd) Record Record 06-19	0						
06-19 Fourth Most Popont Foult 2: Over ourrent during appatent appart (app)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-19 Fourth Most Recent Fault 3: Over-current during constant speed (ocn) Record	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-20 Fifth Most Recent Fault 4: Ground fault (GFF) Record	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0						

			 55: Illegal communication address (cE02) 56: Communication data length error (cE03) 57: Communication being written to a read-only address (cE04) 58: Modbus transmission time-out (cE10) 59: Keypad transmission time-out (cP10) 60: Brake chopper error (BF) 61-63: Reserved 64: Mechanical brake feedback error (MBF) 65: PGF5 hardware error 66: Magnetic contactor error (MCF) 67: Output phase loss (MPHL) 68: CAN Bus disconnected (CANF) 69 ~71: Reserved 72:Safety torque loss (STL1) 73: PGcd hardware error 							
			74: PG absolute signal error (PGHL)							
			75: PG Z phase signal loss (PGAF)							
			76: Safety torque output stops (STO)							
			77: Safety torque loss 2 (STL2)							
			78: Safety torque loss 3 (STL3)							
			*The definition of codes #69~#71 have been modified in v1.04. See Ch14 for more information.							
N	06-22	Fault Output Option 1	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
N	06-23	Fault Output Option 2	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	06-24	Fault Output Option 3	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	06-25	Fault Output Option 4	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-26	PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Detection Selection	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-27	PTC Level	0.0~100.0%	50.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-28	Filter Time for PTC Detection	0.00~10.00sec.	0.20	0	0	0	0	0	0
	06-29	Voltage of Emergency Power	24.0~375.0Vdc 48.0~750.0Vdc	24.0 48.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-30	Setting Method of Fault Output	0: By settings of Pr.06-22~06-25 1: By the binary setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	06-31	Phase Loss Detection of Drive Output at Start up (MPHL)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	06-32	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the First Fault (min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-33	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the First Fault (day)	00-65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-34	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Second Fault (min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-35	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Second Fault (day)	00-65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-36	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Third Fault (min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-37	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Third Fault (day)	00-65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-38	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Fourth Fault (min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	

Γ	00.00			00						
	06-39	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Fourth Fault (day)	00-65535	00			0			
	06-40	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Fifth Fault (min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-41	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Fifth Fault (day)	00-65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-42	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Sixth Fault (min.)	00~1439	00	0	0	0	0	0	
	06-43	Accumulative Drive Power-on Time at the Sixth Fault (day)	00-65535	00	0	0	0	0	0	
~	06-44	Operation Speed of (EPS) Emergency Power Mode	0.00~400.00Hz	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-45	Fault and Warning Handling Methods	Bit0 = 0: Display Lv fault and coast to stop Bit0 = 1: Display Lv warn and coast to stop Bit1 = 0: Fan lock, fault and coast to stop Bit1 = 1: Fan lock, warn and coast to stop Bit2 = 0: software GFF protection enabled Bit2 = 1: software GFF protection disabled	0002h	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	06-46		0: Run by following the current command1: Run by following the direction of power generating mode.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			2: After determining the direction of power							
			generating, the host computer sends the							
			operating direction command. (When at							
			STOP mode determine the direction of							
			power generating mode (MO =32) but do							
		Operation Direction for (EPS) Emergency Power	not retain the direction of the power							
		ON	generating.)							
			3. After determining the direction of power							
			generating, the host computer send the							
			operating direction command. (When at							
			STOP mode, determine the direction of							
			power generating mode (MO =32) and							
			retain the direction of the power							
			generating.)							
~	06-47	Power Generation Direction Searching Time		1.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	06-48	Power Capacity of (EPS) Emergency Power	0.0 ~ 100.0 kVA	0.0	$ \circ $	$ \circ $	0	0	$ \circ $	$ \circ$
	06-49	STO Latch Selection	0: STO Latch	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			 STO No Latch STO Latch (Warn and record running commands when stop) STO No Latch (Warn and record running commands when stop) 							
	06-50	Selection of MO's action when retrying after fault	0: Output	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			1: No output							
	06-51	Number of times of retrying after fault	0~10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

06-52	Time interval between retrying	0.5~600.0 sec.	10.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-53	Frequency command when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~655.35Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-54	Output frequency when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~655.35Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-55	Output current when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~655.35Amps	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-56	Most recent fault on motor's frequency	0.00~655.35Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-57	Output voltage when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~6553.5V	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-58	DC bus voltage when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~6553.5V	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-59	Output power when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~6553.5KW	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-60	Output torque when the most recent fault has occurred	0.00~655.35%	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-61	IGBT's temperature when the most recent fault has occurred	-3276.8~3276.7°C	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-62	Multi-input terminals' status when the most recent fault has occurred	0000h~FFFFh	0000h	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-63	Multi-output terminals' status when the most recent fault has occurred	0000h~FFFFh	0000h	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-64	Motor drive's status when the most recent fault has occurred	0000h~FFFFh	0000h	0	0	0	0	0	0

07 Special Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
*	07-00	Brake Chopper Level	230V series: 350.0~450.0Vdc 460V series: 700.0~900.0Vdc	380.0 760.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	07-01	Reserved								
*	07-02	DC Brake Current Level during start-up	0~100% (rated current of the motor drive)	0	$ \circ $	0	0			
N	07-03		0.0~60.0sec.	0.7	0	0	0	0		0
	07-00	DC Brake Activation Time		0.7						
~	07-04	DC Brake Stopping Time	0.0~60.0sec.	0.7	0	0	0	0		0
~	07-05	Start Point for DC Brake	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0		
*	07-06	DC Brake Proportional Gain	1~500	50	0	0	0			
×	07-07	Dwell Time at Accel.	0.00~600.00sec.	0.00	0	\bigcirc	0	0		0
×	07-08	Dwell Frequency at	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0		0
		Accel.								
~	07-09	Dwell Time at Decel.	0.00~600.00sec.	0.00	$ \circ $	0	\bigcirc	$ \circ $		0
*	07-10	Dwell Frequency at Decel.	0.00~400.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0		0
×	07-11	Cooling Fan Control	0: Cooling fan always ON	2	0	\bigcirc	0	0	0	0
			1: One minute after AC motor drive stops, cooling fan will be OFF							
			2: AC motor drive runs and cooling fan ON, AC motor drive stops and cooling fan OFF							
			3: Cooling fan ON to run when preliminary heat sink temperature attained							
	07.40		4: Cooling always OFF							
~	07-12	Torque command Source of Torque	-150.0~150.0% (Pr07-14 setting =100%) 0: Digital keypad (KPC-CC01)	0.0 2					\bigcirc	
~	07-13	Command	1: RS485 serial communication (RJ-11) 2: Analog signal (Pr.03-00)	2						
~	07-14	Maximum Torque Command	$0{\sim}300\%$ (rated torque of the motor drive)	100	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	07-15	Filter Time of Torque Command	0.000~1.000sec.	0.000					0	
	07-16	Speed Limit Selection	0: By Pr.07-17 and Pr.07-18 1: Frequency command source (Pr.00-14)	0					0	
~	07-17	Torque Mode +Speed Limit	0~120%	10					0	
~	07-18	Torque Mode-Speed Limit	0~120%	10					0	
×	07-19	Source of Torque Offset	0: Disable	0			0	0	0	0
			1: Analog input (Pr.03-00) 2: Torque offset setting (Pr.07-20) 3: Control by external terminal (by Pr.07-21							
~	07-20	Torque Offset Setting	to Pr.07-23) 0.0~100.0% (rated torque of the motor drive)	0.0			0	0	0	0
· .	01-20	Torque Onser Setting		0.0			\square	$ \cup $	\cup	\cup

Ch11 Summary of Parameter Settings

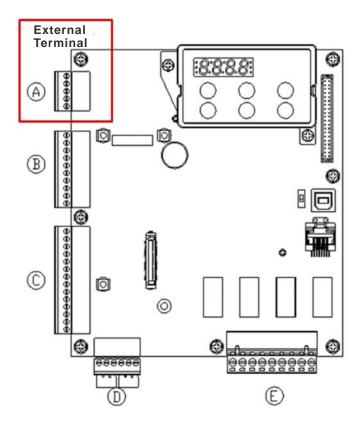
×	07-21	High Torque Offset	0.0~100.0% (rated torque of the motor drive)	30.0			\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc
×	07-22	Middle Torque Offset	0.0~100.0% (rated torque of the motor drive)	20.0			\bigcirc	0	0	0
×	07-23	Low Torque Offset	0.0~100.0% (rated torque of the motor drive)	10.0			\bigcirc	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc
×	07-24	Forward Motor Torque Limit	$0{\sim}300\%$ (rated torque of the motor drive)	200				0	0	0
~	07-25	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit	$0\sim$ 300% (rated torque of the motor drive)	200				0	0	0
×	07-26	Reverse Motor Torque Limit	$0{\sim}300\%$ (rated torque of the motor drive)	200				0	0	0
×	07-27	Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit	$0{\sim}300\%$ (rated torque of the motor drive)	200				0	0	0
*	07-28	Emergency Stop (EF) & Forced Stop Selection	0: Coast to stop 1: By deceleration Time 1 2: By deceleration Time 2 3: By deceleration Time 3 4: By deceleration Time 4 5: By Pr.01-31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	07-29	Time for Decreasing Torque at Stop	0.000~1.000sec.	0.000				0	0	0
*	07-30	DC Brake Current Level Stop	$0\!\sim\!100\%$ (rated current of the motor drive)	0	0	0	0			

08 PM Parameters

Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
08-00	Motor Auto Tuning	 0: No function 1: Only for the unloaded motor, auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin (08-09) 2: For PM parameters 3: Auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin (08-09) 	0						0
08-01	Full-load Current of Motor	(40~120%) *00-01 Amps	#.##						0
08-02	Rated power of Motor	0.00~655.35kW	#.##						0
08-03	Rated speed of Motor (rpm)	0~65535	1710						0
08-04	Number of Motor Poles	2~96	4						0
08-05	Rs of Motor	0.000~65.535Ω	0.000						0
08-06	Ld of Motor	0.0~6553.5mH	0.0						0
08-07	Lq of Motor	0.0~6553.5mH	0.0						0
08-08	Back Electromotive Force	0.0~6553.5Vrms	0.0						0
08-09	Angle between Magnetic Pole and PG Origin	0.0~360.0°	360.0						0
08-10	Magnetic Pole Re-orientation	0: Disable 1: Enable	0						0

09 Communication Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
×	09-00	Communication Address	1~254	1						
×	09-01	Transmission Speed	4.8~115.2Kbps	19.2	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	Ο
*	09-02	Transmission Fault Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Reserved 3: No action and no display	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	09-03	Time-out Detection	0.0~100.0sec.	0.0	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc
*			0: 7N1 (ASCII) 1: 7N2 (ASCII) 2: 7E1 (ASCII) 3: 7O1 (ASCII) 4: 7E2 (ASCII) 5: 7O2 (ASCII) 6: 8N1 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 8: 8E1 (ASCII) 9: 8O1 (ASCII) 10: 8E2 (ASCII) 11: 8O2 (ASCII) 12: 8N1 (RTU) 13: 8N2 (RTU) 14: 8E1 (RTU) 15: 8O1 (RTU) 16: 8E2 (RTU) 17: 8O2 (RTU)	13	0	0	0	0	0	
~	09-05	Response Delay Time	0.0~200.0ms	2.0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	09-06 ~09-13	Direct docking mode only ◆								



10 Speed Feedback Control Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	٧F	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
	10-00	Selection of Encoder	0: Disable 1: ABZ 2: ABZ+Hall 3: SIN/COS + Sinusoidal 4: SIN/COS + Endat 5: SIN/COS 6: SIN/COS + Hiperface	0		0		0	0	0
	10-01	Encoder Pulse	1~25000	2048		0		0	0	0
		Encoder Input Type Setting	 0: Disable 1: Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase B leads in a reverse run command 2: Phase B leads in a forward run command and phase A leads in a reverse run command 3: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=forward direction) 4: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=forward direction) 4: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction, high input=forward direction) 	0				0	0	0
~	10-03		5: Single-phase input 0: Warn and keep operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop	2		0		0	0	0
~	10-04	Detection Time for	2: Fault and stop operation 0.0~10.0sec.	1.0		0		0	0	0
×	10-05	Encoder Feedback Fault Encoder Stall Level	0~120% (0: Disable)	115		0	0	0		0
~	10-06	(PGF3) Encoder Stall Detection Time	0.0~2.0sec.	0.1		0	0	0		0
~	10-07	Encoder Slip Range (PGF4)	0~50% (0: Disable)	50		0	0	0		0
~	10-08	Encoder Slip Detection Time	0.0~10.0sec.	0.5		0	0	0		0
~	10-09	Encoder Stall and Slip Error Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop	2		0	0	0		0
	10-10	Mode Selection for UVW	0: Z signal is at the falling edge of U-phase 1: Z signal is at the rising edge of U-phase	0		0		0	0	0
~	10-11	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (P) of Zero Speed	0.0~1000.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0		0
~	10-12	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (I) of Zero Speed	0.000~10.000sec.	0.100	0	0	0	0		0
~	10-13	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (P) 1	0.0~1000.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0		0
~	10-14	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (I) 1	0.000~10.000sec.	0.100	0	0	0	0		0
~	10-15	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (P) 2	0.0~1000.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0		0

~	10-16		0.000~10.000sec.	0.100	$ \circ $	0	0	0		0
	40.47	Regulation) Control (I) 2		7.00						
	10-17		0.00~400.00Hz (0: Disable)	7.00	$ \circ $	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	O		O
		Frequency								
~	10-18	ASR Primary Low Pass Filter Gain	0.000~0.350sec.	0.008	$ \circ $	0	0	0		0
~	10-19	Zero Speed Gain (P)	0~655.00%	80.00						O
~	10-20	Zero Speed/ ASR1 Width Adjustment	0.00~400.00Hz	5.00		0		0		0
×	10-21	ASR1/ASR2 Width Adjustment	0.00~400.00Hz	5.00		0		0		0
~	10-22	Zero speed Position	0.000~65.535s	0.250						0
		Holding Time								
~	10-23	Filter Time at Zero Speed	0.000~65.535s	0.004						0
~	10-24	Time for Executing Zero	0: after the brake release set in Pr.02-29 1: after the brake signal input	0						0
		Speed	(Pr.02-01~02-08 is set to 42)							
×	10-25	······································	0.0~1000.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0		0
		(Zero Speed Gain P)								
~	10-26	Elevator Leveling (Zero Speed Integral I)	0.000~10.000sec.	0.100	$ \circ $	0	0	0		0
~	10-27	Elevator Starts	0.0~1000.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0		0
		(Zero Speed Gain P)								
~	10-28		0.000~10.000sec.	0.100	$ \bigcirc$	\bigcirc	0	O		O
		(Zero Speed Integral I)								
~	10-29		0~31	0		\bigcirc		\bigcirc	\bigcirc	O
		frequency division output								
~	10-30		0000h~0008h	0000h		\bigcirc		\bigcirc	\bigcirc	O
		frequency division output								
	10-31	PG card C+/C- Selection	0000h~0001h	0000h						

11 Advanced Parameters

	Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	٧F	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
	11-00	System Control	Bit 0=0: no function Bit 0=1: ASR Auto tuning, PDFF enable Bit 7=0: no function Bit 7=1: When position control is enabled, it doesn't need to set Pr.07-02 (DC Brake Current Level) Bit 9=0: Rolling PG Origin auto-tuning with load (support by PGHSD-1) Bit 9=1: Static PG Origin auto-tuning with load by enabling PGHSD-1 Bit 15=0: when power is applied, it will detect the position of magnetic pole again Bit 15=1: when power is applied, it will start from the magnetic pole position of previous power failure	0000h				0		C
ſ	11-01	Elevator Speed	0.10~4.00 m/s	1.00				0		0
Γ	11-02	Sheave Diameter	100~2000mm	400				0		0
Γ	11-03	Mechanical Gear Ratio	1~100	1				0		C
ĺ	11-04	Suspension Ratio	0= 1:1 1= 2:1	1				0		C
Γ	11-05	Inertial Ratio	1~300%	40				0		C
Ĺ		Zero-speed Bandwidth	1~40Hz	10				0		C
L		Low-speed Bandwidth	1~40Hz	10				0		C
L		High-speed Bandwidth	1~40Hz	10				0		C
	11-09	PDFF Gain Value	0~200%	30				0		C
	11-10	Gain for Speed Feed Forward	0~500	0				0		C
ſ	11-11	Notch Filter Depth	0~20db	0				0		C
ſ	11-12	Notch Filter Frequency	0.00~200.00Hz	0.00				0		C
	11-13	Low-pass Filter Time of Keypad Display	0.001~65.535s	0.500	0	0	0	0	0	С
ſ	11-14	Motor Current at Accel.	50~200%	150						C
ſ		Elevator Acceleration	0.20~2.00m/s ²	0.75						C
	11-16	Reserved	0000h~FFFFh	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
		Reserved	Read Only	#.##	0	0	0	0	0	С
		Reserved	0000h~FFFFh	#.##	0	0	0	0	0	С
	11-19	Zero-speed Holding Speed	1~40Hz	10				0		0

12 User Defined Parameters

User-defined Parameters with range from Group 00 to Group 11

	Pr.	Explanation (Default Function)	Address	Factory setting	٧F	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
~	12-00	Present Fault Record	0616	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-01	Present Fault Time of Motor Operation (min.)	0632	Read Only	0	0	\bigcirc	Ο	0	0
~	12-02	Present Fault Time of Motor Operation (day)	0633	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-03	Frequency Command at Present Fault	0653	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-04	Output Frequency at Preset Fault	0654	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-05	Output Current at Present Fault	0655	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-06	Motor Frequency at Present Fault	0656	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-07	Output Voltage at Present Fault	0657	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-08	DC-Bus Voltage at Present Fault	0658	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-09	Output Power at Present Fault	0659	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-10	Output Torque at Present Fault	0660	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-11	IGBT Temperature of Power Module at Present Fault	0661	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-12	Multi-function Terminal Input Status at Present Fault	0662	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	12-13	Multi-function Terminal Output Status at Present Fault	0663	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-14	Drive Status at Present Fault	0664	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	12-15	Second Most Recent Fault Record	0617	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-16	Second Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (min.)	0634	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-17	Second Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (day)	0635	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-18	Third Most Recent Fault Record	0618	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	\bigcirc
~	12-19	Third Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (min.)	0636	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~		Third Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (day)	0637	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-21	Fourth Most Recent Fault Record	0619	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-22	Fourth Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (min.)	0638	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-23	Fourth Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (day)	0639	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
~	12-24	Fifth Most Recent Fault Record	0620	Read Only	0	0	\bigcirc	0	0	\bigcirc
~	12-25	Fifth Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (min.)	0640	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-26	Fifth Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (day)	0641	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	\bigcirc
~	12-27	Sixth Most Recent Fault Record	0621	Read Only	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	0	0	0
*	12-28	Sixth Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (min.)	0642	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	12-29	Sixth Most Recent Fault Time of Motor Operation (day)	0643	Read Only	0	0	0	0	0	0
×	12-30	No factory setting								
~	12-31	No factory setting								

13 View User Defined Parameters

Pr.	Explanation	Setting Range	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
13-00 ~ 13-31	View User Defined Parameters	Pr00-00~ Pr11-19	-	0	0	0	0	0	0

12 Descriptions of Parameter Settings

		ΟΤΕ											
	-	•			set durii	ng oper	ration						
00	Drive	e Para	mete	rs									
88	-00	Identity Co	ode of th	e AC N	lotor Drive								
Contr	ol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG T	QCPG F	осрм			Facto	ry sett	ing: ##	
		Settings	Read (Only									
88	- ()	Rated Cu	rrent Dis	play of	the AC Mc	otor Drive							
Contr	ol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG T	QCPG F	ОСРМ			Facto	ry sett	ing: ##	
		Settings	Read (Only									
ti ra	he max.	carrier fre	quency r	elate to	e of the AC the identi ax. carrier	ty code. I	Users car	n use t	he fo	llowing ta	able to	check	how the
		displays th otor drive			of the AC	motor dr	ive. By re	ading	this p	paramete	r the u	iser car	h check if
Γ						230	V series	5					
	Powe	er (KW)	2.2*	3.7	/* 4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37

ID Code of the Motor	100	110	10	10	14	10	10	20	22	24	26
Drive (Pr00-00)	108	110	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26
Rated Output											
Current for	12.0	17.0	20	24	20	45	58	77	87	132	161
General	12.0	17.0	20	24	30	45	00	77	0/	132	101
Purposes (A)											
Range of the Carrier					2~15kHz	7				2.0	kHz
Frequency						<u>×</u>				2~9	KIIZ
Rated Max. Output Carrier Frequency		8kHz			10kHz			8kHz		6k	Hz

7.5

*VFD022ED21S and VFD037ED21S are single phase models.

Horsepower (HP)

				-	0V se							
Power (KW)	4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
Horsepower (HP)	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
ID Code of the Motor	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33
Drive (Pr00-00)		13	15	17	19	21	23	25	21	29	51	33
Rated Output												
Current for	11.5	13	17	23	30	38	45	58	80	100	128	165
General	11.5	15		25	50	50	40	50	00	100	120	105
Purposes (A)												
Range of the Carrier			2~	15kH	7				2~ 9kH	7	2~ 6k	·Ц-,
Frequency			2~	IJKI	2				Z ^{re} 9KH	2	2~0	
Rated Max. Output Carrier Frequency	8kHz		10kHz			8kHz				6kHz		

00-02 Pa	ramete	r Reset			
Control Mode	/F VI	FPG SVC	FOCPG TQC	PG FOCPM	Factory Setting : 0
Se	ttings	0: No Functio	n		
		1: Read Only 5: Direct dock 8: Keypad Lo	•	v, contact Delta f	or more information. ♦
				to factory setting	s (50Hz)
				to factory settir	
setting for pa To go back to go back to th	assword o the fac ne factory 02=08, t	protection. tory setting, s y setting. The	et Pr00-02 = 9 password will	or 10. If it is loc also be erased.	Pr00-07 and it can be used with password ked by a password, enter the password to Pr00-07 can be set. To unlock the keypad,
() () - () - () - () - () - () - () - (rt-up Dis	play Selection	ı		
Control Mode	/F VF	PG SVC	FOCPG TQC	PG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0

- Settings 0: Display the frequency command value. (LED F)
 - 1: Display the actual output frequency (LED H)
 - 2: DC BUS voltage (V)

×

- 3: Display the output current (A)
- 4: Output voltage (E)
- 5: User defined (see Pr.00-04)
- This parameter determines the start-up display page after power is applied to the drive.

×	00-04	Content of I	Multi-Func	ction Dis	splay			
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
		Settings 0:	Display the c	output curr	ent in A supp	lied to the m	otor	
		1:	Reserved	t				
		2:	Display	actual	output fre	equency	(H)	
		3:	Display t drive	he actu	Ial DC B	US voltag	ge in VDC o	of the AC motor
		4:		•	ut voltage	e in VAC	of terminal	s U, V, and W to
		5:	Display th	he pow	er factor	angle in ^c	of termina	ls U, V, W to the
			motor.					
		6:	Display th	he outp	ut power	in kW of	terminals l	J, V and W to
			the moto	or.				
		7:	Display th with PG		al motor	speed in	rpm (enabl	ed when using
		8:	Display th	he estir	nated val	lue of tor	que in % as	it relates to
			current.					
		9	: Display I	PG pos	ition			
		10): Display	the ele	ctrical an	gle of dri	ve output	

- 11: Display the signal of AUI1 analog input terminal in %. Range -10V~10V corresponds to 0~100%. (1.)
- 12: Reserved
- 13: Display the signal of AUI2 analog input terminal in %. Range -10V~10V corresponds to 0~100%. (3.)
- 14: Display the temperature of heat sink (°C)
- 15P: Display the temperature of IGBT in °C.
- 16: Display digital input status ON/OFF (i)
- 17: Display digital output status ON/OFF (o)
- 18: Display multi-step speed
- 19: The corresponding CPU pin status of digital input (i.)
- 20: The corresponding CPU pin status of digital output (o.)
- 21~23: Reserved
- 24: Output AC voltage when malfunction (8)
- 25: Output DC voltage when malfunction (8.)
- 26: Motor frequency when malfunction (h)
- 27: Output current when malfunction (4)
- 28: Output frequency when malfunction (h.)
- 29: Frequency command when malfunction
- 30: Output power when malfunction
- 31: Output torque when malfunction
- 32: Input terminal status when malfunction
- 33: Output terminal status when malfunction
- 34: Drive status when malfunction
- This parameter is to display the content on the page U of digital keypad KPC-CC01. It is helpful for getting the AC motor drive's status by this parameter.

Example 01:

Terminal	MI8	MI7	MI6	MI5	MI4	MI3	MI2	MI1	REV	FWD
Status	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

0: OFF, 1: ON

MI1: Pr.02-01 is set to 1 (multi-step speed command 1)

MI8: Pr.02-08 is set to 8 (the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceleration time selection)

If REV, MI1 and MI8 are ON, the value is 0000 0000 1000 01102 in binary and 0086H in HEX. Meanwhile, if Pr.00-04 is set to "16" or "19", it will display "0086" with LED U is ON on the keypad KPC-CC01. The setting 16 is the status of digital input and the setting 19 is the corresponding CPU pin status of digital input. User can set to 16 to monitor digital input status and then set to 19 to check if the wire is normal.

Example 02:

Terminal	MO8	MO7	MO6	MO5	MO4	MO3	MO2	MO1	R2A	R1A	MRA	RA
Status	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

RA: Pr.02-11 is set to 9 (Drive ready).

After applying the power to the AC motor drive, if there is no other abnormal status, the contact will be ON. At the meanwhile, if Pr.00-04 is set to 17 or 20, it will display 0001 with LED U is ON on the keypad. The setting 17 is the status of digital output and the setting 20 is the corresponding CPU pin status of digital output. User can set 17 to monitor the digital output status and then set to 20 to check if the wire if normal.

×	~~ ~~	User Def	ined Coe			
	Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
		Settings	-		nal point number (0 to 3)	
~~~				0-3: 40	to 9999	
	-	imal point	number	•	decimal point, 1: 1 decimal po g value for the max. frequenc	
	0	,		•	<b>5</b>	,
				Me	aning of numerio	cal order
				(	0000	
				I	Corresponding Value	
				. ↓	,	
	60Hz is 1800rpm decimal	1800. This n. If the un point).	it is rps,	om to di eter can it can b	be set to 01800 to indicate th	e corresponding value to the 4-pole motor at the corresponding value for 60Hz is rresponding value for 60Hz is 30.0 (a ralue.
	•		-			after returning to the main menu.
	<u></u>					
	00-08	Software				
	Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: #.##
	00 00	Settings	Read	Only		
×	<u>:::-::</u> ;	Password	•			
	Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
		Settings			000~65535	
		Display	•		f wrong password)	
	here to e failed atte order to t When for	nable cha empts, a fa ry again to	nging pa ault code o input th ssword,	aramete e "Pass ne corre you ca	ers. You are limited to a maxim word Error" will show up to for ect password. n decode by setting 9999 and	et in Pr.00-08. Input the correct password num of 3 attempts. After 3 consecutive ce the user to restart the AC motor drive in press button twice. Note that all the
N	00-08	Password	d Set			
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
		Settings	1~99	98,10	0000~65535	
		Display	0. No	nassw	ord set or successful input in F	Pr 00-07

Display 0: No password set or successful input in Pr. 00-07

1: Password has been set

To set a password to protect your parameter settings.
 If the display shows 0, no password is set or password has been correctly entered in Pr.00-07.
 All parameters can then be changed, including Pr.00-08.
 The first time you can set a password directly. After successful setting of password the display will show 1.

Be sure to record the password for later use.

To cancel the parameter lock, set the parameter to 0 after inputting correct password into Pr. 00-07. The password consists of min. 2 digits and max. 5 digits.

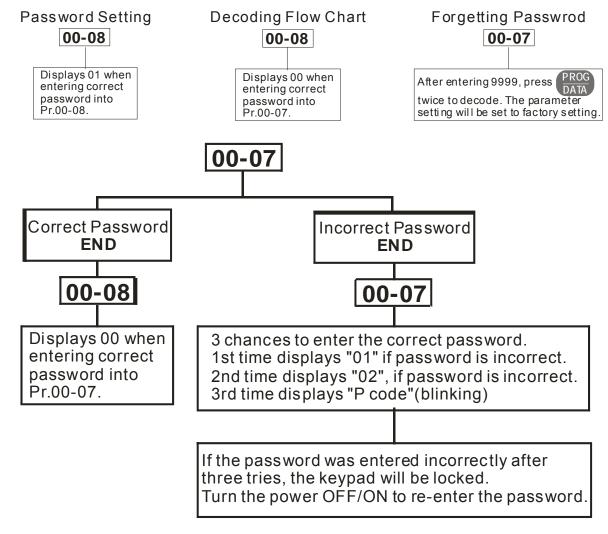
Box How to make the password valid again after decoding by Pr.00-07:

Method 1: Re-input original password into Pr.00-08 (Or you can enter a new password if you want to use a changed or new one).

Method 2: After rebooting, password function will be recovered.

### Password Decode Flow Chart

m



Control Mode	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQ	CPG FOCPM Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: V/F control	
1: V/F control + Encoder (	VFPG)
2: Sensorless Vector Cont	rol (SVC)
3 : FOC vector control + E	Encoder (FOCPG)
4: Torque control + Encod	er (TQCPG)
8: FOC Permanent Motor	Control+ Encoder (FOCPM)
This parameter determines the control method of the	e AC motor drive:

Setting 0: user can design V/f ratio by requirement and control multiple motors simultaneously.

Setting 1: User can use PG card with Encoder to do close-loop speed control.

Setting 2: To have optimal control characteristic by auto-tuning.

Setting 3: To increase torque and control speed precisely. (1:1000)

Setting 4: To increase accuracy for torque control.

Setting 8: To increase torque and control speed precisely. (1:1000). This setting is only for using with permanent magnet motor and others are for induction motor.

× 80	- II Spee	d Unit				
Cor	trol Mode VF	VFPG SV	C FOCPG T	QCPG FOCPM	Factor	y Setting: 0
	Settir	ngs 0:Hz				
		1:m/s				
		2:ft./s				
		3:: Direct	docking mode only	, contact Delta for	more information.	◆
× 80	-     Outpu	ut Direction Sele	ection			
Cor	ntrol Mode VF		VC FOCPG TQC		Factory	Setting: 0
	Setti	•	counterclockwise,			
		1: FWD:	clockwise, REV: co	ounterclockwise		
		_				
		er Frequency				o
Cor	ntrol Mode VF		VC FOCPG TQC	PG FOCPM	Factory	Setting:12
	Setti	•		rrier frequency of t	ha AC matar driva	
	Models	3~ 5HP	7.5-15HP	20-30HP	40-60HP	75-100HP
	Settings	2~ 15kHz	2~ 15kHz	2~15kHz	2~ 9kHz	2~ 6kHz
	Factory	8 kHz	10kHz	8kHz	6kHz	6kHz
	Setting	0 10 12			UNIT 12	
	Cotting					
	Carrier Frequency	Acoustic Noise	Electromag Noise or Lea Curren	akage Dissipatio	Current On Wave	
	2kHz	Significan				
	8kHz		↓ ↑			
	15kHz					
		Minimal	Significa	1 - 5	1	
					ficant influence on	the electromagnetic
			•	tor acoustic noise. the factory settings	in the table above	, the motor drive will
			•	arrier Frequency (F		, <del>-</del>
			tion (A)(D) Function	2		
			tion (AVR) Functio		Easton	Setting: 0
Cor					Factory	Setting: 0
	Setti	ngs 0: Enable	AVK			

- 1: Disable AVR
- 2: Disable AVR when deceleration stop

- It is used to select the AVR mode. AVR is used to regulate the output voltage to the motor. For example, if V/f curve is set to AC200V/50Hz and the input voltage is from 200 to 264VAC, the output voltage won't excess AC200V/50Hz. If the input voltage is from 180 to 200V, the output voltage to the motor and the input voltage will be in direct proportion.
- When setting Pr.00-13 to 1 during ramp to stop and used with auto accel. / decel. function, the acceleration will be smoother and faster.

. 6	n III	Course	oftho	Maata	r <b>F</b> raguan	ov Commond	
<i>*</i> U	<u>0-11</u>	Source	or the	waste	r Frequen	cy Command	
С	ontrol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:1
		Settings	3 1: RS	-485 se	erial commu	nication or digital ke	eypad (KPC-CC01)
			2: Ex	ternal a	nalog input	(Pr. 03-00)	
			3: Dig	jital teri	minals input	(Pr.04-00~04-15)	
			4: Dir	ect doc	king mode o	only, contact Delta f	or more information.
<u> </u>	This par	rameter o	determine	es the c	lrive's maste	er frequency source	
× 🕄	0-15	Source of	of the Op	eration	Command		
С	ontrol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG T	QCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:1
		Settings	1: Ex	ternal te	erminals		
			2: RS	-485 se	erial commu	nication or digital ke	eypad (KPC-CC01)
	ED series	• •		ut digita	al keypad an	d users can use ex	ternal terminals or RS-485 to control the
	When the	LED PU	is light,	the ope	eration comn	nand can be contro	lled by the optional digital keypad

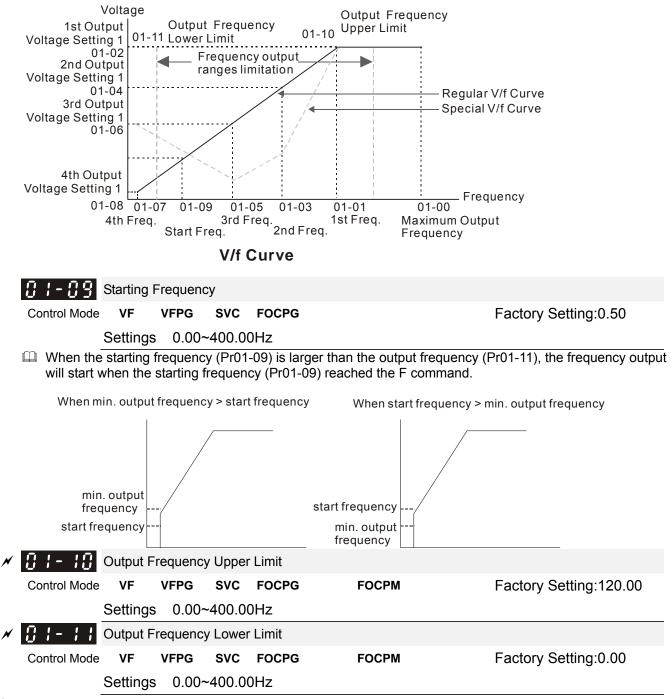
(KPC-CC01).

## **01 Basic Parameters**

0 00			•	requency	
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory
					Setting:60.00/50.00
	Settings	s 10.00	)~400.0	00Hz	
frequer		and sour			tput Frequency. All the AC motor drive scaled to correspond to the output
			ency Se	etting (base frequency/ motor's	s rated frequency)
Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:60.00/50.00
	Settings		400.00		,
	lue should late. If the	motor is	60Hz, 1	• • •	e motor as indicated on the motor the motor is 50Hz, it should be set to 50⊦ voltage)
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory
					Setting:220.0/440.0
	Settings	5 230V	' series	s 0.1~255.0V	C C
	0			s 0.1~510.0V	
economi	c and con				
problem	to use wit			•	stall the AC motor drive. There is no can amplify the original characteristic a
	to use wit motor.	h the diff	erent vo	oltage and frequency and also	stall the AC motor drive. There is no can amplify the original characteristic a
problem life of the	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp	h the diffe	erent vo	oltage and frequency and also	e can amplify the original characteristic a
problem	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp <b>VF</b>	h the diffe out Frequ <b>VFPG</b>	erent vo iency S	oltage and frequency and also	
problem f life of the Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings	h the diffe out Frequ VFPG 6 0.00~	erent vo iency S ~400.00	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz	e can amplify the original characteristic a
problem 7 life of the O I - O 3 Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp	h the difference out Freque VFPG 0.00~ out Voltage	erent vo iency S ~400.00	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz	e can amplify the original characteristic a Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp VF	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ put Voltag VFPG	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz	e can amplify the original characteristic a
problem 7 life of the O I - O 3 Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ out Voltag vFPG 3 230V	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ′ series	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz ing s 0.1~255.0V	e can amplify the original characteristic a Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the O I - O 3 Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ out Voltag vFPG 230V 460V	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ' series	oltage and frequency and also etting 0Hz ing \$ 0.1~255.0V \$ 0.1~510.0V	e can amplify the original characteristic an Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the O I - O 3 Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp Settings 3rd Outp	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ out Voltag vFPG 230V 460V ut Freque	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ' series	oltage and frequency and also etting 0Hz ing \$ 0.1~255.0V \$ 0.1~510.0V	Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the O I - O 3 Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF	h the difference vFPG out Voltage vFPG s 230V 460V out Freque vFPG	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ' series ency Se	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz ing \$ 0.1~255.0V \$ 0.1~510.0V etting	e can amplify the original characteristic a Factory Setting:0.50
problem a life of the Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp Settings 2nd Outp 2nd Outp Settings 3rd Outp Settings	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ out Voltage vFPG 3 230V 460V ut Freque vFPG 3 0.00~	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz ing s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~510.0V etting 0Hz	Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ out Voltage vFPG 3.230V 460V ut Freque vFPG 3.0.00~ ut Voltage	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz ing s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~510.0V etting 0Hz	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:5.0/10.0 Factory Setting:0.50
problem a life of the Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ but Voltag vFPG 3 230V 460V ut Freque vFPG 3 0.00~ but Voltag vFPG	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ' series ency Se ~400.00 je Settir	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz ing \$ 0.1~255.0V \$ 0.1~510.0V etting 0Hz ng	Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp	h the difference out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG a 230V 460V out Freque vFPG a 0.00~ out Voltage vFPG a 230V	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00 je Settir	oltage and frequency and also setting 0Hz ing \$ 0.1~255.0V \$ 0.1~255.0V etting 0Hz ng \$ 0.1~255.0V	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:5.0/10.0 Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings	h the difference out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG	erent vo iency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00 je Settir ' series ' series	oltage and frequency and also setting OHz ing s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V etting OHz ng 0Hz ng s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:5.0/10.0 Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF	h the difference out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG	erent vo iency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00 je Settir ' series ' series	oltage and frequency and also setting OHz ing s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~510.0V etting OHz ng s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~510.0V etting	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 4th Outp	h the difference out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Freque vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG out Voltage vFPG	erent vo iency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00 je Settir ' series ' series	oltage and frequency and also setting OHz ing s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V etting OHz ng 0Hz ng s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V s 0.1~255.0V	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:5.0/10.0 Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use wit motor. 2nd Outp Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 4th Outp	h the difference vFPG 0.00~ but Voltag VFPG 230V 460V ut Freque vFPG 0.00~ ut Voltag VFPG 3 230V 460V ut Freque 460V ut Freque	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ' series ' series ' series ency Se	oltage and frequency and also         Setting         0Hz         ing         \$ 0.1~255.0V         \$ 0.1~510.0V         etting         0Hz         ng         0Hz         \$ 0.1~510.0V         etting         0Hz         ng         \$ 0.1~255.0V         \$ 0.1~255.0V	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50
problem f life of the Control Mode Control Mode Control Mode	to use with motor. 2nd Outp VF Settings 2nd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 3rd Outp VF Settings 4th Outp	h the different of the difference of the differe	erent vo uency S ~400.00 ge Setti ' series ency Se ~400.00 je Settir ' series ' series ency Se svc ~400.00	oltage and frequency and also         Setting         0Hz         ing         \$ 0.1~255.0V         \$ 0.1~510.0V         etting         0Hz         off         0Hz         \$ 0.1~510.0V         \$ 0.1~255.0V         \$ 0.1~255.0V         \$ 0.1~510.0V         etting <b>FOCPG TQCPG</b> 0Hz         0Hz	Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50 Factory Setting:0.50

Settings 230V series 0.1~255.0V 460V series 0.1~510.0V

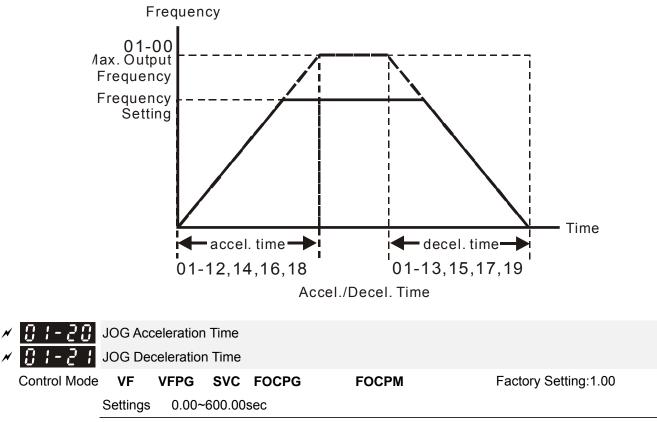
- V/F curve setting is usually set by the motor's allowable loading characteristics. Pay special attention to the motor's heat dissipation, dynamic balance, and bearing lubricity, if the loading characteristics exceed the loading limit of the motor.
- □ For the V/f curve setting, it should be Pr.01-01≥ Pr.01-03≥ Pr.01-05≥ Pr.01-07. There is no limit for the voltage setting, but a high voltage at the low frequency may cause motor damage, overheat, stall prevention or over-current protection. Therefore, please use the low voltage at the low frequency to prevent motor damage.



The upper/lower output frequency setting is used to limit the actual output frequency. If the frequency setting is lower than the start-up frequency, it will run with zero speed. If the frequency setting is higher than the upper limit, it will runs with the upper limit frequency. If output frequency lower limit > output frequency upper limit, this function is invalid.

× 81-15	Accel. Ti	ime 1				
Control Mode	e VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:3.00
	Settings	0.00~	-600.00	sec		
× 8 I- I3	Decel. T	ime 1				
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:2.00
	Settings	0.00~	-600.00	sec		
× 8 !- !4	Accel. Ti	ime 2				
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:3.00
	Settings	0.00~	-600.00	sec		
« 8 I- IS	Decel. T	ime 2				
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:2.00
	Settings		-600.00			, C
× 0:- :6	Accel. Ti	ime 3				
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:3.00
	Settings		-600.00			
× 0:-:1	Decel. T					
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:2.00
	Settings		-600.00			
		0.00				
~ 0:-:8	Accel. Ti	ime 4				
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:3.00
	Settings		-600.00			
~ 0:-:9			555.00			
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:2.00
						r actory Setting.2.00
	Settings		-600.00		the time required for th	o AC motor drive to remp from OH-
	um Outpu					e AC motor drive to ramp from 0Hz t
	•	•	•	,	the time require for the	AC motor drive to decelerate from th
🔛 The De	celeration		4004 10		and anno require for ano	

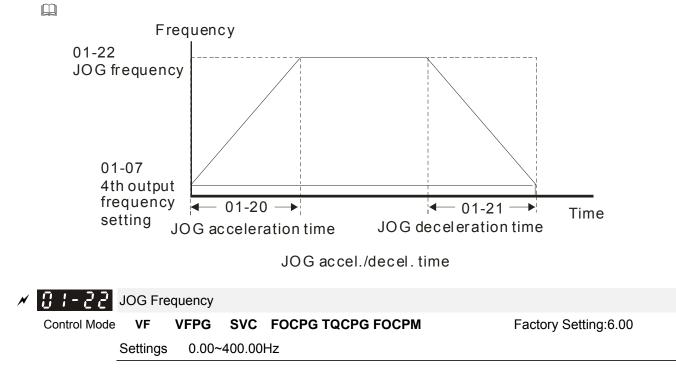
- The Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1, 2, 3, 4 are selected according to the Multi-function Input Terminals settings. The factory settings are acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1.
- The larger against torque and inertia torque of the load and the accel./ decel. time setting is less than the necessary value, it will enable torque limit and stall prevention function. When it happens, actual accel./decel. time will be longer than the action above.



Both external terminal JOG and key "JOG" on the keypad can be used. When the jog command is ON, the AC m motor drive will accelerate from 0Hz (Pr01-07) to jog frequency (Pr.01-22). When the jog command is OFF, the AC motor drive will decelerate from Jog Frequency to zero. The used Accel./ Decel. time is set by the Jog Accel./ Decel. time (Pr.01-20, Pr.01-21).

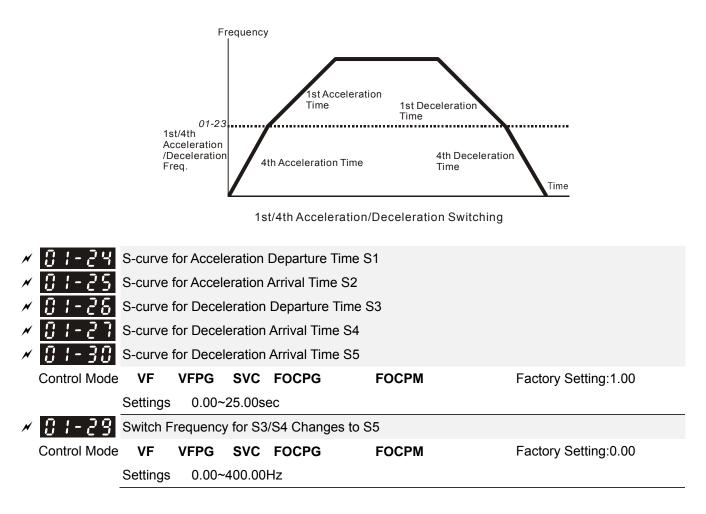
× A

The JOG command can't be executed when the AC motor drive is running. In the same way, when the JOG Ш command is executing, other operation commands are invalid except forward/reverse commands and STOP key on the digital keypad.



N	Switch Frequency between 1st/4th Accel/ decel										
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.00				
		Settings	s 0.00~	400.00	)Hz						
		mataraa	la ata tha f			r transition from accol	aration/decoloration time 1 to				

- This parameter selects the frequency point for transition from acceleration/deceleration time 1 to acceleration/deceleration time 4.
- The transition from acceleration/deceleration time 1 to acceleration/deceleration time 4, may also be enabled by the external terminals (Pr. 02-01 to 02-08). The external terminal has priority over Pr. 01-23.



- It is used to give the smoothest transition between speed changes. The accel./ decel. curve can adjust the S-curve of the accel./decel. When it is enabled, the drive will have different accel./decel. curve by the accel./ decel. time.
- The Actual Accel. Time = selected accel. Time + (Pr.01-24 + Pr.01-25)/2
  - The Actual Decel. Time = selected decel. Time + (Pr.01-26 + Pr.01-27 + Pr.01-30*2)/2
- Pr.01-29 is used to set the switch frequency between S4 and S5 for smooth stop.
- $\square$  It is recommended to set this parameter to the leveling speed of elevator.

Frequency 01-26=S3 01-25=S2 01-13 01-12 decel. time accel. time 01-29 Switch frequency for S3/S4 changes to S5 01-27=S4 Time 01-24=S1 01-30=S5 85-18 Mode Selection when Frequency< Fmin **Control Mode** VF VFPG SVC Factory Setting:1 Settings 0: Output Waiting 1: Zero-speed operation 2: Fmin (4th output frequency setting) When the AC motor drive is at 0Hz, it will operate by this parameter. When it is set to 1 or 2, voltage will be output by Fmin corresponding output voltage (Pr.01-08). ||||||-Deceleration Time when Operating without RUN Command × Control Mode VFPG SVC FOCPG Factory Setting:2.00 VF FOCPM Settings 0.00~600.00sec The AC motor drive will stop by the setting of this parameter when canceling RUN command. Refer to the figure in Pr.01-29 for details. 1-32 Direct docking mode only × Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG Factory Setting: FOCPM Contact Delta for more information Settings

## **02 Digital Input/ Output Parameters**

88-88	2-wire/3-wire	Operation C	ontrol		
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0: FW	D/STO	P, REV/STOP	
		1: FW	D/STO	P, REV/STOP (Line Start Lockout)	
		2: RUI	N/STO	P, REV/FWD	
		3: RUI	N/STO	P, REV/FWD (Line Start Lockout)	
		4: 3-w	ire		
		5: 3-w	ire (Lin	e Start Lockout)	
Three of the	aiv maatha	مام أبم ماريط	~ ~ "I i"	a Ctart Laakaut" faatura M/han lina	start laskaut is spabled the drive

- Three of the six methods include a "Line Start Lockout" feature. When line start lockout is enabled, the drive will not run once applying the power. The Line Start Lockout feature doesn't guarantee the motor will never start under this condition. It is possible the motor may be set in motion by a malfunctioning switch.
- This parameter is used to control operation from external terminals. There are three different control modes.

02-00	Control Circuits of the External Terminal
0, 1 2-wire operation control (1) FWD/STOP REV/STOP	FWD/STOP REV/STOP GO REV/STOP FWD:("OPEN":STOP) ("CLOSE":FWD) REV:("OPEN": STOP) ("CLOSE": REV) DCM VFD-ED
2, 3 2-wire operation control (2) RUN/STOP REV/FWD	RUN/STOP FWD:("OPEN":STOP) ("CLOSE":RUN) REV:("OPEN": FWD) ("CLOSE": REV) DCM VFD-ED
4, 5 3-wire operation control	STOP     FWD "CLOSE":RUN       STOP     RUN       MI1 "OPEN":STOP       REV/FWD     REV/FWD "OPEN": FWD       REV/FWD     "CLOSE": REV       DCM     VFD-ED

02-01	Multi-Function Input Command 1 (I	MI1) (it is Stop ter	minal	for 3-w	ire one	eration)		
06 0 '						ctory Set	ting:1	
02-02	Multi-Function Input Command 2 (I	MI2)				,, <b>,</b>	5	
					Fac	tory Set	ting:2	
02-03	Multi-Function Input Command 3 (I	MI3)						
					Fac	tory Set	ting:3	
02-04	Multi-Function Input Command 4 (I	MI4)						
					Fac	tory Set	ting:4	
82-85	Multi-Function Input Command 5 (I	MI5)						
					Fac	ctory Set	ting: 0	
06-06	Multi-Function Input Command 6 (I	MI6)				_		
00 00					Fac	tory Set	ting: 0	
02-01	Multi-Function Input Command 7 (I	MI7)			Fac	tom ( Coti	liner O	
80-50	Multi-Function Input Command 8 (I	MI8)			Fac	tory Set	ling: 0	
00 00	When JP1 on the control board is i	•	tions	acc. to l	Pr02-(	08.		
	When JP1 on the control board is r	removed, MI8 is a	lways	enable		-		2-08.
					Fac	tory Set	•	
	Settings	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG		
	0:0: no function		0	0	0	0	0	0
	1: multi-step speed command 1		0	0	0	0		0
	<ul><li>2: multi-step speed command 2</li><li>3: multi-step speed command 3</li></ul>		0 0	0 0	0 0	0		0
	4: multi-step speed command 4		0	0	0	0		0
	5: Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0
	6: JOG command		0	0	0	0	Ũ	0
	7: acceleration/deceleration speed	inhibit	0	0	0	0		0
	8: the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceler		0	0	0	0		0
	selection							
	9: the 3rd, 4th acceleration/deceler	ation time	0	0	0	0		0
	selection							
	10: EF input (07-28)		0	0	0	0	0	0
	11: Reserved							
	12: Stop output		0	0	0	0	0	0
	13~14: Reserved							
	15: AUI1 operation speed comman	d form AUI1	0	0	0	0		0
	16: Reserved		0	0	0	0		0
	17: AUI2 operation speed comman	d form AUI2	0	0	0	0		0
			~	~		~	~	~
	18: Emergency Stop (07-28) 19~23: Reserved		0	0	0	0	0	0

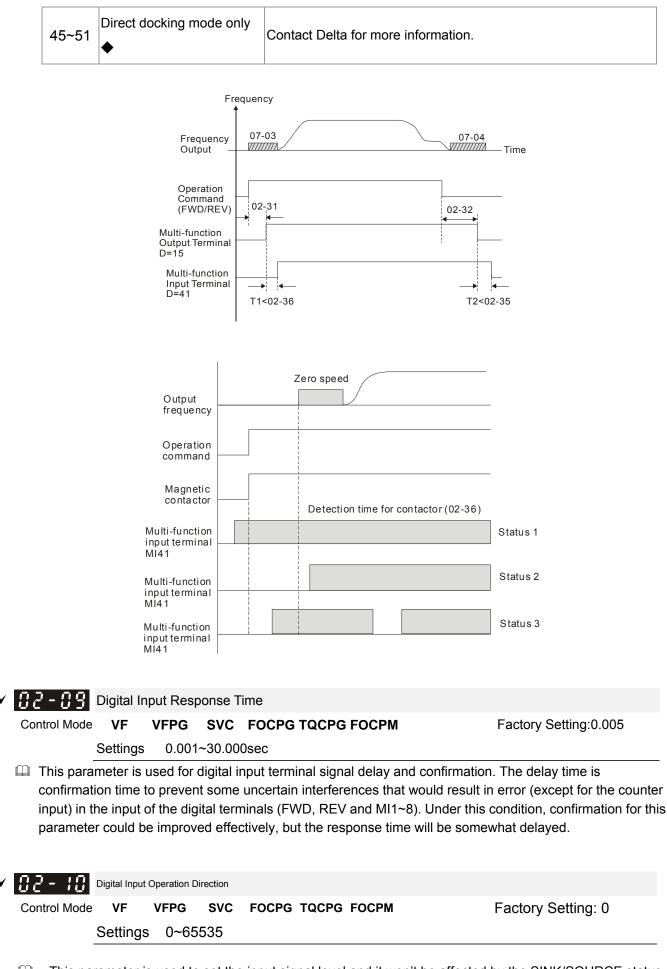
24: FWD JOG Command	0	0	0	0		0
25: REV JOG Command	0	0	0	0		0
26: Reserved	Ŭ	Ŭ	Ŭ	Ŭ		0
	_	_	_	_		_
27: ASR1/ASR2 selection	0	0	0	0		0
28: Emergency stop (EF1) (Motor coasts to stop)	0	0	0	0	0	0
29~30: Reserved						
31: High torque bias (by Pr.07-21)	0	0	0	0	0	0
32: Middle torque bias (by Pr.07-22)	0	0	0	0	0	0
33: Low torque bias (by Pr.07-23)	0	0	0	0	0	0
34~37: Reserved						
38: Disable write EEPROM function	0	0	0	0	0	0
39: Torque command direction					0	
40: Enable drive function	0	0	0	0	0	0
41: Detection of magnetic contactor		0	0	0	0	0
42: Mechanical brake 1	0	0	0	0	0	0
43: EPS function (Emergency Power System)	0	0	0	0	0	0
44: Mechanical brake 2	0	0	0	0	0	0
45~51: Direct docking mode only ◆						

- This parameter selects the functions for each multi-function terminal.
- If Pr.02-00 is set to 3-wire operation control. Terminal MI1 is for STOP terminal. Therefore, MI1 is not allowed for any other operation.

Settings	Functions	Descriptions					
0	No Function						
1	Multi-step speed command 1						
2	Multi-step speed command 2	15 step speeds could be conducted through the digital statuses of the 4 terminals, and 17 in total if the master speed and JOG are					
3	Multi-step speed command 3	included. (Refer to Pr. 04-00~04-14) When using communication to control the multi-step speed, set 1 to 4 will be invalid.					
4	Multi-step speed command 4	r to 4 will be invalid.					
5	Reset	After the error of the drive is eliminated, use this terminal to reset the drive.					
6	JOG Command	JOG operation					
7	Acceleration/deceleration Speed Inhibit	When this function is enabled, acceleration and deceleration is stopped and the AC motor drive starts to accel./decel. from the inhibit point.					

8	The 1 st , 2 nd acceleration or deceleration time selection	The acceleration/deceleration time of the drive could be selected from this function or the digital statuses of the terminals; there are 4 acceleration/deceleration speeds in total for selection. Bit Bit Descriptions 0 1 0 0 First acceleration/deceleration time When output frequency
9	The 3 rd , 4 th acceleration or deceleration time selection	is less than Pr.01-23 (Switch Frequency between 1st/4th Accel/decel), it will output 4 th accel/decel
10	EF Input	External fault input terminal and decelerates by Pr.07-28. (EF fault will be recorded)
11: Rese	erved	
12	Stop output	When this function is enabled, the drive output will stop immediately and the motor is free run. When this function is disabled, the drive will accelerate to the frequency setting.
13~14: F	Reserved	·
15	Operation speed command form AUI1	When the source of operation speed command is set to AUI1, ACI and AUI2 at the same time and two or above terminals are ON, the priority is AUI1>ACI>AUI2. When this function is enabled, the source of the frequency will force to be AUI1.
16: Rese	erved	
17	Operation speed command form AUI2	When this function is enabled, the source of the frequency will force to be AUI2.
18	Emergency Stop	When this function is enabled, the drive will ramp to stop by Pr.07-28 setting.
19~23: F	Reserved	
24	FWD JOG command	When this function is enabled, the drive will execute forward Jog command.
25	REV JOG command	When this function is enabled, the drive will execute reverse Jog command.
26: Rese	erved	1
27	ASR1/ASR2 selection	ON: speed will be adjusted by ASR 2 setting. OFF: speed will be adjusted by ASR 1 setting.
28	Emergency stop (EF1) (Motor coasts to stop)	When it is ON, the drive will execute emergency stop. (it will have fault code record)
		·

29~30: I	Reserved								
		When Pr.07-19	is set to 3:						
31	High torque bias	The high torque bias is according to the Pr.07-21 setting.							
		The middle torg	ue bias is ac	cording to th	e Pr.07-22 setting.				
32	Middle torque bias	The low torque bias is according to the Pr.07-23 setting.       31     32     33     Torque Bias							
33	Low torque bias	OFF OFF OFF OFF ON ON ON ON	OFF OFF ON OFF OFF ON ON	OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON	N/A 07-23 07-22 07-23+07-22 07-21+07-23 07-21+07-22 07-21+07-22				
34~37: I	Reserved								
38	Disable write EEPROM function	When this funct	ion is enable	d, you can't	write into EEPROM.				
39	Torque command direction	When this funct	ion is enable	d, you can't	write into EEPROM.				
40	Enable drive function	When Pr.07-13=2 and analog input is ACI or unipolar AUI, torque command direction is decided by this terminal.							
41	Detection of magnetic contactor	When this function is enabled, the drive function can be executed. This function can be used with multi-function output (setting Pr.02-11~Pr.02-14 to 15) and (Pr.02-31 and Pr.02-32).							
42	Mechanical brake 1	This terminal is used for the feedback signal of magnetic contactor ON/OFF. When drive receives RUN command, the corresponding output terminal (setting 15) will be enabled after Pr.02-31 time. It will check if this function is enabled within the detection time (Pr.02-36). If NOT, the fault of mechanical brake occurs and fault code "MCF" will be displayed.							
43	EPS function (Emergency Power System)	voltage is less t	han low volta	ige level. Aft	vill stop when DC bus er power is cut, drive will en EPS is applied and				
44	Mechanical brake 2	ON/OFF. When drive reco terminal (setting check if this fun	eives RUN co g 15) will be e ction is enab DT, the fault o	ommand, the enabled after led within the of mechanica	nal of magnetic contactor corresponding output Pr.02-31 time. It will detection time al brake occurs and fault				



This parameter is used to set the input signal level and it won't be affected by the SINK/SOURCE status.
 Bit0 is for FWD terminal, bit1 is for REV terminal and bit2 to bit9 is for MI1 to MI8.

User can change terminal status by communicating.

For example, MI1 is set to 1 (multi-step speed command 1), MI2 is set to 2 (multi-step speed command 2). Then the forward +  $2^{nd}$  step speed command=1001(binary) =9 (Decimal). Only need to set Pr.02-10=9 by communication and it can forward with  $2^{nd}$  step speed. It doesn't need to wire any multi-function terminal.

bit	) bit8	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
MI	3 MI7	MI6	MI5	MI4	MI3	MI2	MI1	REV	FWD

✓ 32 - ;; Multi-function Output 1: RA, RB, RC (Relay 1)	
	Factory Setting:11
Multi-function Output 2: MRA, MRB, MRC (Relay 2)	
	Factory Setting:1
Multi-function Output 3: R1A, R12C (Realy 3)	
Multi-function Output 4: R2A, R12C (Realy 4)	
Multi-function Output 5: MO1	
Multi-function Output 6: MO2	
✓ C2 - 17 Reserved	
✓ C2 - 18 Reserved	
✓ C2 - 19 Reserved	
✓ C2-2C Reserved	
✓ B2-2 ↓ Reserved	
✓ C2-22 Reserved	

_	Factory Setting: 0						
Settings	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
0: No function		0	0	0	0	0	0
1: Operation indication		0	0	0	0	0	0
2: Operation speed attained		0	0	0	0	0	0
3: Desired frequency attained 1 (Pr.02	2-25, 02-26)	0	0	0	0		0
4: Desired frequency attained 2 (Pr.02	2-27, 02-28)	0	0	0	0		0
5: Zero Speed(frequency command		0	0	0	0		0
6: Zero speed with stop (frequency co	ommand)	0	0	0	0		0
7: Over torque (OT1) (Pr.06-05~06-07	7)	0	0	0	0	0	0
8: Over torque (OT2) (Pr.06-08~06-10	))	0	0	0	0	0	0
9: Drive ready		0	0	0	0	0	0
10: User-defined Low-voltage Detection	on (LV)	0	0	0	0	0	0
11: Malfunction indication		0	0	0	0	0	0
12: Mechanical brake release (Pr.02-2	29, Pr.02-30)	0	0	0	0	0	0
13: Overheat (Pr.06-14)		0	0	0	0	0	0
14: Brake chopper signal		0	0	0	0	0	0
15: Motor-controlled magnetic contact	tor output	0	0	0	0	0	0
16: Slip error (oSL)		0	0	0	0		0
17: Malfunction indication 1		0	0	0	0	0	0
18: Reserved							
19: Brake chopper output error		0	0	0	0	0	0
20: Warning output		0	0	0	0	0	0
21: Over voltage warning		0	0	0	0	0	0
22: Over-current stall prevention warr	ning	0	0	0			
23: Over-voltage stall prevention warr	ning	0	0	0	0	0	0
24: Operation mode indication (Pr.00-	-15≠0)	0	0	0	0	0	0

25: Forward command	0	0	0	0	0	0
26: Reverse command	0	0	0	0	0	0
27: Output when current >= Pr.02-33	0	0	0	0	0	0
28: Output when current < Pr.02-33	0	0	0	0	0	0
29: Output when frequency >= Pr.02-34	0	0	0	0	0	0
30: Output when frequency < Pr.02-34	0	0	0	0	0	0
31: Power generation direction and status verify	0	0	0	0	0	0
32: Power generation direction	0	0	0	0	0	0
33: Zero speed (actual output frequency)	0	0	0	0		0
34: Zero speed with Stop (actual output frequency)	0	0	0	0		0
35: Fault output option 1 (Pr.06-22)	0	0	0	0	0	0
36: Fault output option 2 (Pr.06-23)	0	0	0	0	0	0
37: Fault output option 3 (Pr.06-24)	0	0	0	0	0	0
38: Fault output option 4 (Pr.06-25)	0	0	0	0	0	0
39: Reserved						
40: Speed attained (including zero speed)	0	0	0	0		0
41: Reserved						
42: STO Output Error						
43~44: Direct Docking Mode only ◆						

45: Reserved

46: Indicator of Retrying while a fault has occurred

47: Direct Docking Mode only  $\blacklozenge$ 

Settings	Functions	Descriptions
0	No Function	No function
1	AC Drive Operational	Active when there is an output from the drive or RUN command is ON.
2	Operation speed attained	Active when the AC motor drive reaches the output frequency setting.
3	Desired Frequency Attained 1 (Pr.02-25, 02-26)	Active when the desired frequency (Pr.02-25, 02-26) is attained.
4	Desired Frequency Attained 2 (Pr.02-27, 02-28)	Active when the desired frequency (Pr.02-27, 02-28) is attained.
5	Zero Speed (frequency command)	Active when frequency command =0. (the drive should be at RUN mode)
6	Zero Speed with Stop (frequency command)	Active when frequency command =0 or stop.

Our com	Over Tergue (OT1)	Active when detecting over-torque. Refer to Pr.06-05 (over-torque		
7	(Pr.06-05~06-07)	detection selection-OT1), Pr.06-06 (over-torque detection		
		level-OT1) and Pr.06-07 (over-torque detection time-OT1).		

8	Over Torque (OT2) (Pr.06-08~06-10)	Active when detecting over-torque. Refer to Pr.06-08 (over-torque detection selection-OT2), Pr.06-09 (over-torque detection level-OT2) and Pr.06-10 (over-torque detection time-OT2).	
9	Drive Ready	Active when the drive is ON and no abnormality detected.	
10	User-defined Low-voltage Detection	Active when the DC Bus voltage is too low. (refer to Pr.06-00 low voltage level)	
11	Malfunction Indication	Active when fault occurs (except Lv stop).	
12	Mechanical Brake Release (Pr.02-29, Pr.02-30)	When drive runs after Pr.02-29, it will be ON. This function should be used with DC brake and it is recommended to use contact "b" (N.C).	
13	Overheat (Pr.06-14)	Active when IGBT or heat sink overheats to prevent OH turn off the drive. (refer to Pr.06-14)	
14	Brake Chopper Signal	The output will be activated when the drive needs help braking the load. A smooth deceleration is achieved by using this function. (refer to Pr.07-00)	
15	Motor-controlled Magnetic Contactor Output	Active when the setting is set to 15.	
16	Slip Error (oSL)	Active when the slip error is detected (by Pr.05-14).	
17	Malfunction indication 1	Activate after 10ms when fault occurs (except Lv stop).	
18	Reserved		
19	Brake Chopper Output Error	Active when the brake chopper error is detected	
20	Warning Output	Active when the warning is detected.	
21	Over-voltage Warning	Active when the over-voltage is detected.	
22	Over-current Stall Prevention Warning	Active when the over-current stall prevention is detected.	
23	Over-voltage Stall prevention Warning	Active when the over-voltage stall prevention is detected.	
24	Operation Mode Indication	Active when the operation command is controlled by external terminal. (Pr.00-15=1) and PU LED on keypad KPVL-CC01 is OFF.	
25	Forward Command	Active when the operation direction is forward.	
26	Reverse Command	Active when the operation direction is reverse.	
27	Output when Current >= Pr.02-33	Active when current is >= Pr.02-33.	
28	Output when Current < Pr.02-33	Active when current is < Pr.02-33.	
29	Output when frequency >= Pr.02-34	Active when frequency is >= Pr.02-34.	
30	Output when Frequency < Pr.02-34	Active when frequency is < Pr.02-34.	
31	Power Generation Direction and Status Verify	Activate when power generation direction is verified.	

32	Power Generation Direction	Activate when power generation direction is forward run.						
	Zero Speed (actual output	Active when the actual output frequency is 0. (the drive should be at						
33	frequency)	RUN mode)						
24	Zero Speed with Stop (actual	Active when the actual output frequency is 0 or Stop. (the drive						
34	output frequency)	should be at RUN mode)						
35	Fault output option 1	Active when Pr.06-22 is ON.						
36	Fault output option 2	Active when Pr.0	6-23 is ON.					
37	Fault output option 3	Active when Pr.0	Active when Pr.06-24 is ON.					
38	Fault output option 4	Active when Pr.0	6-25 is ON.					
39	Reserved	1						
40	Speed Attained (including zero Active when the output frequency reaches frequency setting.							
41	41 Reserved							
		Status of Drive	Status of Safety Output					
			Status A (MO=42)					
42 STO Output Error		Normal	Broken Circuit(Open)					
		STO	Short Circuit(Close)	Setting of Logic Output				
		STL1~STL3	Short Circuit(Close)	B is on page 16-6				
43~44	Direct Docking Mode only  Contact Delta for more information							
45	45 Reserved							
46	Indicator of Retrying while a Re-attempt to do multiple output while an error has occurred. When							
40	fault has occurred	red finish re-attempting, MO will stop.						
47	Direct Docking Mode only	rect Docking Mode only						
0.2								
<i>üc</i> -	<b><i>C</i> J</b> Multi-output Direction							
Control	Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG I	ГОСРМ	Factory Setting: 0				

Settings 0~65535

N

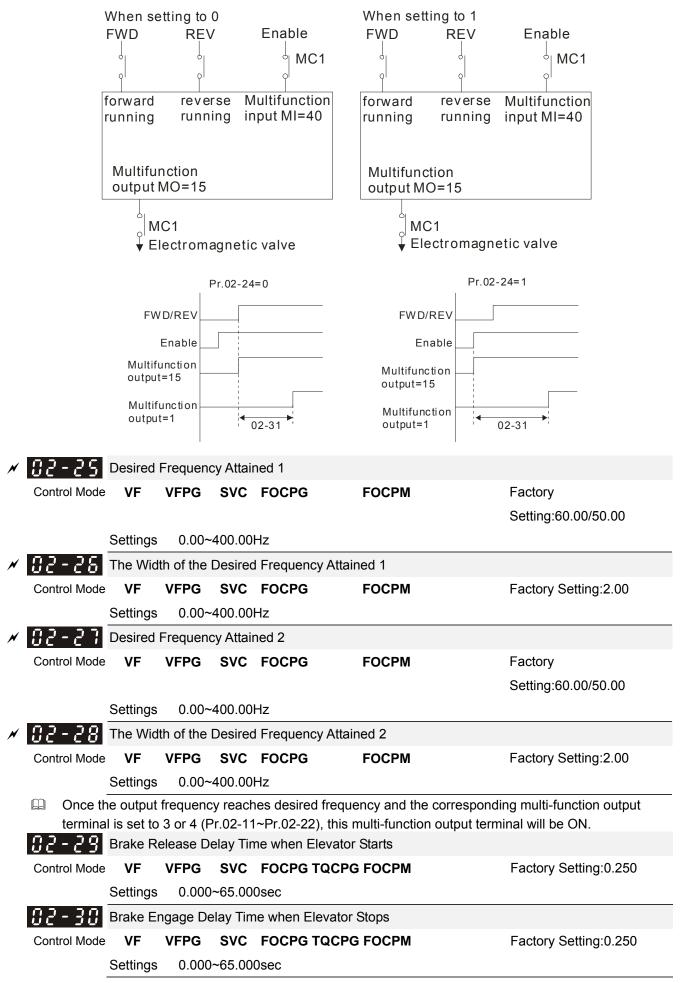
This parameter is bit setting. If the bit is 1, the multi-function output terminal will be act with opposite direction. For example, if Pr.02-11 is set to 1 and forward bit is 0, Relay 1 will be ON when the drive is running and OFF when the drive is stop.

Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
-	-	-	-	-	-	MO2	MO1	R2A	R1A	MRA	RA

<b>G 2 - 2 4</b> Serial Start Signal Selection		
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: By FWD/REV signal		
1: By Enable signal		

This parameter is used to select serial start method of electromagnetic valve.

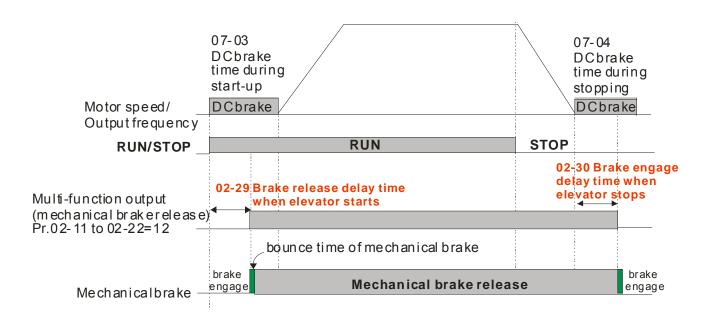
- When choose 0: by FWD/REV signal, the motor will start to run after the signal of enabling MI=40 is ON.
- When choose 1: by Enable signal, the electromagnetic valve, mechanical brake and DC brake will follow parameters' setting to run after FWD/REV and Enable are ON.



When the AC motor drive runs after the delay time set at Pr02-29, the corresponding multi-function output

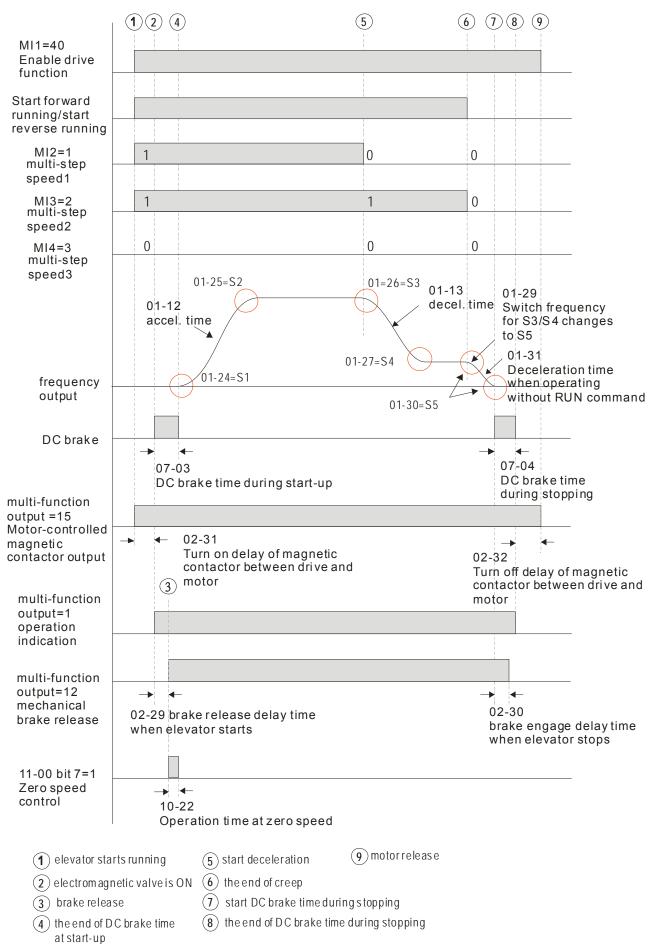
terminal (12: mechanical brake release) will be ON.

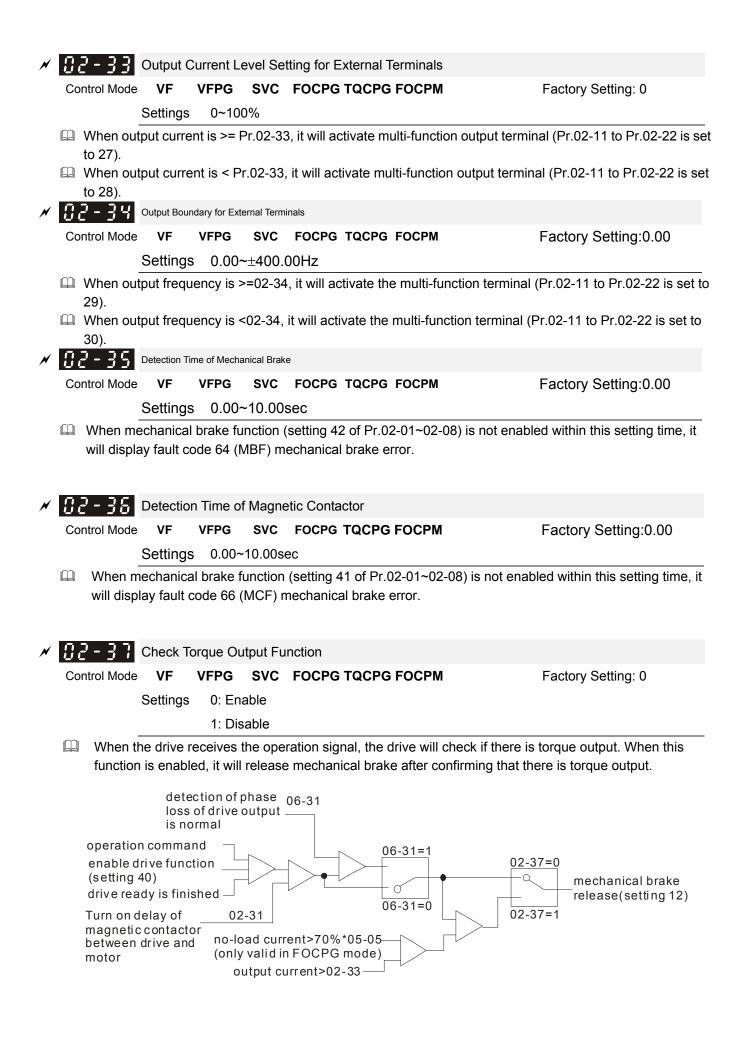
- When the AC motor drive stops and after Pr.02-30 delay time, the corresponding multi-function output terminal (12: mechanical brake release) will be OFF.
- $\square$  This function needs to co-work with DC brake function.



🗡 02-3   Tur	<b>12 - 3 /</b> Turn On Delay of Magnetic Contact between Drive and Motor									
🗡 02-32 Tur	n Off Delay of	Magnetic Contact betweer	n Drive and Motor							
Control Mode	VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG F	FOCPM Factory Setting:0.20							
Set	ttings 0.0	10~65.000 sec.								

After running, it is used with setting 40 of multifunction input terminal and settings 15 of multifunction output terminals. When multifunction output terminals is ON, the drive starts output after Pr.02-31 delay time. When drive stops output, multifunction output terminals will release after Pr.02-32 delay time.





## **03 Analog Input/ Output Parameters**

## Analog Input 1 (AUI1)

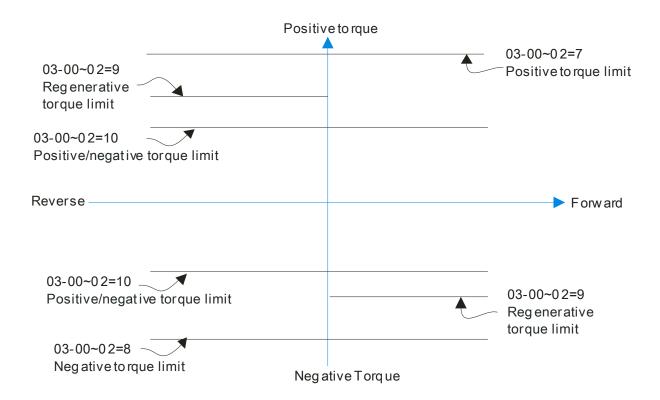
✓ ☐ ∃ - ☐ ↓ Reserved

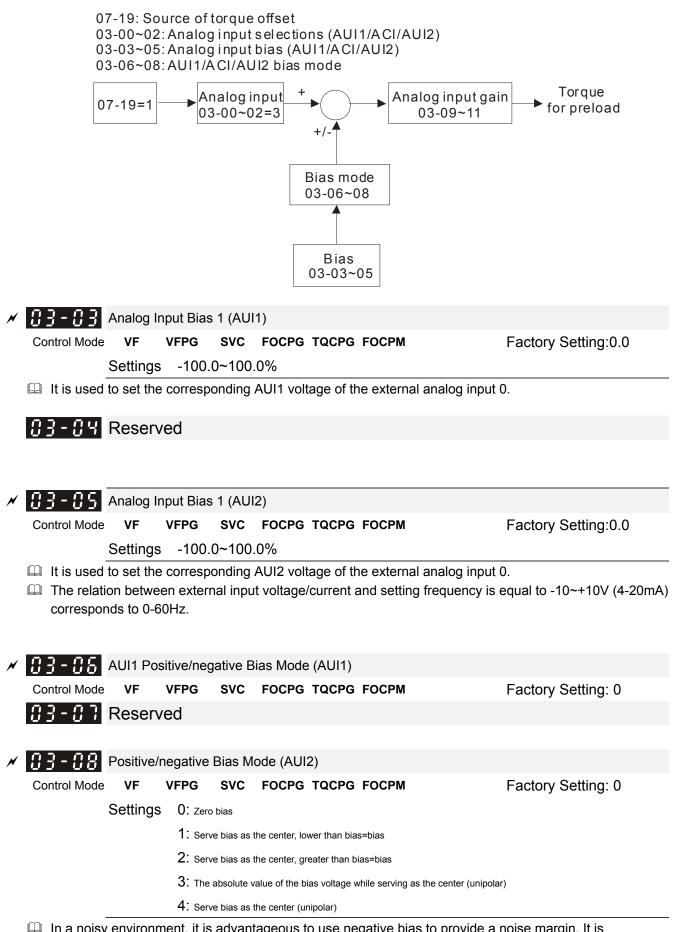
Factory Setting:1

✓ 3 - 3 - Analog Input 2 (AUI2)

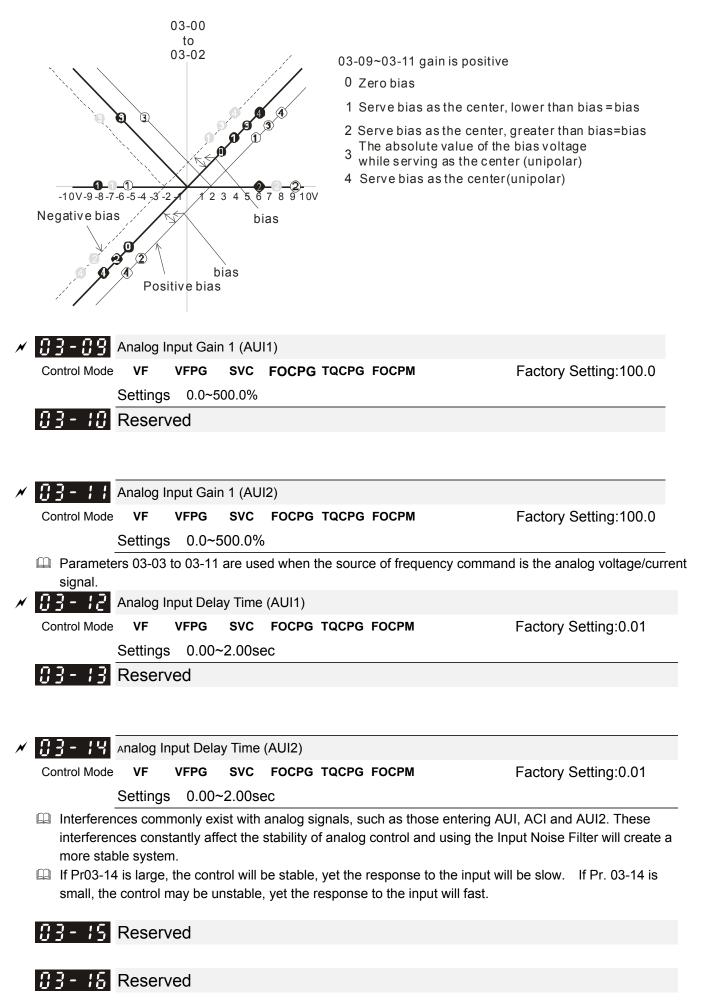
				Fac	ctory Se	etting: 0	
Settings	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG	FOCPM
0: No function		0	0	0	0	0	0
1: Frequency command (torque limit	under TQR	0	0	0	0	0	0
control mode)							
2: Torque command (torque limit und	der speed					0	
mode)							
3: Preload input		0	0	0	0	0	0
4~5: Reserved							
6: P.T.C. thermistor input value		0	0	0	0	0	0
7: Positive torque limit					0		0
8: Negative torque limit					0		0
9: Regenerative torque limit					0		0
10: Positive/negative torque limit					0		0

- When it is frequency command or TQR speed limit, the corresponding value for 0~±10V/4~20mA is 0 max. output frequency(Pr.01-00)
- When it is torque command or torque limit, the corresponding value for 0~±10V/4~20mA is 0 max. output torque (Pr.07-14).
- $\square$  When it is torque compensation, the corresponding value for 0~±10V/4~20mA is 0 rated torque.





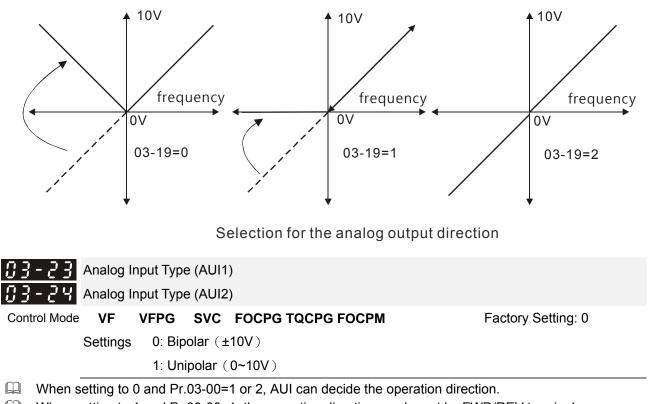
In a noisy environment, it is advantageous to use negative bias to provide a noise margin. It is recommended NOT to use less than 1V to set the operating frequency.





~	00-00	Analog	Output	Selectio	11 2			
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQ	CPG FOCPM		Factory Setting: 0
		Settings	0: Ot	utput fre	quency (Hz)			
			1: Fr	equency	command (H	lz)		
			2: Mo	otor spe	ed (RPM)			
			3: Ot	utput cui	rrent (rms)			
					tage			
		5: D0	5: DC Bus Voltage					
			6: Pc	wer fac	tor angle			
			7: Pc	wer fac	tor			
			8: Ot	utput tor	que			
			9 : A	UI1				
			10: F	Reserved	t			
			11: A	UI2				
			12: q	-axis cu	rrent			
			13: q	-axis fee	edback value			
			14: d	-axis vo	Itage			
			15: d	-axis fee	edback value			
			16: q	-axis vo	Itage			
			17: d	-axis vo	Itage			
			18: T	orque co	ommand			
			19~2	0: Rese	rved			
			21: F	ower ou	utput			

	nalog Output Ga nalog Output Ga		
Control Mode	VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:100.0
Se	ettings 0~200	0.0%	
□ This parame	eter is set the co	prresponding voltage of the analog	output 0.
<b>× 83- 19</b> Ar	nalog Output Va	lue in REV Direction 1	
A 63-22 A	nalog Output Va	lue in REV Direction 2	
Control Mode	VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
Se	ettings 0: Abs	solute value in REV direction	
	1: O	utput 0V in REV direction	
	2: Ena	able output voltage in REV direction	n
	2: Ena	able output voltage in REV direction	n



- When setting to 1 and Pr.03-00=1, the operation direction can be set by FWD/REV terminal.
- When setting to 1 and Pr.03-00=2, the operation direction can be set by setting 39 of Pr.02-01 to Pr.02-08.

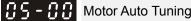
### 🗡 🗄 🎖 – 🔠 🚼 Zero Step Speed Frequency ✓ 🕂 🕂 – 🗍 🕴 1st Step Speed Frequency ✓ ☐ Ч - ☐ ₽ 2nd Step Speed Frequency N **3**rd Step Speed Frequency - 🖪 184-8 4th Step Speed Frequency N 5th Step Speed Frequency Ч ✓ ☐ ☐ – ☐ ☐ 6th Step Speed Frequency 7th Step Speed Frequency N × 8th Step Speed Frequency × R4-8 9th Step Speed Frequency 174 -10th Step Speed Frequency × × H.Ч-11th Step Speed Frequency 12 N l A Y 12th Step Speed Frequency N 13th Step Speed Frequency -IR4 -14th Step Speed Frequency Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG FOCPM Factory Setting:0.00 Settings 0.00~120.00Hz <u>- |- |-</u> 15th Step Speed Frequency VF VFPG SVC FOCPG Factory Setting:0.00 **Control Mode** FOCPM Settings 0.00~400.00Hz Departure of the AC motor The Multi-Function Input Terminals (refer to Pr.02-01 to 02-08) are used to select one of the AC motor drive Multi-step speeds (including the main speed, in total 16 speeds). The speeds (frequencies) are determined by Pr.04-00 to 04-15 as shown above. <u> 11 4 -</u> Direct docking mode only 84-99 **Control Mode** VF VFPG SVC FOCPG FOCPM Factory Setting:

# 04 Multi-Step Speed Parameters

Settings Contact Delta for more information

Factory Setting: 0

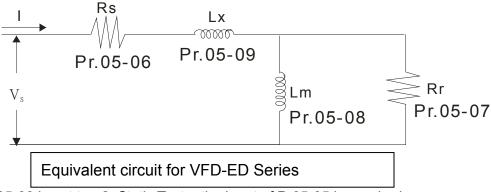
## 05 IM Parameters



Control Mode VF

Settings 0: No function

- 1: Rolling test (Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current)
- 2: Static Test
- Starting auto tuning by pressing RUN key and it will write the measure value into Pr.05-05 to Pr.05-09 (Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current).
- The steps to AUTO-Tuning are: (when setting to 1)
- 1. Make sure that all the parameters are set to factory settings and the motor wiring is correct.
- 2. Make sure the motor has no-load before executing auto-tuning and the shaft is not connected to any belt or gear motor. It is recommended to set to 2 if the motor can't separate from the load.
- 3. Fill in Pr.01-02, Pr.01-01, Pr.05-01, Pr.05-02, Pr.05-03 and Pr.05-04 with correct values. Refer to motor capacity to set accel./decel. time.
- 4. When Pr.05-00 is set to 1, the AC motor drive will execute auto-tuning immediately after receiving a "RUN" command. (NOTE: the motor will run!)
- 5. After executing, please check if all values are filled in Pr.05-05 to Pr.05-09.
- 6. Equivalent circuit



% If Pr05-00 is set to <2: Static Test>, the input of Pr05-05 is required.

### 

- 1. In torque/vector control mode, it is not recommended to have motors run in parallel.
- 2. It is not recommended to use torque/vector control mode if motor rated power exceeds the rated power of the AC motor drive.
- 3. The no-load current is usually 20~50% X rated current.
- 4. The rated speed can't be larger or equal to 120f/p. (f: output frequency Pr.01-01, p: Number of Motor Poles Pr.05-04)
- 5. After the tuning, user needs to activate the drive again to make it operate if the source command of Auto-tuning comes from external terminal,

Full-load Current of Motor

#### VF **Control Mode** VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG

Unit: Amp Factory Setting:#.##

Factory Setting: #.##

(40~120%) *00-01 Amps Settings

This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The factory setting is 90% X rated current. Example: if the rated current for 7.5hp (5.5kW) models is 25A and the factory setting is 22.5A. In this way, the current range will be from 10A (25*40%) to 30A (25*120%).

As shown in the table below, the factory settings vary according to the different output in HP and in KW of motor drives.

	Motor drive's	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
	output (HP)												
	Motor	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
	drive'soutput (KW)		5.5	7.5	11	15	10.5	22	30	57	45	55	75
	Full Load Current												
230V	of Motor (A)	1636	19.64	24.54	36.82	47.46	63	71.18	108	131.72			
	Factory Setting												
	Full Load Current												
460V	of Motor(A)	9.41	10.64	13.91	18.82	24.54	31.1	36.82	47.46	65.46	81.82	104.72	135
	Factory Setting												

Rated Power of Motor

Control Mode SVC FOCPG TQCPG

> 0.00~655.35 kW Settings

 $\square$  It is used to set rated power of the motor. The factory setting is the power of the drive.

**Rated Speed of Motor (rpm)** 

**Control Mode** VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG Factory Setting:1710 Settings 0~65535 It is used to set the rated speed of the motor and need to set according to the value indicated on the motor nameplate. **S** - **S H** Number of Motor Poles VFPG Control Mode VF SVC FOCPG TQCPG Factory Setting:4

Settings 2~48 It is used to set the number of motor poles (must be an even number). No-load Current of Motor **Control Mode** VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG Unit: Amp Factory Setting:#.##

> 0~100% Settings

Definition The factory setting is 40% X rated current.

As shown in the table below, the factory settings vary according to the different output in HP and in KW of motor drives.

	Motor drive's	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
	output (HP)	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	00	75	100
	Motor drive's	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
	output (KW)	4	5.5	7.5		15	10.5	22	50	57	45	55	75
	Current of Motor												
230V	w/o load (A)	5.73	6.85	8.5	12.56	15.97	20.78	23.22	33.51	39.52			
	Factory Setting												
	Current of Motor												
460V	w/o load (A)	3.29	3.71	4.81	6.43	8.26	10.28	11.99	15	19.64	24.55	31.42	40.5
	Factory Setting												

	85-88	Rs of Moto	or		
	05-07	Rr of Moto	or		
	Control Mode		SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	Factory Setting:0.000
		Settings	0.000~65.53	5Ω	
	oc oo	Luce of Mad			
	<u>05-08</u> 06-00	Lm of Mot			
	Control Mode	Lx of Moto			Factory Setting:0.0
		Settings	<b>SVC</b> 0.0~6553.5m	FOCPG TQCPG	Factory Setting.0.0
		Settings	0.0 0000.011		
N	85-18	Torque Co	mpensation Ti	me Constant	
	Control Mode		SVC		Factory Setting:0.020
		Settings	0.001~10.00	Osec	
×	85-11	Slip Comp	ensation Time	Constant	
	Control Mode		SVC		Factory Setting:0.100
		Settings	0.001~10.00	Dsec	
	-			nge the response time fo	r the compensation. onse time for the compensation will be the
				short, unstable system m	
	-		-		
×	85-12	-	ompensation G	ain	
	Control Mode		/FPG		Factory Setting: 0
		Settings	0~10		
	torque.	rameter ma	ay be set so th	at the AC motor drive will	increase its voltage output to obtain a higher
×	05-13	Slip Comp	ensation Gain		
	Control Mode		SVC		Factory Setting:0.00
		Settings	0.00~10.00		

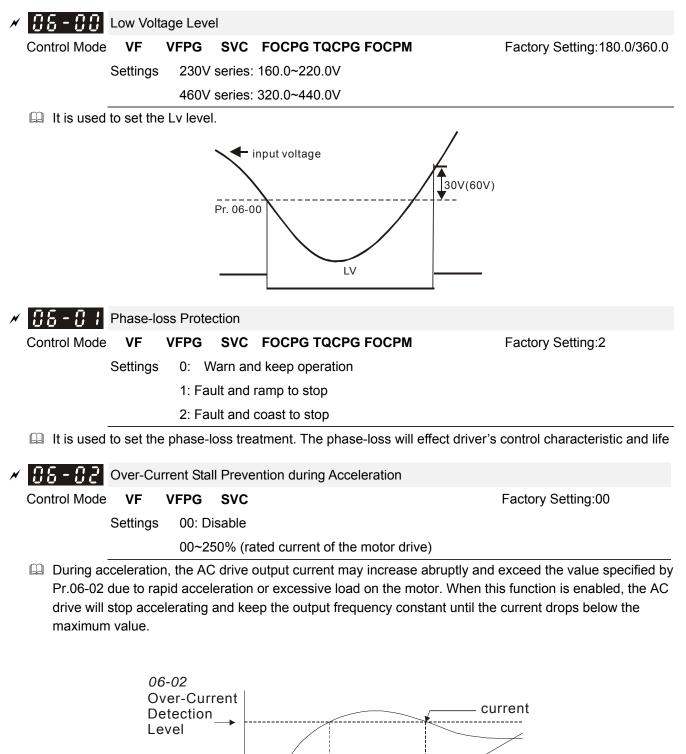
- When the asynchronous motor is driven by the drive, the load and slip will be increased. This parameter can be used to correct frequency and lower the slip to make the motor can run near the synchronous speed under rated current. When the output current is larger than the motor no-load current, the drive will compensate the frequency by Pr.05-13 setting. If the actual speed is slower than expectation, please increase the setting and vice versa.
- It is only valid in SVC mode.

×	85-14	Slip Devi	ation Lev	/el						
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	Factory Setting: 0				
		Settings	0~100	0%						
			0: Dis	able						
×	85-15	Detectior	n time of	Slip De	viation					
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	Factory Setting:1.0				
		Settings	0.0~1	0.0sec						
×	05-18	Over Slip	Treatme	ent						
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	Factory Setting: 0				
		Settings	0: Wa	rn and	keep operation					
			1: Fau	ult and i	ramp to stop					
			2: Fai	ult and o	coast to stop					
	🚇 Pr.05-14	to Pr.05-	16 are u	sed to	set allowable slip level/time and over	slip treatment when the drive is				
	running.									
×	05-17	Hunting (	Gain							
	Control Mode	-	VFPG	SVC		Factory Setting:2000				
		Settings	0~100	000		, C				
		-	0. D:-	abla						
0: Disable The motor will have current wave motion in some specific area. It can improve this situation by setting the parameter. (When it is high frequency or run with PG, Pr.05-17 can be set to 0. when the current wave motion happens in the low frequency, please increase Pr.05-17.)										
	paramete	er. (When	e current it is high	wave r freque	ncy or run with PG, Pr.05-17 can be set					
	paramete	er. (When appens in	e current it is high the low f	wave r freque	ncy or run with PG, Pr.05-17 can be set					
	paramete	er. (When appens in Accumula	e current it is high the low f	wave r frequen frequen	ncy or run with PG, Pr.05-17 can be set cy, please increase Pr.05-17.)					
	paramete motion ha	er. (When appens in Accumula	e current it is high the low f ative Mot <b>VFPG</b>	wave r frequen frequen	ration Time (Min.)	to 0. when the current wave				
	paramete motion ha	er. (When appens in Accumula <b>VF</b>	e current it is high the low f ative Mot <b>VFPG</b>	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope	ration Time (Min.)	to 0. when the current wave				
	paramete motion ha 0 5 - 18 Control Mode	er. (When appens in Accumula <b>VF</b> Settings	e current it is high the low f ative Mot <b>VFPG</b> 00~1 ²	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope <b>SVC</b>	ration Time (Min.)	to 0. when the current wave				
	paramete motion ha 0 5 - 18 Control Mode	er. (When appens in Accumula VF Settings Accumula	e current it is high the low f ative Mot <b>VFPG</b> 00~1 ²	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope <b>SVC</b> 139 min	ncy or run with PG, Pr.05-17 can be set cy, please increase Pr.05-17.) ration Time (Min.) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM nutes	to 0. when the current wave				
	paramete motion ha 0 5 - 18 Control Mode	er. (When appens in Accumula VF Settings Accumula	e current it is high the low f ative Mot VFPG 00~1 ² ative Mot	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope <b>SVC</b> 139 min	ration Time (Min.) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM ration Time (Day) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	to 0. when the current wave				
	paramete motion ha Control Mode	Accumula Accumula VF Settings Accumula VF Settings and Pr.03	e current it is high the low 1 ative Mot VFPG 00~1 ² ative Mot VFPG 00~65 5-19 are	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope SVC SVC 5535 da used to	ration Time (Min.) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM ration Time (Day) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	to 0. when the current wave Factory Setting:00				
~	paramete motion ha Control Mode	er. (When appens in Accumula VF Settings Accumula VF Settings and Pr.03 which is la	e current it is high the low 1 ative Mot VFPG 00~14 ative Mot VFPG 00~65 5-19 are ess than	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope SVC 139 min tor Ope SVC 5535 da used to 60 sec	ration Time (Min.) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM utes ration Time (Day) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM bys o record the motor operation time. They onds will not be recorded.	to 0. when the current wave Factory Setting:00				
×	paramete motion ha 0 5 - 18 Control Mode 0 5 - 19 Control Mode 0 Pr. 05-18 and time	er. (When appens in Accumula VF Settings Accumula VF Settings and Pr.03 which is la	e current it is high the low 1 ative Mot VFPG 00~14 ative Mot VFPG 00~65 5-19 are ess than	wave r frequen frequen tor Ope SVC 139 min tor Ope SVC 5535 da used to 60 sec	ration Time (Min.) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM utes ration Time (Day) FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM bys o record the motor operation time. They onds will not be recorded.	to 0. when the current wave Factory Setting:00				

<b>B</b> S- <b>2 H</b> Accumulativ	ve Drive Power-o	on Time (Min.)								
Control Mode VF VI	FPG SVC FC	DCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:00							
Settings	00~1439 minute	S								
85-22 Accumulativ	ve Drive Power-o	on Time (day)								
Control Mode VF VI	FPG SVC FC	DCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:00							
Settings										
35 - 23 Slip com	pensation gain %	6 (electricity generating mode)								
Control Mode VF	SVC		Factory Setting: 0.0							
Settings	0.0~100.0%									
<b>3 5 - 2 4</b> Slip com	pensation gain %	6 (electric mode)								
Control Mode VF	SVC		Factory Setting: 0.0							
Settings	0.0~100.0%									
Multiple when in VE model it		to set Pr05 13. To satisfy the ev	ad user's demand on different							

- When in VF mode, it is NOT required to set Pr05-13. To satisfy the end user's demand on different compensation gain of electricity generating mode and electric mode, simply set up Pr05-23 and Pr05-24.
- When in SVC mode, it is required to set Pr05-13. Then to satisfy the end user's demand on different compensation gain of electricity generating mode and electric mode, simply set up Pr05-23 and Pr05-24.

## **06 Protection Parameters**



Over-Current Stall

prevention during Acceleration, frequency held

actual acceleration time when over-current stall prevention is enabled

Output

Frequency

- time

Factory Setting:00

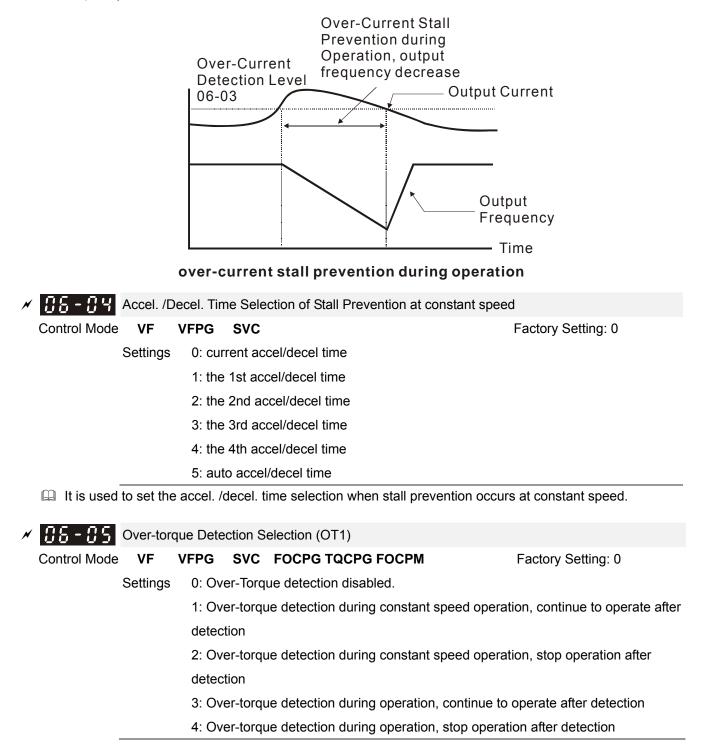
✓ 35 - 33 Over-current Stall Prevention during Operation

Control Mode VF VFPG SVC

Settings 00: Disable

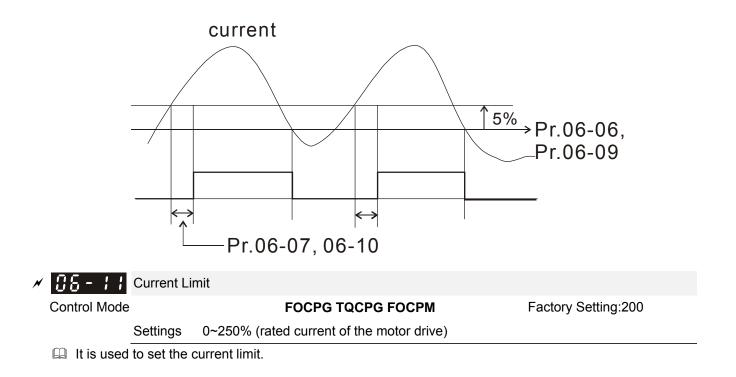
00~250% (rated current of the motor drive)

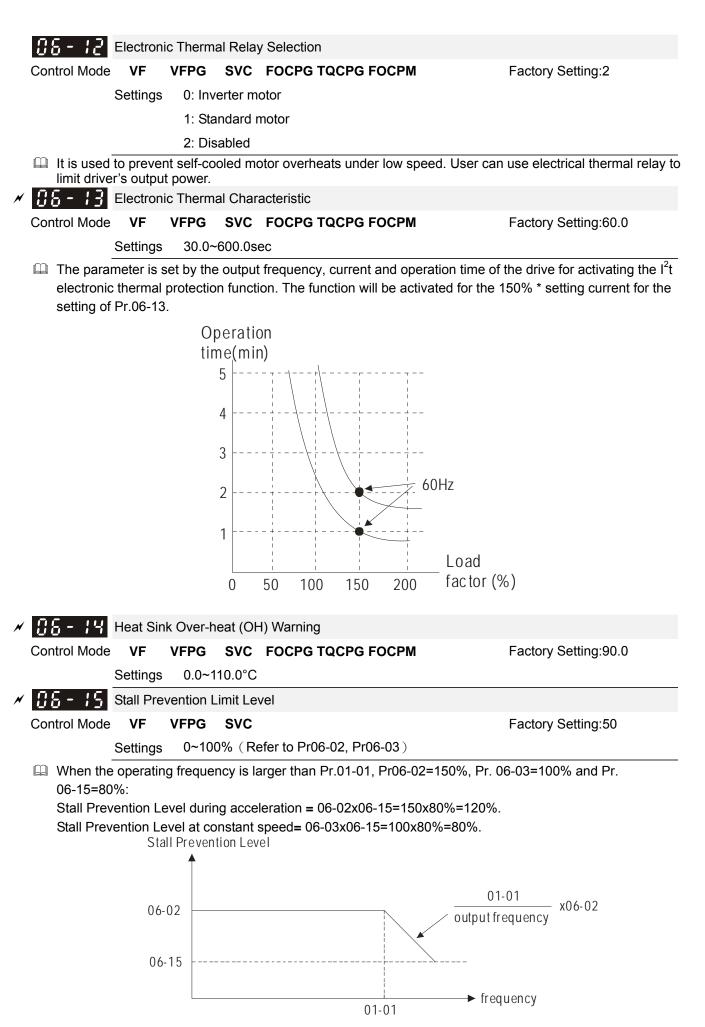
If the output current exceeds the setting specified in Pr.06-03 when the drive is operating, the drive will decrease its output frequency by Pr.06-04 setting to prevent the motor stall. If the output current is lower than the setting specified in Pr.06-03, the drive will accelerate (by Pr.06-04) again to catch up with the set frequency command value.



✓ 🕂 🖸 🗧 Over-torque Detection Level (OT1)	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:150
Settings 10~250% (rated current of the motor drive)	
✓ S - S → Over-torque Detection Time (OT1)	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.1
Settings 0.1~60.0sec	
✓ 35 - 38 Over-torque Detection Selection (OT2)	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Over-Torque detection disabled.	
1: Over-torque detection during constant speed op	peration, continue to operate after
detection	
2: Over-torque detection during constant speed op	peration, stop operation after
detection	
3: Over-torque detection during operation, continue	e to operate after detection
4: Over-torque detection during operation, stop op	eration after detection
Over-torque Detection Level (OT2)	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:150
Settings 10~250% (rated current of the motor drive)	
Over-torque Detection Time (OT2)	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.1
Settings 0.1~60.0sec	

Pr.06-05 and Pr.06-08 determine the operation mode of the drive after the over-torque is detected via the following method: if the output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (Pr.06-06) and also exceeds the Pr.06-07 Over-Torque Detection Time, the fault code "OT1/OT2" is displayed. If a Multi-Functional Output Terminal is to over-torque detection, the output is on. Please refer to Pr.02-11~02-22 for details.





88 - 18	Present Fault Record
88-13	Second Most Recent Fault Record
88 - 18	Third Most Recent Fault Record
88-19	Fourth Recent Fault Record
86-28	Fifth Most Recent Fault Record
86-21	Sixth Most Recent Fault Record

Control mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQCPG FOCPM		Factory setting:	0
	Readings	0	Ν	o fault				
		1	0	ver-curren	t during acceleration (ocA)			
		2	0	ver-curren	t during deceleration (ocd)			
		3	0	ver-curren	t during constant speed (ocn)			
		4	G	round faul	t (GFF)			
		5	IG	BT short-	circuit (occ)			
		6	0	ver-curren	t at stop (ocS)			
		7	0	ver-voltag	e during acceleration (ovA)			
		8	0	ver-voltag	e during deceleration (ovd)			
		9	0	ver-voltag	e during constant speed (ovn)			
		10	0	ver-voltag	e at stop (ovS)			
		11	Lo	ow-voltage	e during acceleration (LvA)			
		12	Lo	ow-voltage	e during deceleration (Lvd)			
		13	Lo	ow-voltage	e during constant speed (Lvn)			
		14	Lo	ow-voltage	e at stop (LvS)			
		15	In	put phase	loss (PHL)			
		16	IG	GBT over-h	neat (oH1)			
		17	В	ulk capaci	tor over-heat (oH2)			
		18	AI	bnormal IC	GBT temperature detected (tH1o)			
		19	A	bnormal b	ulk capacitor temperature detected (t	H2o)		
		20	U	nusual coo	oling fan operation (FAn)			
		21	0	ver-load (	oL) (150%; 1 minute, motor drive ove	rloaded)		
		22	Μ	otor over-	loaded (EoL1)			
		23	R	eserved				
		24	М	otor PTC	overheat (oH3)			
		25	R	eserved				
		26	0	ver-torque	e 1 (ot1)			
		27	0	ver-torque	e 1 (ot2)			
		28	R	eserved				
		29	R	eserved				
		30	Μ	emory wri	te-in error (cF1)			
		31	М	emory rea	id-out error (cF2)			
		32	ls	um curren	t detection error (cd0)			
		33	U	-phase cu	rrent detection error (cd1)			
		34	V-	-phase cui	rent detection error (cd2)			
		35	W	/-phase cu	rrent detection error (cd3)			
		36	CC	c current	clamp hardware error (Hd0)			

- 37 oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1)
- 38 ov (over-voltage) hardware error (Hd2)
- 39 GFF (ground fault) hardware error (Hd3)
- 40 Auto tuning error on motor's parameter (AuE)
- 41 Reserved
- 42 PG feedback error (PGF1)
- 43 PG feedback loss (PGF2)
- 44 PG feedback stall (PGF3)
- 45 PG slip error (PGF4)
- 46 Reserved
- 47 Reserved
- 48 Reserved
- 49 External fault input (EF)
- 50 Emergency stop by external terminals (EF1)
- 51 Reserved
- 52 Password error after three attempts (Pcod)
- 53 Reserved
- 54 Illegal communication command (cE01)
- 55 Illegal communication address (cE02)
- 56 Communication data length error (cE03)
- 57 Communication being written to a read-only address (cE04)
- 58 Modbus transmission time-out (cE10)
- 59 Keypad transmission time-out (cP10)
- 60 Brake chopper error (BF)
- 61-63 Reserved
- 64 Mechanical brake feedback error (MBF)
- 65 PGF5 hardware error
- 66 Magnetic contactor error (MCF)
- 67 Output phase loss (MPHL)
- 68 CAN Bus disconnected
- 69 Reserved
- 70 Reserved
- 71 Reserved
- 72 Safety torque loss (STL1)
- 73 PGcd hardware error
- 74 PG absolute signal error (PGHL)
- 75 PG Z phase signal loss (PGAF)
- 76 Safety torque output stops(STO)
- 77 Safety torque loss 2 (STL2)
- 78 Safety torque loss 3 (STL3)
- It will record when the fault occurs and force stopping. For the Lv, it will record when it is operation, or it will warn without record.
- The definition of codes #69~#71 have been modified in v1.04. See Ch14 for more information

### ✓ ☐ § - 3 ☐ Setting Method of Fault Output

Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
--------------	----	------	-----	-------------------	--------------------

Settings 0: By settings of Pr.06-22~06-25

1: By the binary setting

- It is used with the settings 35~38 of Pr.02-11~02-22 (Multi-function Output). The fault output selection 1~4 corresponds to Bit 0~3.
- This parameter provides two setting methods for the fault output. Setting 0: it is set by the settings of Pr.06-22~Pr.06-25. Setting 1: it is set by the binary setting. Refer to the following example for details. Example:

Assume that

Pr.02-13 (Multi-function Output 3 R1A (Relay3)) is set to 35 Fault output option 1 (Pr.06-22). Pr.02-14 (Multi-function Output 4 R2A (Realy4)) is set to 36 Fault output option 2 (Pr.06-23). Pr.02-15 (Multi-function Output 5 (MO1)) is set to 37 Fault output option 3 (Pr.06-24). Pr.02-16 (Multi-function Output 6 (MO2)) is set to 38 Fault output option 4 (Pr.06-25). Assume that external faults output with the following signal: R1A=1, R2A=1, MO1=0 and MO2=1

Assume that external faults output with the following signal: R1A=1, R2A=1, MO1=0 and MO2=1. The corresponding Bit 3~0 is 1011.

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Fault code			
-	-	-	-	0: No fault			
				1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)			
				2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)			
0	0	0	1	3: Over-current during constant speed (ocn)			
0	0	0	'	4: Ground fault (GFF)			
				5: IGBT short-circuit (occ)			
				6: Over-curent at stop (ocS)			
				7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)			
0	0	1	0	8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)			
0	U	•	0	9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)			
				10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)			
				11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)			
			1	12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)			
0	0	1		13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)			
				14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)			
				15: Input phase loss (PHL)			
				16: IGBT over-heat (oH1)			
0	1	0	0	17: Bulk capacitor over-heat (oH2)			
0	I	U		18: Abnormal IGBT temperature detected (tH1o)			
				19: Abnormal bulk capacitor temperature detected (tH2o)			
1	0	0	0	20: Unusual cooling fan operation (FAn)			
0	1	0	1	21: Over-load (oL) (150% 1 minute, motor drive overloaded)			
0	1	1	0	22: Motor over-load (EoL1)			
	•	•	Ű	24: Motor PTC overheat (oH3)			
0	1	1	1	26: Over-torque 1 (ot1)			
	•	•	•	27: Over-torque 1 (ot2)			
				30: Memory write-in error (cF1)			
				31: Memory read-out error (cF2)			
				32: Isum current detection error (cd0)			
				33: U-phase current detection error (cd1)			
1	0	0	0	34: V-phase current detection error (cd2)			
•	Ŭ	Ű	Ũ	35: W-phase current detection error (cd3)			
				36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0)			
				37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1)			
				38: ov (over-voltage) hardware error (Hd2)			
				39: GFF (ground fault) hardware error (Hd3)			
1	0	0	1	40: Auto tuning error on motor's parameter (AUE)			

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Fault code
				41: Reserved
1	0	1	0	42: PG feedback error (PGF1)
				43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)
0	1	1	1	44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)
				45: PG slip error (PGF4)
1	0	1	0	46: Reserved
I	0	1	0	47: Reserved
				48: Reserved
1	0	1	1	49: External fault input (EF)
I	0	I	1	50: Emergency stop by external termnals(EF1)
1	0	0	1	52: Password error after three attempts (Pcod)
			0	54: Illegal communication command (cE01)
				55: Illegal communication address (cE02)
1	1	0		56: Communication data length error (cE03)
I		0		57: Communication being written to a read-only address (cE04)
				58: Modbus transmission time-out (cE10)
				59: Keypad transmission time-out (cP10)
1	0	0	0	60: Brake chopper error (BF)
1	0	1	1	63: Reserved
•			•	64: Mechanical brake feedback error (MBF)
1	0	0	0	65: PGF5 hardware error
1	0	1	1	66: Magnetic contactor error (MCF)
1	0	1	1	67: Output phase loss (MPHL)
1	1	0	1	68: CAN Bus disconnected (CANF)
1	1	1	0	69: Reserved
1	1	1	0	70: Reserved
1	1	1	0	71: Reserved
1	1	1	0	72: Safety torque loss (STL1)



Control Mode

VF

VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM

Factory Setting: 0

0~6553 sec (refer to bit table for fault code) Settings

Description Control Co requirement. When a fault occurs, the corresponding terminals will be activated (It needs to convert binary value to decimal value to fill in Pr.06-22 to Pr.06-25).

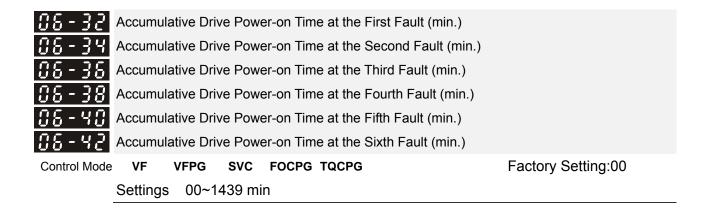
Foult and a	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
Fault code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
0: No fault							
1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)	•						
2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)	•						
3: Over-current during constant speed (ocn)							
4: Ground fault (GFF)							
5: IGBT short-circuit (occ)	•						
6: Over-curent at stop (ocS)	•						
7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)		•					
8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)		•					
9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)		•					
10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)							
11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)							
12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)							
13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)							
14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)							
15: Input phase loss (PHL)						•	
16: IGBT over-heat (oH1)			•				
17: Bulk capacitor over-heat (oH2)			•				
18: Abnormal IGBT temperature detected			•				
(tH1o)							
19: Abnormal bulk capacitor temperature			•				
detected (tH2o)							
20: Unusual cooling fan operation (FAn)						•	
21: Over-load (oL) (150% 1 minute, motor			•				
drive overloaded)							
22: Motor over-load (EoL1)			•				
23: Reserved							
24: Motor PTC overheat (oH3)							
25: Reserved							

Foulé ande	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
Fault code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
26: Over-torque 1 (ot1)			•				
27: Over-torque 1 (ot2)			•				
28: Reserved							
29: Reserved							
30: Memory write-in error (cF1)				$\bullet$			
31: Memory read-out error (cF2)				$\bullet$			
32: Isum current detection error (cd0)				•			
33: U-phase current detection error (cd1)				•			
34: V-phase current detection error (cd2)				•			
35: W-phase current detection error (cd3)				•			
36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0)				•			
37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1)				•			
38: ov (over-voltage) hardware error (Hd2)				•			
39: GFF (ground fault) hardware error (Hd3)				•			
40: Auto tuning error on motor's parameter				•			
(AUE)							
41: Reserved					•		
42: PG feedback error (PGF1)					•		
43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)							
44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)							
45: PG slip error (PGF4)							
46: Reserved							
47: Reserved						•	
48: Reserved						•	
49: External fault input (EF)						•	
50: Emergency stop by external						•	
termnals(EF1) 51: Reserved							
52: Password error after three attempts				•			
(Pcod)				·			
53: Reserved							
54: Illegal communication command (cE01)							•
55: Illegal communication address (cE02)							•
56: Communication data length error (cE03) 57: Communication being written to a read-only address (cE04)							•
58: Modbus transmission time-out (cE10)							
59: Keypad transmission time-out (cP10)							
60: Brake chopper error (BF)							
61-62: Reserved							
63: Reserved							

Fault code	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
Fault code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
64: Mechanical brake feedback error (MBF)							
65: PGF5 hardware error							
66: Magnetic contactor error (MCF)							
67: Output phase loss (MPHL)							
68: CAN Bus disconnected (CANF)							
69: Reserved							
70: Reserved							
71: Reserved							
72: Safety torque loss (STL1)							

08-28	PTC (P	ositive Te	mperat	ure Coefficient) D	etection Sel	ection
Control Mod	-			FOCPG TQCPC		Factory Setting: 0
	Setting	s 0: Wa	arn and	keep operating		
	-	1: Fa	ult and	ramp to stop		
🕮 This pa	rameter	is to set	the tre	atment after det	ecting PTC	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
~ 06-23	PTCI	Level				
Control Mod		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:50.0
	Setting	gs 0.0∼	100.0%	6		
This part input va		s to set the	e PTC I	evel. The corresp	onding valu	e of 100% PTC level is the max. analog
× 86-28	PTC Fi	Iter Time f	for PTC	Detection		
Control Mod	e VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.20
	Setting	gs 0.00	~10.00	sec		
06-29	Voltage	e of Emerg	gency P	ower		
Control Mod	e VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPC	FOCPM	Factory Setting:24.0/48.0
	Setting	s 24.0-	~375.0\	/dc		
		48.0~	~750.0\	/dc		
This pa comma		needs to v	vork wit	h setting #43 <ep< td=""><td>'S function&gt;</td><td>of Pr02-01 ~ Pr02-08<multi-function inpu<="" td=""></multi-function></td></ep<>	'S function>	of Pr02-01 ~ Pr02-08 <multi-function inpu<="" td=""></multi-function>
86-38	Phase	Loss Dete	ection o	f Drive Output at §	Start-Up(MF	'HL)
Control Mod	e VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
	Setting	gs 0: Di	sable			
		1: Er	nable			
						n the drive and motor is normal whenever drive and the motor, the drive will display

fault code "67" to indicate motor output phase loss.



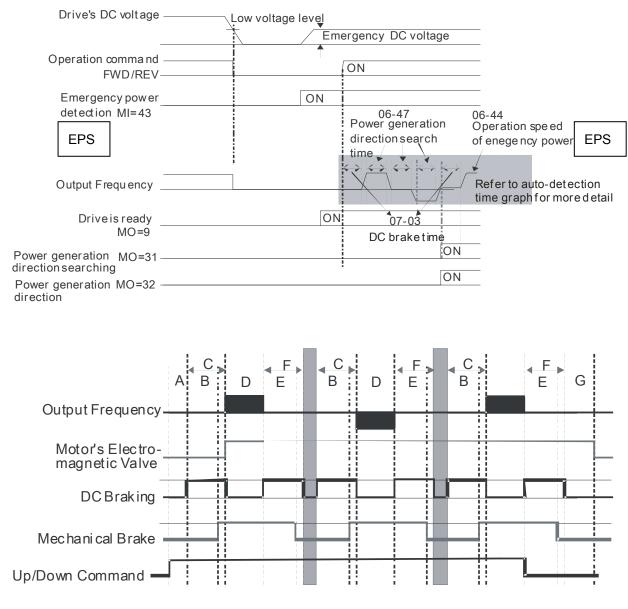
86-33	Accumu	lative Drive Pov	ver-on Time at the First Fault (day)	
88-39	Accumu	lative Drive Pov	ver-on Time at the Second Fault (day	()
06-3	Accumu	lative Drive Pov	ver-on Time at the Third Fault (day)	
00 0			ver-on Time at the Fourth Fault (day)	
00 51 08-4			( <b>,</b>	
$\frac{100}{100}$			ver-on Time at the Fifth Fault (day)	
00-92			ver-on Time at the Sixth Fault (day)	
Control Mod	le VF	VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	Factory Setting:00
	Settings	00~65535 d	ay	
× 86-44	Operatio	on Speed of Em	ergency Power (EPS) Mode	
Control Mod	le VF	VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: Read Only
	Settings	0.00~400.00	)Hz	
× 88-49	Fault an	d Warning hand	lling methods	
Control Mod	-	-	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0002h
Control Mot	Settings		play Lv fault and coast to stop	
	Settings			
			splay Lv warn and coast to stop	
			n lock, fault and coast to stop	
			n lock, warn and coast to stop	
			tware GFF protection enabled	
		DILZ = 1. SUI	tware GFF protection disabled	
	_			
<u>~ 85 - 4</u>	<b>S</b> Opera	tion Direction fo	r Emergency Power (EPS) ON	
Control M	ode VF	VFPG SV	С FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
Setti	ngs 0	Operate I	by current command	
	1	Operate I	by the direction of power generating	mode
	2		mining the direction of power	
		generating	, the host computer sends the	
			direction command. (When at de determine the direction of	
			erating mode (MO =32) but do not	
		retain the	direction of the power generating.)	
	3	After deter	mining the direction of power	
		generating	, the host computer send the	
			direction command. (When at determine the direction of	
		power gen	erating mode (MO =32) and retain	
	10		ion of the power generating.)	
			<pre>kternal terminal is detecting for the e forward/reverse run command is giv</pre>	
			es in the power regeneration direction	-
			perate in the direction that was deter	
			ate in user command direction for a	

12-52

of emergency power (EPS).

direction. The drive will not operate in user command direction for safety purpose, to prevent voltage drop

VF and SVC control mode: within the time setting of Pr.06-47, the drive detects the elevator loading status by performing forward/reverse run. Then the elevator operates in power regeneration direction (the motor id in power generating status). Refer to the diagram below for the Auto-Detection Time Graph.



- A 02-31: Turn On Delay of Magnetic Contactor between Drive and Motor
- 02-30: Brake Engage Delay Time when Е **Elevator Stops**
- 02-29: Brake Release Delay Time when Elevator В Starts
- С 07-03: DC Brake Activation Time
- D 06-47: Power Generation Direction Searching Time

### F 07-04: Require DC Brake Time to Stop

02-32: Turn Off Delay of Magnetic G

Contactor between Drive and Motor

### **Auto-detection Time Graph**

FOCPG/PM Control Mode: within the time setting of Pr.06-47, the drive maintains at zero-speed and it is able to determine the elevator loading without performing forward/reverse run. Then the elevator operates in power regeneration direction (the motor is in power generating status). Refer to the diagram below for the Auto-Detection Time Graph.

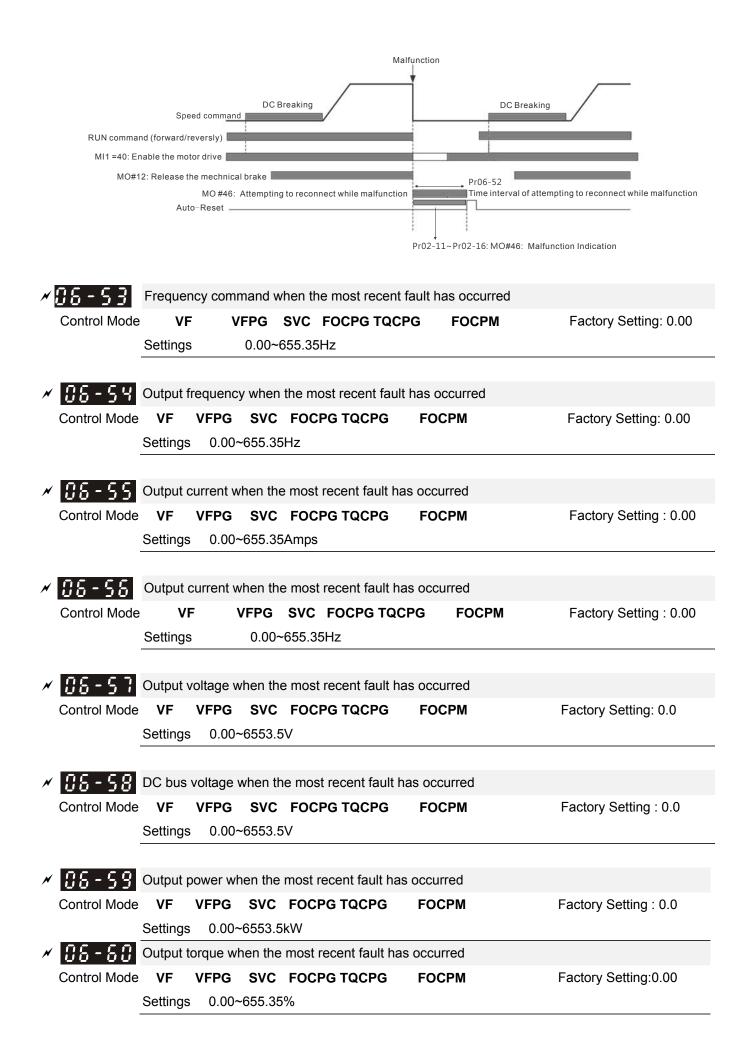
	Drive's DC voltage		
	Operation command		rgency DC voltage
	FWD/REV		
	Emergency power detection MI=43	ON	07-03
	EPS		DC brake time 06-44 Operation speed of enegency power EPS
	Output Frequency		
	Drive is ready MO=9	ON	06-47 Power Generation Direction Searching Time
	Power generation MO=31		ON
	Power generation MO=32		ON
*	Control Mode       VF       VFPG       SVC         Settings       0.0 ~ 5.0sec	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	M Factory Setting:1.0
	Control Mode VF VFPG SVC		Factory Setting:0.0
	Settings 0.0 ~ 100.0 kVA	2S) user must input the real	quired power capacity for the emergency
		<i>,</i>	vator speed (Pr.06-44) by following equation.
	$V_{eps_max} = \frac{06 - 48 \times 0.5}{\sqrt{3} \times I_{motor_rated}}$		
	$f_{eps_limit} = \frac{V_{eps_max}}{01 - 02} \times 01 - 01 \times 100$		
	$I_{motor_rated}=05-01$ (Induction N	Notor)/ $08 - 01$ (PM Motor	)
	When Frequency Command $f_{EPS}$ , the op When Frequency Command $\leq f_{EPS}$ , the command.		icy power (EPS) is f _{EPS} . ency power (EPS) is set by current frequency
	STO Latch Selection		
	Control Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0: STO alarm Latch

- 1: STO alarm no Latch
- 2: STO Latch (Warn and record running commands when stop)
- 3: STO No Latch (Warn and record running commands when stop)
- When Pr06-49=0, STO alarm is latched which means once the cause of the alarm is cleared, a Reset command is required to clear the STO alarm.
- When Pr06-49=1, STO alarm is NOT latched which means once the cause of the alarm is cleared, the STO alarm will stop automatically.
- When in STL1~STL3 mode, STO alarm is latched and Pr06-49 cannot be set.

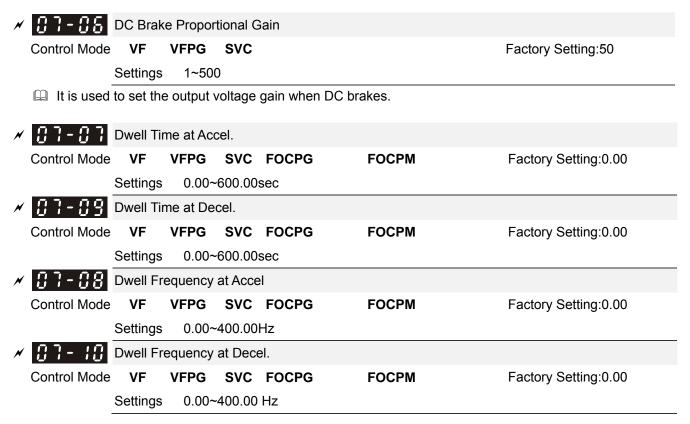
**B** Selection of MO's action when retrying after fault

								on of talameter cettinge				
Cont	rol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQC	PG FOCPM		Factory Setting: 0				
	Settings	0: Ou	tput									
			output									
	<ul> <li>To determine if to display fault indication when the following faults have occurred:</li> <li>7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)</li> <li>8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)</li> <li>9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)</li> <li>10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)</li> <li>11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)</li> <li>12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)</li> <li>13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)</li> <li>14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)</li> <li>15: Input Phase loss (PHL)</li> </ul>											
	Two MO te	rminals are aff	ected by	this pa	rameters and s	should be set	up as					
	MO= 10: Lo	ow voltage wa	ning (LV)									
	MO= 11: Fa	ault Indication										
88	-5   NI	umber of times	of retryin	g after	fault							
Cont	rol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQC	PG FOCPM		Factory Setting: 0				
	Settings 0	~10 times										
	8: Over-vol 9: Over-vol 10: Over-vol 11: Low-vo 12: Low-vo 13: Low-vo 14: Low-vo	Itage during ac Itage during de Itage during co oltage at stop ( Itage during ac Itage during de Itage during co Itage at stop (I hase loss (PH	celeration nstant sp ovS) cceleratio cceleratio onstant sp _vS)	n (ovd) beed (ov n (LvA) bn (Lvd)	vn)							
	the keypad About num 1. Reset th 2. After run		reset ly for 10 mii	nutes, t	he motor drive	will be back	-	deducted as displayed on setting.				
88	5 - 5 2 Tir	me interval bet	ween retr	rying								
Cont	rol Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQC	PG FOCPM		Factory Setting: 0				
	Settings 0	.5~600.0 sec.										
	7: Over-vol 8: Over-vol 9: Over-vol 10: Over-vol 11: Low-vo 12: Low-vo 13: Low-vo 14: Low-vo	ne time interva ltage during ac tage during de tage during co oltage at stop ( ltage during ac ltage during de ltage during co ltage at stop (I hase loss (PH	celeration nstant sp (ovS) cceleratio eceleratio onstant sp _vS)	n (ovA) n (ovd) peed (ov n (LvA) on (Lvd)	vn)	llowing faults	have occur	red:				



× 88-8 :	IGBT's	temperati	ure whe	en the most recent	fault has occurred						
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0.0					
	Settings -3276.8~3276.7°C										
× 88-62	Multi-in	put termir	als' sta	tus when the most	recent fault has occ	urred					
Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0000h					
	Settings	s 0000ł	n~FFFF	ĥ							
× <mark>88-63</mark>	Multi-out	put termin	als' stat	us when the most rec	ent fault has occurred						
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0000h					
	Settings	s 0000ł	າ~FFFF	ħ							
× 08-6ч	Motor dr	ive's statu	s when	the most recent fault	has occurred						
Control Mode	e V Settings			SVC FOCPG TQ ∩∼FFFFh	CPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0000h					

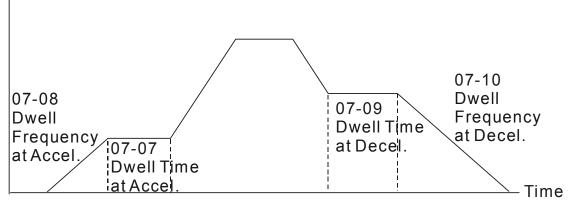
07Special I	Param	eters	5						
× 87-88	Brake Ch	opper Lo	evel						
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FQCPG FO	СРМ		Factory	Setting:380.0/760.0
	Settings	230V	series:	350.0~450	0.0Vdc				
		460Vs	series:	700.0~900	.0Vdc				
	neter sets th	ne DC-bu	ıs voltag	ge at which	the brake cho	opper is ac	tivated.		
07-01	Reserved								
× 81-85	DC Brake	Curren	t Level						
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC				F	actory	Setting: 0
	Settings	0~10	0% (rat	ed current o	of the motor of	drive)			
setting D( with a low	C Brake C / DC Brake	urrent, t e Currer	he Rate nt Level	ed Current and then	(Pr.00-01) i increase un	is regarde til proper	ed as 100% holding tore	. It is rec que has	and stopping. When commended to start been attained. ing to any value.
× 87-83	DC Brake	Activati	on Tim	е					
Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FO	СРМ	F	- actorv	Setting:0.7
	Settings	0.0~6	60.0sec	C				J	<u> </u>
	DC Brake								ating the drive.
Control Mode	VF Settings	<b>VFPG</b> 0.0∼€	svc 60.0sed	FOCPG	FO	СРМ	F	actory	Setting:0.7
				f DC Brake	e current is a	supplied t	to motor wh	ien stopp	oing the drive.
Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG			I	Factory	Setting:0.00
is less tha		ermines quency	(Pr.01-	quency wh					ion. When the setting n. frequency.
	DC B Activa Time	ation	01-0 Start frequ		07-05 Start-po DC brak time dur stopping	te Ting <b>▲</b> ⊡	DC Bi Stopp Time	o in g	
Run/St	ор			ON			OFF		Time
				DC E	Brake Tim	е			

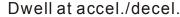


In the heavy load situation, Dwell can make stable output frequency temporarily.

Pr.07-07 to Pr.07-10 are for heavy load to prevent OV or OC occurs.

### Frequency





×	Cooling Fan Control								
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:2			
	Settings 0: Fan always ON								
	1: 1 minute after AC motor drive stops, cooling fan will be OFF								
		2: AC motor drive runs and fan ON, AC motor drive stops and cooling fan OFF							
	3: Cooling fan ON to run when preliminary heat sink temperature attained								
			4: Co	oling fa	n always OFF				
	This parameter is used for the fan control.								

When setting to 3, fan will start to run until temperature is less than 40°C if temperature exceeds 40°C.

	01-12	Torque Co	ommand								
	Control Mode	e		TQCPG	Factory Setting:0.0						
		Settings	-150.0 to	150.0% (Pr. 07-14 setting=100%)							
	This paramet = 250X100%	•			12 is 100%, the actual torque command						
×	Soruce of Torque Command										
	Control Mode	9		TQCPG	Factory Setting:2						
		Settings	0: KPC-0	CC01 Digital keypad							
			1: RS48	5 serial communication							
			2: Analog	g signal (Pr.03-00)							
	This para	ameter is to	rque comn	nand source and the torque comman	d is in Pr.07-12						
×	07-14	Maximum	Torque Co	ommand							
	Control Mode	e VF ۱	VFPG S	VC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:100						
		Settings	0~300%	(rated torque of the motor drive)							
		ameter is fo	or the max.	torque command (motor rated torque	e is 100%).						
~	₩ 07- (S	Eiltor Time		Command							
~	Control Mode			TQCPG	Factory Setting:0.000						
		, Settings	0.000~1.		Factory Setting.0.000						
	i∩î≣ \M/bon th			ne control will be stable but the control	a rosponso will be delay. When the						
		-	-								
	setting is too short, the response will be quickly but the control maybe unstable. User can adjust the by the control and response situation.										
	<b>37-15</b> Speed Limit Selection										
	Control Mode			TQCPG	Factory Setting: 0						
	Control Mode	Settings	0. By Dr		Tactory Setting. U						
		Settings									
			1 · Lroau	aney command source (Pr 00 14)							
			1: Freque	ency command source (Pr.00-14)							
			1: Freque	ency command source (Pr.00-14)							
	torqu		1: ⊢requ	ency command source (Pr.00-14)	torque						
	torqu	le	1: Freque		torque						
	torqu			torque							
	torqu		1: Freque		torque frequency						
		→ frec		torque							
	07-18	► frec		torque ↓ ↓ frequency 07-18 00-14	00-14 07-17						
	07-18 Pr.07-16:	● frec 07-17 =0	quency	torque frequency	→ frequency						
	07-18 Pr.07-16: Running/ direction	● frec 07-17 =0 opposite are	luency	torque frequency 07-18 00-14 07-16=1 When it is forward running, running direction is limited	00-14 07-17 07-16=1 When it is reverse running, running direction is limited						
	07-18 Pr.07-16 Running/ direction limited by	→ frec 07-17 =0 opposite are v Pr.07-17	luency	torque frequency 07-18 00-14 07-16=1 When it is forward running, running direction is limited by Pr.00-14	00-14 07-17 07-16=1 When it is reverse running, running direction is limited by Pr.07-17						
	07-18 Pr.07-16: Running/ direction	→ frec 07-17 =0 opposite are v Pr.07-17	luency	torque frequency 07-18 00-14 07-16=1 When it is forward running, running direction is limited	00-14 07-17 07-16=1 When it is reverse running, running direction is limited						
	07-18 Pr.07-16 Running/ direction limited by	→ frec 07-17 =0 opposite are v Pr.07-17	luency	torque frequency 07-18 00-14 07-16=1 When it is forward running, running direction is limited by Pr.00-14 opposite running direction	00-14 07-17 07-16=1 When it is reverse running, running direction is limited by Pr.07-17 opposite running direction						

,		•• •	<b>A</b> 111				
N	Dia Corq	ue Mode +	- Speed Lin	nit			
	Control Mode			TQCP	G F	actory Setting:10	
	Setti	ngs 0~	120%				
×	87-18 Torq	ue Mode -	Speed Lim	it			
	Control Mode			TQCP	G F	actory Setting:10	
	Setti	ngs 0~	120%				
	These parame	ters are us	sed in the t	orque mode to	limit the running direction a	nd opposite direction.	
	(Pr.01-00 max	. output fre	equency=10	00%)			
×	[]]- ;] Sour	rce of Torq	ue Offset				
	Control Mode		SVC	FOCPG TQCP	<b>G FOCPM</b> F	actory Setting: 0	
	Setti	ngs 0: l	Disable				
		1:	Analog in	out (Pr.03-00)			
		2: -	Torque offs	et setting (Pr.07	/-20)		
					al (by Pr.07-21 to Pr.07-23)		
	This parameter		-				
	•				lecide to Pr.07-21, Pr.07-22	2 and Pr.07-23 by the	
				g (31, 32 or 33).			
	02-01~02-08 is s	et to31	02-01~02-	08 is set to32	02-01~02-08 is set to 33	Torque offset	
	OFF		(	DFF	OFF	N/A	
	OFF			DFF	ON	07-23	
	OFF			ON	OFF	07-22	
	OFF			ON	ON	07-23+07-22	
	ON			DFF	OFF	07-21	
	ON ON			OFF ON	ON OFF	07-21+07-23 07-21+07-22	
	ON			ON	ON	07-21+07-22+07-23	
						01-21-01-22-01-23	
N	Torq	ue Offset S	Setting				
	Control Mode		-	FOCPG TQCP	G FOCPM F	actory Setting:0.0	
	Setti	nas 0.0			the motor drive)		
		•	`	motor rated to	•		
		i is lorque	onset. The				
N	17 - 2 / High	Torque O	ffset				
	Control Mode			FOCPG TQCP	G FOCPM	actory Setting:30.0	
	Setti	nas 0.0			the motor drive)	, ,	
N		lle Torque		•	,		
<i>,</i>	Control Mode			FOCPG TQCP	G FOCPM F	actory Setting:20.0	
	Setti	nas 0.0		ated torque of the		dotory county.zo.o	
~		<u> </u>					
~		Torque Of			0 500014	Contine (10.0	
	Control Mode			FOCPG TQCP		actory Setting:10.0	
	Setti	ngs 0.0	l~100.0% (I	ated torque of	the motor drive)		
	Im When it is set to 3, the source of torque offset will decide to Pr.07-21, Pr.07-22 and Pr.07-23 by the						

multi-function input terminals setting (19, 20 or 21). The motor rated torque is 100%.



Control Mode

**G 7** - **2 4** Forward Motor Torque Limit

✓ 3 - 2 5 Forward Regenerative Torque Limit

🗡 🚦 🖥 – 🛃 🔓 Reverse Motor Torque Limit

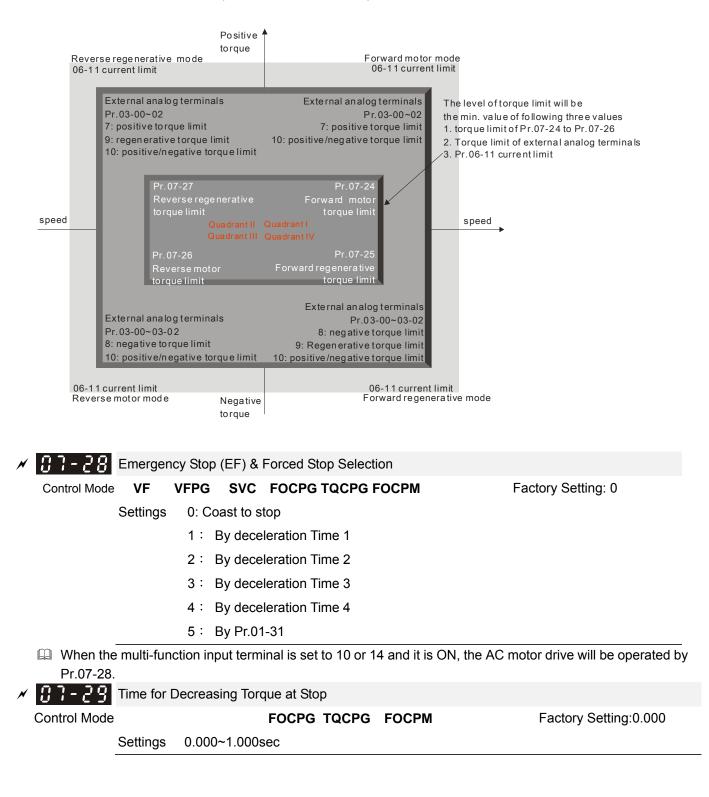
Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit

FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM

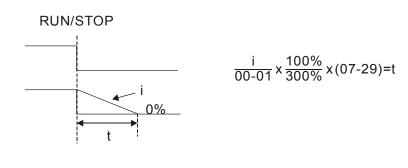
Factory Setting:200

#### Settings 0~300% (rated torque of the motor drive)

- The motor rated torque is 100%. The settings for Pr.07-24 to Pr.07-27 will compare with Pr.03-00=5, 6, 7, 8. The minimum of the comparison result will be torque limit.
- The motor rated torque is 100%. The settings for Pr.07-24 to Pr.07-27 will compare with Pr.03-00=5, 6, 7, 8. The minimum of the comparison result will be torque limit.



- When the elevator is stop and the mechanical brake is engaged, the drive will stop output. At the same time, it will produce the noise from the reacting force between the motor and the mechanical brake. This parameter can be used to decrease this reacting force and lower the noise.
- $\square$  It is used to set the time for decreasing torque to 0%.



 M
 Image: Control Mode
 DC Braking Current Level

 Control Mode
 VF
 VFPG
 SVC
 Factory Setting: 0

 Settings;
 0~100% (rated current of the motor drive)
 Factory Setting: 0

- This parameter determines the amount of DC Braking Current applied to the motor during starting and stopping. When setting the DC Braking Current, note that 100% corresponds to the rated current of the AC drive. It is recommended to start with a low DC Braking Current level and then increase it slowly until proper holding torque has been attained. The amount of DC Braking Current cannot be higher than the rated current to avoid burning out the motor. So do not use DC brake of the motor drive as the mechanical latching to prevent accidents.
- When in FOCPG/TQCPG/FOCPM control mode, DC brake can be enabled without setting up Pr07-30.

## **08 PM Parameters**

88-0	<b>38 - 33</b> Motor Auto Tuning						
Control N	lode		FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0			
	Settings	0: No function					
	1: Only for the unloaded motor, auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and						
		PG origin (08-09)					
		2: For PM parameters (brak	(e locked)				
		3: Auto measure the angle	between magnetic	pole and PG origin (08-09)			
🕮 For s	etting 1: It can	auto measure the angle betw	veen magnetic pole	e and PG origin. Follow the steps			
belov	v when measu	ring:					
1.	Unload befor	e tuning					
2.	If brake is co	ontrolled by drive, the drive w	ill act by the norm	al operation to finish tuning after wiring			
	and setting brake control parameter						
3.	3. brake is controlled by drive, the drive will act by the normal operation to finish tuning after wiring and						
setting brake control parameter							
	For setting 3: It can auto measure the angle between magnetic pole and PG origin. Follow the steps below when measuring:						

- 1. It can be loaded motor or unloaded motor before tuning
- 2. If brake is controlled by drive, the drive will act by the normal operation to finish tuning after wiring and setting brake control parameters
- 3. If brake is controlled by the host controller, it needs to make sure that brake is in release state before tuning
- 4. Make sure the setting of Pr.10-02 is correct. Because the wrong setting of Pr.10-02 will cause wrong position of magnetic pole and also the wrong angle between magnetic pole and PG origin
- For setting 2: Starting auto tuning by pressing RUN key and it will write the measure value into Pr.08-05, Pr.08-07 (Rs, Lq) and Pr.08-08 (back EMF).

The steps to AUTO-Tuning are: (Static measure)

- 1. Make sure that all the parameters are set to factory settings and the motor wiring is correct
- Motor: Fill in Pr.08-01, Pr.08-02, Pr.08-03 and Pr.08-04 with correct values. Refer to motor capacity to set accel. /decel. time
- 3. When Pr.08-00 is set to 2, the AC motor drive will execute auto-tuning immediately after receiving a "RUN" command. (NOTE: the motor will run! The shaft needs to be locked with external force
- 4. After executing, Check if all values are filled in Pr.08-05 and Pr.08-07

### 

- The rated speed can't be larger or equal to 120f/p.
- Note that if the electromagnetic valve and brake is not controlled by the AC motor drive, release it manually
- It is recommended to set Pr.08-00 to 1 (unloaded motor) for the accurate calculation. If it needs to execute this function with loaded motor, balance the carriage before execution.
- If it doesn't allow balancing the carriage in the measured environment, it can set Pr.08-00=3 for executing this function. It can execute this function with loaded motor by setting Pr.08-00=3. It will have a difference of 15~30° by the different encoder type. Also refer to the reference table for tuning in Pr10-00 <PG Signal Type>.
- It will display the warning message "Auto tuning" on the digital keypad during measuring until the measure is finished. Then, the result will be saved into Pr.08-09.
- It will display "Auto Tuning Err" on the keypad when stopping by the fault of the AC motor drive or human factor to show the failed detection. At this moment, please check the connections of the wirings of the AC motor drives. If it displays "PG Fbk Error" on the digital keypad, please change the setting of Pr.10-02 (if it is set to 1, please change it to 2). If it displays "PG Fbk Loss" on the digital keypad, please check the feedback of Z-phase pulse.

# Full-load Current of Motor Control Mode FOCPM Unit: Amp Factory Setting: #.## Settings (40~120%) *00-01 Amps Foce and the set of the set o

This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The factory setting is 90% X rated current.
Example: if the rated current for 7 5bp (5 5kW) models is 25A and the factory setting is 22 5A. In this

Example: if the rated current for 7.5hp (5.5kW) models is 25A and the factory setting is 22.5A. In this way, the current range will be from 10A (25*40%) to 30A (25*120%).

✓ 08-02 Rated	Power of Motor		
Control Mode		FOCPM	Factory Setting: #.##
Setting	gs 0.00~655.35 kW		
It is used to set	rated power of the motor. Th	ne factory setting is the po	ower of the drive.
✓ 38-33 Rated	Speed of Motor (rpm)		
Control Mode		FOCPM	Factory Setting:1710
Setting	gs 0~65535 rpm		

It is used to set the rated speed of the motor and need to set according to the value indicated on the motor nameplate.

08-04	Number of	Motor Poles		
Control Mode			FOCPM	Factory Setting:4
	Settings	2~96		
It is used	to set the r	number of motor poles (must be	an even number).	
88-85	Rs of Moto	r		
Control Mode			FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.000
	Settings	0.000~65.535Ω		
08-06	Ld of Moto	r		
08-07	Lq of Moto	r		
Control Mode			FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.0
	Settings	0.0~6553.5mH		
88-88	Back Elect	tromotive Force		
Control Mode			FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.0
	Settings	0.0~6553.5Vrms		
		used to set back electromotive t	force (phase-phase RMS	value) when the motor is
	ed in the rat	ed speed. ue by Pr.08-00=2 (Motor Auto ⊺	Funing)	
Be it carry			runing).	
08-09	Angle betv	veen Magnetic Pole and PG Ori	gin	
Control Mode			FOCPM	Factory Setting:360.0
	Settings	$0.0\!\sim\!360.0^{\circ}$		
💷 This fund	tion is used	d to measure the angle betweer	n magnetic pole and PG o	origin.
88 - 18	Magnetic F	Pole Re-orientation		
Control Mode			FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0: Disable		
		1: Enable		
Use with	Pr.11-00 b	it15=1.		
🕮 This fund	ction is used	d for searching magnetic pole p	osition and only for perma	anent magnet motor.

When it doesn't have origin-adjustment for encoder (Pr.08-09 is 360.0), it can only ensure that the motor operation efficiency can be up to 86% of the best efficiency. In this situation, when the operation efficiency needs to be improved, user can re-power on or set Pr.08-10 to 1 to get the magnetic pole orientation

## **09 Communication Parameters**

When using communication devices, connects AC drive with PC by using Delta IFD6530 or IFD6500.	$8 \leftarrow 1$ Modbus RS-485 Pin 1~2,7,8: Reserved Pin 3, 6: GND Pin 4: SG- Pin 5: SG+
Communication Address	
	Factory Setting:1
Settings 1~254	
different and unique.	l communication, the communication address for this nunication address for each AC motor drive must be
✓ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ Transmission Speed Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCP	C EOCDM Easter Setting: 10.2
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCP Settings 4.8~115.2kbits/s	<b>G FOCPM</b> Factory Setting:19.2
	ed between the RS485 master (PLC, PC, etc.) and AC
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCP	G FOCPM Factory Setting:3
Settings 0: Warn and keep operating	, 6
1: Warn and RAMP to stop	
2: Reserved	
3: No action and no display	
This parameter is set to how to react if transmissio	n errors occur.
✓ <b>39-33</b> Time-out Detection	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCP	G FOCPM Factory Setting:0.0
Settings 0.0~100.0sec	
0.0: disable	
It is used to get the communication time out time	

 $\square$  It is used to set the communication time-out time.

×	09-0¥	Commur	nication P	rotocol				
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG		1	Factory Setting:13
		Settings	0:7,	N,1 ⁻	for ASCII			
			1:7,	N,2	for ASCII			
			2:7,	E,11	for ASCII			
			3:7,	0,1	for ASCII			
			4:7,	E • 2 1	for ASCII			
			5:7,	0,2	for ASCII			
			6:8,	N,1	for ASCII			
			7:8,	N , 2	for ASCII			
			8:8,	E,11	for ASCII			
			9:8,	0,1	for ASCII			
			10:8	,E,2	for ASCI	I		
			11:8	,	2 for ASCI	I		
			12:8	,N,1	for RTU			
			13:8	,N,2	2 for RTU			
			14:8	,E,1	for RTU			
			15:8	,	1 for RTU			
			16:	8,E,	2 for RTU	J		
			17:8	, O , 2	2 for RTU			
	Control	by PC or	PLC (Coi	nputer	Link)			

Users can select the desired mode along with the RS-485 serial port communication protocol in Pr.09-00.

MODBUS ASCII(American Standard Code for Information Interchange): Each byte data is the combination of two ASCII characters. For example, a 1-byte data: 64 Hex, shown as '64' in ASCII, consists of '6' (36Hex) and '4' (34Hex).

#### 1. Code Description:

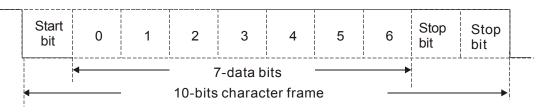
Communication protocol is in hexadecimal, ASCII: "0", "9", "A", "F", every 16 hexadecimal represents ASCII code. For example:

Character	·0'	'1'	'2'	'3'	'4'	'5'	'6'	'7'
ASCII code	30H	31H	32H	33H	34H	35H	36H	37H
Character	'8'	'9'	'A'	'B'	'C'	'D'	'E'	'F'
ASCII code	38H	39H	41H	42H	43H	44H	45H	46H

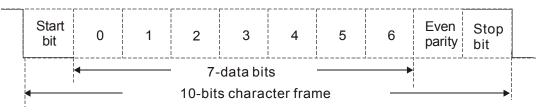
#### 2. Data Format

10-bit character frame (For ASCII):

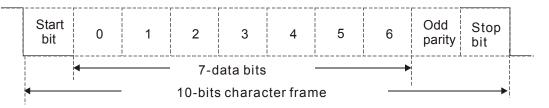
(Format: 7, N, 2)



#### (Format: 7, E, 1)

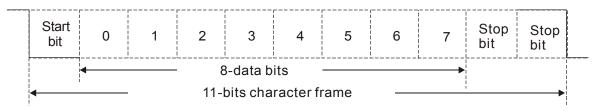


### (Format: 7, O, 1)

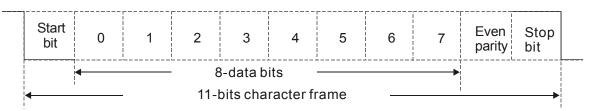


### 11-bit character frame (For RTU)

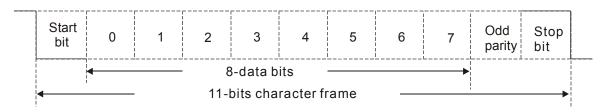
 $(\,Format:\,8$  , N , 2 )



#### $(\,Format:\,8$ , E , 1 )



 $(\,Format\,8\,,\,O\,,\,1\,)$ 



#### 3. Communication Protocol

#### **3.1 Communication Data Frame**

#### ASCII mode

STX	Start character ':' (3AH)
Address Hi	Communication address:
Address Lo	8-bit address consists of 2 ASCII codes
Function Hi	Command code:
Function Lo	8-bit command consists of 2 ASCII codes
DATA (n-1)	Contents of data:
to	Nx8-bit data consist of 2n ASCII codes
DATA 0	n<=16, maximum of 32 ASCII codes
LRC CHK Hi	LRC check sum:
LRC CHK Lo	8-bit check sum consists of 2 ASCII codes
END Hi	End characters:
END Lo	END1= CR (0DH), END0= LF(0AH)

#### RTU mode:

START	A silent interval of more than 10 ms
Address	Communication address: 8-bit address
Function	Command code: 8-bit command
DATA (n-1)	Contents of data:
to DATA 0	n×8-bit data, n<=16
CRC CHK Low	CRC check sum:
CRC CHK High	16-bit check sum consists of 2 8-bit characters
END	A silent interval of more than 10 ms

#### 3.2 Address (Communication Address)

Valid communication addresses are in the range of 0 to 254. A communication address equal to 0 means broadcast to all AC drives (AMD). In this case, the AMD will not reply any message to the master device. 00H: broadcast to all AC drives

01H: AC drive of address 01

0FH: AC drive of address 15

10H: AC drive of address 16

:

FEH: AC drive of address 254

#### 3.3 Function (Function code) and DATA (data characters)

The format of data characters depends on the function code.

#### (1) 03H: read data from register

Example: reading continuous 2 data from register address 2102H, AMD address is 01H.

#### ASCII mode:

Command Me	ssage:	Response Message:		
STX	· · · ·	STX	· · · ·	
Address	<u>'0'</u>	Address	ʻ0'	
	·1'		·1'	
Function	·0'	Function	ʻ0'	
	'3'		'3'	
	'2'	Number of data	·0'	
Starting address	'1'	(count by byte)	'4'	
Starting address	·0'		'1'	
	'2'	Content of starting address 2102H	'7'	
	·0'		'7'	
Number of data	·0'		<b>'</b> 0'	
(count by word)	·0'		<b>'</b> 0'	
	'2'	Content of address 2103H	<b>'</b> 0'	
LRC Check	'D'	Content of address 210011	<b>'</b> 0'	
EIG Check	'7'		<b>'</b> 0'	
END	CR	LRC Check	'7'	
LIND	LF		<b>'1</b> '	
		END	CR	
		LIND	LF	

#### **RTU mode:**

Command & Me	ssage:	Response Message:		
Address	01H	Address	01H	
Function	03H	Function	03H	
Starting data address	21H	Number of data	04H	
Starting data address	02H	(count by byte)	040	
Number of data	00H	Content of data	17H	
(count by world)	02H	address 2102H	70H	
CRC CHK Low	6FH	Content of data	00H	
CRC CHK High	F7H	address 2103H	00H	
		CRC CHK Low	FEH	
		CRC CHK High	5CH	

#### (2) 06H: single write, write single data to register.

Example: writing data 6000(1770H) to register 0100H. AMD address is 01H. **ASCII mode:** 

Command & M	lessage:	Response Message:		
STX	·	STX	(.) -	
Address	<u>'0'</u> '1'	Address	<u>'0'</u> '1'	
Function	·0' ·6'	Function	<u>'0'</u> '6'	
Data address	(0') (1') (0') (0')	Data address	'0' '1' '0' '0'	
Data content	(1') (7') (7') (0')	Data content	(1) (7) (7) (7) (0)	
LRC Check	[.] 7' 	LRC Check	^{.7} .1	
END	CR LF	END	CR LF	

#### RTU mode:

Command & Me	essage:	Response Message:		
Address	Address 01H		01H	
Function	06H	Function	06H	
Data address	01H	Data address	01H	
	00H	Data address	00H	
Data content	17H	Data content	17H	
Data content	70H	Data content	70H	
CRC CHK Low	86H	CRC CHK Low	86H	
CRC CHK High	22H	CRC CHK High	22H	

## (3) 10H: write multiple registers (write multiple data to registers) (at most 20 sets of data can be written simultaneously)

Example: Set the multi-step speed,

Pr.04-00=50.00 (1388H), Pr.04-01=40.00 (0FA0H). AC drive address is 01H.

#### ASCII mode

Command Mes	ssage:	Response Mes	sage:
STX	(.)	STX	(.) •
ADR 1	·0'	ADR 1	ʻ0'
ADR 0	'1'	ADR 0	'1'
CMD 1	'1'	CMD 1	'1'
CMD 0	·0'	CMD 0	ʻ0'
	·0'		ʻ0'
Target Register	'5'	Target Register	'5'
Target Register	·0'	Target Register	ʻ0'
	·0'		ʻ0'

	ʻ0'
Number of Register	·0'
(Count by word)	·0'
	'2'
Number of Register	·0'
(Count by byte)	'4'
	'1'
The first data content	'3'
The first data content	'8'
	'8'
	<b>'</b> 0'
The second data content	'F'
The second data content	'A'
	·0'
LRC Check	<b>'</b> 9'
	'A'
END	CR
END	LF

	·0'
Number of Register	·0'
(Count by word)	·0'
	'2'
LRC Check	'E'
LKC CHECK	'8'
END	CR
END	LF

#### **RTU mode**

Command Mes	sage:	Response
ADR	01H	ADR
CMD	10H	CMD 1
Target	05H	Target
Register	00H	Register
Number of Register	00H	Number of Register
(Count by word)	02H	(Count by word)
Number of Register(Byte)	04	CRC Check Low
The first	13H	CRC Check High
Data content	88H	
The second	0FH	
Data content	A0H	
CRC Check Low	<b>'</b> 9'	
CRC Check High	'A'	

Response:						
ADR	01H					
CMD 1	10H					
Target	05H					
Register	00H					
Number of Register	00H					
(Count by word)	02H					
CRC Check Low	41H					
CRC Check High	04H					

#### 3.4 Check Sum

#### ASCII mode (LRC Check)

LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check) is calculated by summing up the values of the bytes from ADR1 to the last data character then calculating the hexadecimal representation of the 2's-complement negation of the sum.

For example,

01H+03H+21H+02H+00H+02H=29H, the 2's-complement negation of 29H is **D7**H.

#### RTU mode (CRC check)

CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) is calculated by the following steps:

Step 1: Load a 16-bit register (called CRC register) with FFFFH.

Step 2: Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the command message with the low order byte of the 16-bit CRC register, putting the result in the CRC register.

Step 3: Examine the LSB of CRC register.

Step 4: If the LSB of CRC register is 0, shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling, then repeat step 3. If the LSB of CRC register is 1, shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling, Exclusive OR the CRC register with the polynomial value A001H, then repeat step 3.

Step 5: Repeat step 3 and 4 until eight shifts have been performed. When this is done, a complete 8-bit byte will have been processed.

Step 6: Repeat step 2 to 5 for the next 8-bit byte of the command message. Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed. The final contents of the CRC register are the CRC value. When transmitting the CRC value in the message, the upper and lower bytes of the CRC value must be swapped, i.e. the lower order byte will be transmitted first.

The following is an example of CRC generation using C language. The function takes two arguments:

```
unsigned char* data \leftarrow // a pointer to the message buffer
unsigned char length \leftarrow // the quantity of bytes in the message buffer
unsigned int crc_chk(unsigned char* data, unsigned char length)
  {
  int j;
   unsigned int reg_crc=0Xffff;
  while(length--){
     reg_crc ^= *data++;
     for(j=0;j<8;j++){
     if(reg_crc & 0x01){ /* LSB(b0)=1 */
        reg_crc=(reg_crc>>1) ^ 0Xa001;
     }else{
        reg_crc=reg_crc >>1;
     }
  }
}
```

return reg_crc;

// return register to CRC

#### 3.5 Address List

The contents of available addresses are shown as below:

Content	Address		Function		
AC drive Parameters	GGnnH	GG means parameter group, nn means parameter number, for example, the address of Pr 4-01 is 0401H. Referencing to chapter 5 for the function of each parameter. When reading parameter by command code 03H, only one parameter can be read at one time.			
Command Write only	2000H	Bit 0-3	0: No function 1: Stop 2: Run 3: Jog + Run		
		Bit 4-5	00B: No function 01B: FWD 10B: REV 11B: Change direction		
		Bit 6-7	00B: 1st accel/decel 01B: 2nd accel/decel 10B: 3rd accel/decel 11B: 4th accel/decel		
		Bit 8-11	Represented 16 step speeds.		
		Bit 12	1: Enable bit 06-11		
		Bit 13~14	00B: No function 01B: operated by digital keypad 02B: operated by Pr.00-15 setting		
		D'1 45	03B: change operation source		
	000411	Bit 15	Reserved		
	2001H	Frequency co			
	2002H	Bit 0 Bit 1	1: EF (external fault) on 1: Reset		
		Bit 2	1: B.B. ON		
	040011	Bit 3-15	Reserved		
	2100H		fer to Pr.06-16 to Pr.06-21		
		Bit 0-Bit 1	00: Stop		
			01: deceleration		
			10: Ready for operation		
		DILO	11: operation		
		Bit 2	1:JOG command		
			00: FWD command, FWD output		
Status monitor		Bit 3-Bit 4	01: FWD command, REV output		
Read only			10: REV command, FWD output		
	2119H		11: Reserved		
		Bit 5	Reserved		
		Bit 6	Reserved		
		Bit 7	Reserved		
		Bit 8	1: Master frequency Controlled by communication interface		
		Bit 9	1: Master frequency controlled by analog/external terminals signal		
		Bit 10	1: Operation command controlled by communication interface		
		Bit 11	1: Parameters have been locked		
		Bit 12	1: enable to copy parameter from keypad		
		Bit 13-15	Reserved		
	2102H	Frequency co	Reserved mmand (F)		
	2103H	Frequency co Output freque	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H)		
	2103H 2104H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X)		
	2103H 2104H 2105H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren DC-BUS Volta	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X) age (UXXX.X)		
	2103H 2104H 2105H 2106H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren DC-BUS Volta Output voltage	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X) age (UXXX.X) e (EXXX.X)		
	2103H 2104H 2105H 2106H 2107H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren DC-BUS Volta Output voltage Current step r	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X) age (UXXX.X) e (EXXX.X) number of Multi-Step Speed Operation		
	2103H 2104H 2105H 2106H 2107H 2116H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren DC-BUS Volta Output voltage Current step r Multi-function	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X) age (UXXX.X) e (EXXX.X) number of Multi-Step Speed Operation display (Pr.00-04)		
	2103H 2104H 2105H 2106H 2107H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren DC-BUS Volta Output voltage Current step r Multi-function	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X) age (UXXX.X) e (EXXX.X) number of Multi-Step Speed Operation		
	2103H 2104H 2105H 2106H 2107H 2116H	Frequency co Output freque Output curren DC-BUS Volta Output voltage Current step r Multi-function Pr.00-05 user	Reserved mmand (F) ncy (H) t (AXXX.X) age (UXXX.X) e (EXXX.X) number of Multi-Step Speed Operation display (Pr.00-04)		

Content	Address	Function
	2205H AUI2 analog input (XXX.XX %)	
	2206H	Display temperature of IGBT (°C)
	2207H	Display temperature of heatsink (°C) (only for model 40HP and above)
	2208H	Digital input state
	2209H	Digital output state

#### 3.6 Exception Response

The AC motor drive is expected to return a normal response after receiving command messages from the master device. The following depicts the conditions when no normal response is replied to the master device.

The AC motor drive does not receive the messages due to a communication error; thus, the AC motor drive has no response. The master device will eventually process a timeout condition.

The AC motor drive receives the messages without a communication error, but cannot handle them. An exception response will be returned to the master device and an error message "CExx" will be displayed on the keypad of AC motor drive. The xx of "CExx" is a decimal code equal to the exception code that is described below.

In the exception response, the most significant bit (bit7) of the original command code is set to 1 (function code and 80H), and an exception code which explains the condition that caused the exception is returned.

#### Example:

RTU mode ASCII mode: ډ., STX 01H Address **'**0' Function 86H Address **'1**' Exception code 02H '8' CRC CHK Low C3H Function '6' CRC CHK High A1H **'**0' Exception code '2 '7' LRC CHK '7' CR END LF

Description of Exception Codes:

Exception Code	Description
1	Illegal function code:
	The function code received in the command message is not available for the AC
	motor drive.
2	Illegal data address:
	The data address received in the command message is not available for the AC
	motor drive.
3	Illegal data value:
	The data value received in the command message is not available for the AC
	drive.
4	Slave device failure:
	The AC motor drive is unable to perform the requested action.
10	Communication time-out:
	If Pr.09-03 is not equal to 0.0, Pr.09-02=0~1, and there is no communication on
	the bus during the Time Out detection period (set by Pr.09-03), "cE10" will be
	shown on the keypad.

N	09-05	Respon	se Delay	Time			
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:2.0
		Settings	s 0.0~2	00.0ms	;		
			•			tting/receiving process, the ommand as shown in the	nis parameter is the response following.
	RS-48		C or PLC c	ommanc	Handling time of the AC drive	Response Delay Time	Response Message of the AC Drive
×	09-06 ~ 09-13	Direct do	ocking mod	e only 🖣	•		
	Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:
		Settings	s Conta	ct Delta	a for more informa	ation	

## **10 Speed Feedback Control Parameters**

In this parameter group, ASR is the abbreviation for Adjust Speed Regulator and PG is the abbreviation for Pulse Generator.

;	<b>Contract Selection of Encoder</b>						
C	ontrol Mode		VFPG	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0	
		Settings	0: Disable				
			1: ABZ				
			2: ABZ+Hall				
			3: SIN/COS	+ Sinusoidal			
			4: SIN/COS	+ Endat			
			5: SIN/COS				
			6: SIN/COS	+ Hiperface			
Ē					in a surd and a sector a since		The

When Pr.10-00 is set to 3, encoder will have one sine and one cosine signal for each revolution. The signal must be: 0.75 to 1.2Vpp for the amplitude with phase angle 90°±5 elec. (EX: ERN 1185 ERN 1387)

When setting is 4 or 6, it needs to wait for 2 seconds after applying the power to execute RUN command.

Detection of the magnetic pole:

**Setting 1 or 5:** The AC motor drive will output short circuit to detect the position of the magnetic pole. At this moment, the motor will generate a little noise.

Setting 2: The AC motor drive will detect the position of the magnetic pole by the UVW signal of encoder.Setting 3: The AC motor drive will detect the position of the magnetic pole by the sine signal of encoder.Setting 4 or 6: The AC motor drive will detect the position of the magnetic pole by the communication signal of encoder.

Setting of PG signal type	PG signal type	Applicable PG card	Pr.08-00=1	Pr.08-00=3			
10-00=1	A, B, Z	EMED-PGAB/ABD-1	N/A	N/A			
10-00=2	A, B, Z+U, V, W	EMED-PGABD-1	Rolling test*1	Rolling test*1			
10-00=3	SIN/COS+ Sinusoidal	EMED-PGHSD-1	Rolling test*1	Rolling test*1			
10-00=4	SIN/COS+Endat	EMED-PGSD-1	Dynamic test*1	Static test*1			
10-00=5	SIN/COS	EMED-PGHSD-1	N/A	N/A			
10-00=6	SIN/COS + Hiperface	EMED-PGHSD-1	Dynamic test*1	Static test*1			

Reference table for tuning

. . .

*1 Static: Brake engaged, no motor running/ Dynamic: Brake released, motor rotates less than one round/ Rolling: Brake released, motor rotates more than one round.

Encode	r Pulse			
Control Mode	VFPG	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:2048	
Settings	1~25000			
				1

A Pulse Generator (PG) or encoder is used as a sensor that provides a feedback signal of the motor speed. This parameter defines the number of pulses for each cycle of the PG control.

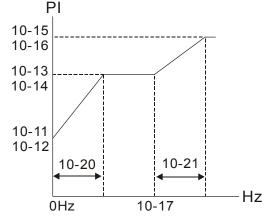
Control Mode	VFPG	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
Settings	0	Disable	
		Phase A leads in a forward run command a command	nd phase B leads in a reverse ru
	1	FWD	
		Forward B	<u>┑┶</u> ┑┶┑┵╸┵
		Phase B leads in a forward run command a command	and phase A leads in a reverse ru
	2	FWD	R <u>EV</u>
	2	Forward B	╈╺╋╶┶╴╋┶ ╺╋┶╺╋┶╺╋┶
		Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a c direction, high input=forward direction)	lirection input. (low input=reverse
	3	FWD	REV
	Ū	Forward B	
		Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction, high input=reverse direction)	lirection input. (low input=forward
	4	FWD	
		Forward B	
		Single-phase input	
	5	Forward A	
It is helpful f	or the stable	e control by inputting correct pulse type.	
When Pr10-	00 is set as	3, 4, 5 or 6, Pr10-02 can only be set as 0, 1	or 2, while 3, 4 and 5 cannot be
chosen.			
10-03 Enc	oder Feedba	ack Fault Treatment (PGF1, PGF2)	
Control Mode	VFPG	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:2
Sett	ings 0: W	arn and keep operation	
	1: Fa	ault and RAMP to stop	
	2: F	ault and stop operation	
10 - 04 Dete	ection Time	for Encoder Feedback Fault	
Control Mode	VFPG	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:1.0
Sett	inas 0.0~	10.0sec	

When PG loss, encoder signal error, pulse signal setting error or signal error, if time exceeds the detection time for encoder feedback fault (Pr.10-04), the PG signal error will occur. Refer to the Pr.10-03 for encoder feedback fault treatment.

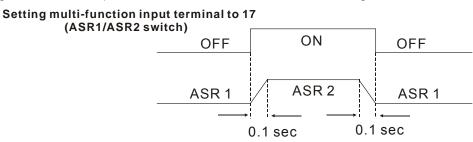
×	10-05	Encoder	Stall Lev	el (PG	iF3)			
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:1	15
		Settings	0~120	)%				
			0: Dis	able				
	This para output fre				ximum encoder	feedback signal	allowed before a fault occur	s. (max.
×	10-06	Encoder	Stall Det	ection ⁻	Time (maximum	output frequency	v 01-00=100%)	
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0	.1
		Settings	0.0~2	.0sec				
×	10-07	Encoder	Slip Ran	ge (F	PGF4) (maximur	n output frequer	icy 01-00=100%)	
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:5	0
		Settings	0~50%	%				
			0: Dis	able				
×	10-08	Encoder	Slip Dete	ection T	īme (maximum o	output frequency	01-00=100%)	
	Control Mode		VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0	.5
		Settings	0.0~1	0.0sec				
×	10-09	Encoder	Stall and	Slip E	rror Treatment (r	naximum output	frequency 01-00=100%)	
	Control Mode		VFPG		FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:2	
		Settings			keep operating			
					RAMP to stop			
		volue of			d COAST to stop		0.07 actives data time	
	Pr.10-08 (	or motor fi	requency	y excee	eds Pr.10-05 sett	ing, it will start to	0-07 setting, detection time accumulate time. If detection fer to Pr.10-09 encoder stall	on time
	66		line enco		Suback Signal en			and slip
		tment.			-			and slip
		tment. Mode Sel			-		Factory Setting: (	·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel	lection fo	or UVW	' Input	G FOCPM		·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel	lection fo <b>VFPG</b> 0: Z si	or UVW ignal is	Input	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase		·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel Settings	lection fo VFPG 0: Z si 1: Z si e operat	or UVW ignal is ignal is ion is U	The falling edg at the falling edg at the rising edg	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase le of U-phase al is at the falling		·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel Settings	lection fo VFPG 0: Z si 1: Z si e operat	or UVW ignal is ignal is ion is U	The falling edg at the falling edg at the rising edg	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase le of U-phase al is at the falling al is at the rising	Factory Setting: ( edge of U-phase.	·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel Settings	lection fo VFPG 0: Z si 1: Z si e operat	or UVW ignal is ignal is ion is U	Thput FOCPG TQCP at the falling edg at the rising edg J->V->W, Z signa J->V->W, Z signa	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase le of U-phase al is at the falling al is at the rising	Factory Setting: ( edge of U-phase.	·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel Settings	lection fo VFPG 0: Z si 1: Z si e operat	or UVW ignal is ignal is ion is U	r Input <b>FOCPG TQCP</b> at the falling edg at the rising edg J->V->W, Z signa J->V->W, Z signa Pr.10-1	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase le of U-phase al is at the falling al is at the rising	Factory Setting: ( edge of U-phase.	·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel Settings	lection fo VFPG 0: Z si 1: Z si e operat	or UVW ignal is ignal is ion is U	V Input FOCPG TQCP at the falling edg at the rising edg J->V->W, Z signa Pr.10-1 U V	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase le of U-phase al is at the falling al is at the rising	Factory Setting: ( edge of U-phase.	·
	Control Mode	tment. Mode Sel Settings	lection fo VFPG 0: Z si 1: Z si e operat	or UVW ignal is ignal is ion is U ion is U	r Input FOCPG TQCP at the falling edg at the rising edg J->V->W, Z signa J->V->W, Z signa Pr.10-1 U V v	<b>G FOCPM</b> ge of U-phase le of U-phase al is at the falling al is at the rising	Factory Setting: ( edge of U-phase. edge of U-phase.	·

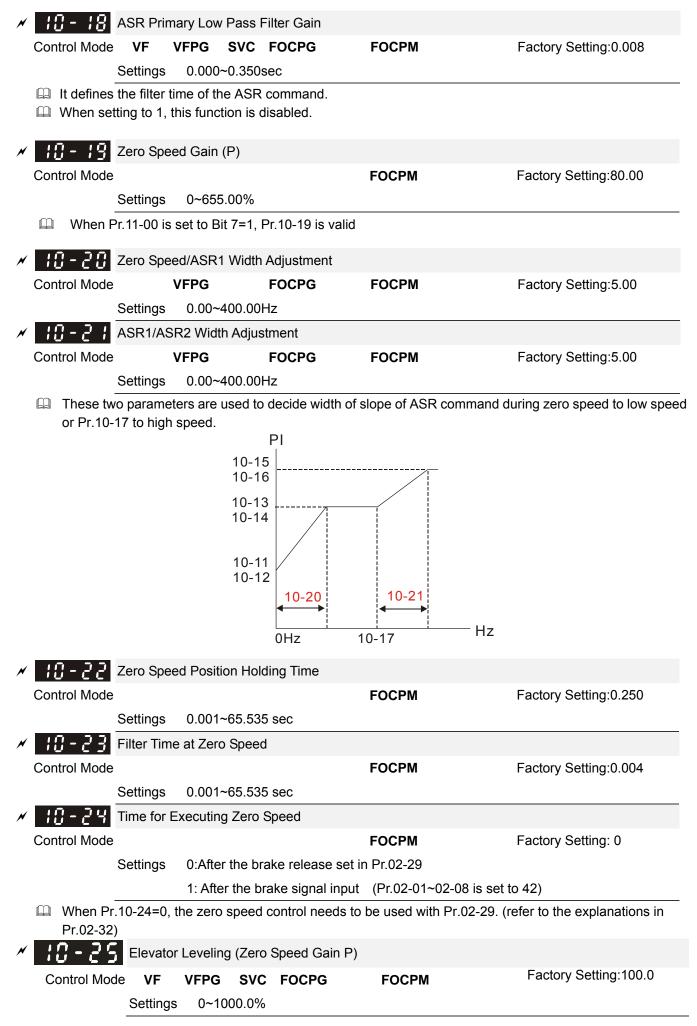
× 18-11A	ASR (Auto	o Speed	Regula	ation) Control (F	) of Zero Speed	
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:100.0
S	Settings	0.0~10	000.0%	)		
× 10-12 ×	ASR (Auto	o Speed	Regula	ation) Control (I)	of Zero Speed	
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.100
S	Settings	0.000	~10.00	Dsec		
× 18-13 A	ASR (Auto	o Speed	Regula	ation) control (P	) 1	
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:100.0
	Settings	0.0~10	000.0%	)		
× 18-14	ASR (Au	to Spee	d Regu	lation) control (I	) 1	
Control Mode	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.100
	Settings	0.000	~10.00	Osec		
	•			Dsec ation) control (P	) 2	
	ASR (Auto	o Speed	Regula		) 2 FOCPM	Factory Setting:100.0
Control Mode	ASR (Auto	o Speed VFPG	Regula	ation) control (P FOCPG		Factory Setting:100.0
Control Mode	ASR (Auto VF	o Speed <b>VFPG</b> 0.0~10	Regula <b>SVC</b> 000.0%	ation) control (P FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:100.0
Control Mode	ASR (Auto VF Settings ASR (Auto	o Speed <b>VFPG</b> 0.0~10	Regula SVC 000.0% Regula	ation) control (P FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:100.0 Factory Setting:0.100
<ul> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> </ul>	ASR (Auto VF Settings ASR (Auto	o Speed VFPG 0.0~10 o Speed VFPG	Regula SVC 000.0% Regula	ation) control (P FOCPG ation) control (I) FOCPG	<b>FOCPM</b> 2	
<ul> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> </ul>	ASR (Auto VF Settings ASR (Auto VF	o Speed VFPG 0.0~10 o Speed VFPG 0.000	Regula <b>SVC</b> 000.0% Regula <b>SVC</b> -10.000	ation) control (P FOCPG ation) control (I) FOCPG Osec	<b>FOCPM</b> 2	
<ul> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> </ul>	ASR (Auto VF ASR (Auto VF Settings ASR 1/AS	o Speed VFPG 0.0~10 o Speed VFPG 0.000	Regula SVC 000.0% Regula SVC ~10.000 ch Free	ation) control (P FOCPG ation) control (I) FOCPG Osec	<b>FOCPM</b> 2	
<ul> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> <li>Control Mode</li> </ul>	ASR (Auto VF ASR (Auto VF Settings ASR 1/AS	o Speed VFPG 0.0~10 o Speed VFPG 0.000 GR2 Swit VFPG	Regula SVC 000.0% Regula SVC ~10.000 ch Free	ation) control (P FOCPG ation) control (I) FOCPG Dsec quency FOCPG	FOCPM 2 FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.100

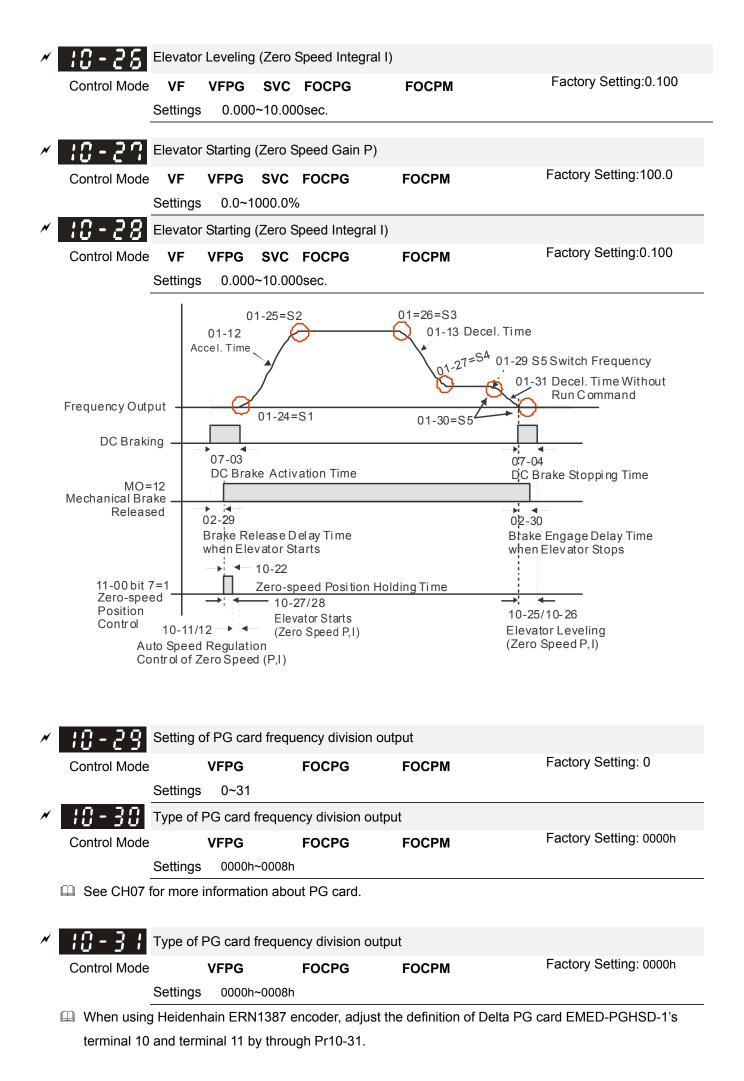
- ASR P determines Proportional control and associated gain (P). ASR I determines integral control and associated gain (I).
- When integral time is set to 0, it is disabled. Pr.10-17 defines the switch frequency for the ASR1 (Pr.10-13, Pr.10-14) and ASR2 (Pr.10-15, Pr.10-16).



When using multi-function input terminals to switch ASR1/ASR2, the diagram will be shown as follows.







### Delta PG card: EMED-PGHSD-1 (D-sub Terminal #)

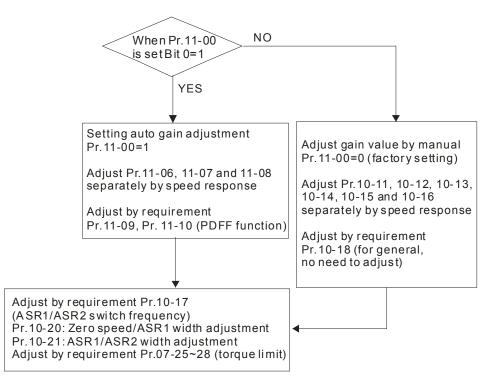
$  \odot \rangle (10) (9) (8) (7) (6)   \odot  $
1 $1$ $1$ $1$ $1$ $1$ $1$ $1$ $1$ $1$

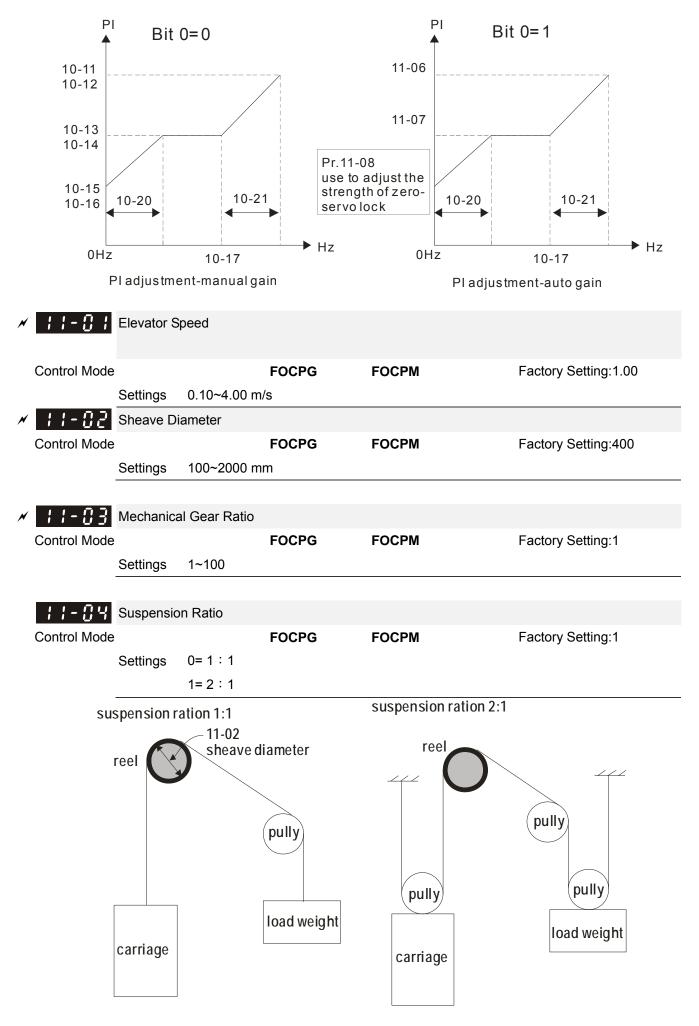
	Heidenhair	n ERN1387
Terminal #	10-31=0000h	10-31=0001
10	C-	C+
11	C+	C-

## **11 Advanced Parameters**

<b>  - [] []</b> System C	Control			
Control Mode	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0000h	
Settings	Bit 0=0: No function			
	Bit 0=1: ASR Auto tuning, F	DFF enable		
Bit 7=0: No function				
	Bit 7=1: When position con	trol is enabled, it	doesn't need to set Pr.07-02 (DC Brake	
	Current Level) Bit 9=0: Rolling PG Origin a	•		
	Bit 9=1: Static PG Origin at Bit 15=0: When nower is at	0	ad by enabling PGHSD-1 ct the position of magnetic pole again	
		•		
	•	••	art from the magnetic pole position of	
	previous power fai			
Bit 0=1: PDFF func	tion is enabled and system wi	Il generate an AS	SR setting, Pr. 10-11~10-16 will be invalid	

and Pr.11-09 to 11-10 will be valid.





11-05	Inertial Ra				
Control Mode	e Settings	1~300%	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:40
Pr.11-14	d inertia car	be calculate	, ,	•	Pr.11-02 Sheave Diameter, his parameter can be used to adj
::-08	Zero-spee	d Bandwidth			
Control Mode	e Settings	1~40Hz	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:10
-[]]	Low-speed	d Bandwidth			
Control Mode	e Settings	1~40Hz	FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:10
::-08	High-spee	d Bandwidth			
Control Mode	9		FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:10
	Settings	1~40Hz			
::-09	PDFF Gai	n Value			
Control Mode	e Settings shing estim	0~200% ating and set			Factory Setting:30 09/11-10 to reduce overshoot.
Control Mode After finis Please a Besides 1. Get sy 2. Set Pr 3. Adjust	Settings shing estima idjust PDFF traditional F vstem inertia :11-00 to 1 : Pr.11-09/1	0~200% ating and set gain value by PI control, it al	Pr.11-00=1 (au y actual situation so provides PE er number is se condition) PI PD It is rec	to tuning), using Pr.11- n. FF function to reduce o t and the suppressed o FF	09/11-10 to reduce overshoot. overshoot for speed control. vershoot function will be better.
Control Mode After finis Please a Besides 1. Get sy 2. Set Pr 3. Adjust it needs	Settings shing estima idjust PDFF traditional F vstem inertia :11-00 to 1 : Pr.11-09/1 to be used	0~200% ating and set gain value b Pl control, it a a 1-10 (the larg	Pr.11-00=1 (au y actual situation iso provides PE er number is sec condition) PI PD It is rec this fun Y/A con ASR1//	to tuning), using Pr.11- n. PFF function to reduce o t and the suppressed o	09/11-10 to reduce overshoot. overshoot for speed control. vershoot function will be better.

×	; ; - ; ;	Notch Filte	r Depth			
	Control Mode			FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
		Settings	0~20db			
×	11-12	Notch Filte	r Frequency			
	Control Mode			FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.00
		Settings	0.00~200.00	Hz		
				nance frequency	of mechanical system. It	can be used to suppress the
			nical system. ou set Pr 11-1	1 the better supr	pression resonance functi	on vou will get
	-	-		sonance of mecha		on you win got.
×	11-13	Low-pass I	Filter Time of H	Keypad Display		
	Control Mode	VF V	FPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.500
		Settings	0.001~65.53			
	It is used	to lower the	e blinking frequ	uency of LCD dis	play.	
×	;;-;4	Motor Curr	ent at Accel.			
	Control Mode				FOCPM	Factory Setting:150
		Settings	50~200%			
	11-15	Elevator A	cceleration			
	Control Mode				FOCPM	Factory Setting:0.75
		Settings	0.20~2.00m/s	s ²		
×	11-18	Reserved				
	Control Mode	VF V		FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: 0
		Settings	0000h~FFFFh			
		_				
×		Reserved				
	Control Mode			FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting: #.##
		Settings	Read Only			
		Deconver				
~	Control Mode	Reserved	FPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG	EOCBM	Factory Setting: #.##
		Settings	0000h~FFFFh			
		Cettings				
N	!!-!0	Zero-speed	d Holding Ban	dwidth		
,	Control Mode			FOCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:10
		Settings	1~40Hz			

12 User-defined Para	meters	
Present Fault Record		
Control Mode VF VFPG SV	C FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: #.##
Settings 0616		
Present Fault Time of	Motor Operation (min.)	
Control Mode VF VFPG SV	C FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting: #. ##
Settings 0632		
I2-02     Present Fault Time of	Motor Operation ( <i>day</i> )	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0633		
Image: Weight of the second		
	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0653		
Image: Market State     Output Frequency at F		
	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0654		
✓ /2 - 05 Output Current at Pres Control Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0655		Factory Setting.#.##
Motor Frequency at Pr	esent Fault	
	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0656		
A 12 - 11 Output Voltage at Pres	ent Fault	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0657		
✓ 12 - 08 DC-Bus Voltage at Pre	sent Fault	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0658		
✓ 12-09 Output Power at Prese	ent Fault	
Control Mode VF VFPG SVC	FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Settings 0659		

<u> 13 10</u>		Propont Foult		, .
	Output Torque at F		FOODM	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0660			
×  2-	IGBT Temperature	e of Power Module at Prese	ent Fault	
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0661			
× 12-12	Multi-function Tern	ninal Input Status at Prese	nt Fault	
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0662			
× 12-13	Multi-function Tern	ninal Output Status at Pres	ent Fault	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0663			
. <u>1</u> . 111	Drive Clature at Dre			
× 12-14				
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0664			
× 12-15	Second Most Rece	ent Fault Record		
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0617			
/ 12-18	Second Most Rece	ent Fault Time of Motor Op	eration (min.)	
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0634			
× 12-13	Second Most Rece	ent Fault Time of Motor Op	eration (dav)	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0635			
	<u> </u>			
~ <u></u>	Third Most Description	t Foult Docord		
× 12 - 18				
Control Mod	_	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0618			
× 12-19	Third Most Recent	t Fault Time of Motor Oper	ation (min.)	
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0636			

x <u>12-20</u>	Third Most Recent	Fault Time of Motor Opera	ation (day)	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0637			i alla ginana
× 12-21	Fourth Most Recer	nt Fault Record		
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0619			
× 12-22	Fourth Most Recer	nt Fault Time of Motor Ope	ration (min.)	
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0638			
× 12-23	Fourth Most Recer	nt Fault Time of Motor Ope	ration (min.)	
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0639			
× 12-24	Fifth Most Recent	Fault Record		
Control Mod	e VF VFPG	SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0620			
× 12-25		Fault Time of Motor Operat	tion (min.)	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0640			
	-	Fault Time of Motor Operat		
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0641			
<u>, 11 11</u>	Civith Mont Descrit			
Control Mod	-		FOCDM	Easton, Sattisant 44
		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
	Settings 0621			
<u>/ 13_30</u>	Sixth Most Pocont	Fault Time of Motor Opera	ation (min)	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
Control Mod	Settings 0642			
x <u>12-20</u>	Sixth Most Recent	Fault Time of Motor Opera	ation (dav)	
Control Mod		SVC FOCPG TQCPG	FOCPM	Factory Setting:#.##
2011.01 1100	Settings 0643			



### 12-00

<u> : 7 - 3</u>

**User-defined Parameters** 

_

#### Control Mode VF VFPG SVC FOCPG TQCPG FOCPM

Factory Setting:-

Settings

- Users can enter the parameters from group 0 to group 11 into group 12 (it can save 32 parameters). The saved value can also be the parameter addresses (but the hexadecimal value needs to be converted to decimal value).
- Example 2: If it needs to enter parameter address 2102H and 211BH by the digital keypad, 211BH needs to be converted to binary value before entering. The setting method of 2102H

### **Examples of User-defined parameters**

Example 1: If you want to enter Pr.08-03 into Pr.12-00, you only need to enter 0803 into Pr.12-00. Then it will display the setting of Pr.08-03 in Pr.13-00.

Example 2: If it needs to enter parameter address 2102H and 211BH by the digital keypad, 211BH needs to be converted to binary value before entering.

The setting method of 211BH

Convert 211BH (hexadecimal) to decimal value:

21<u>1</u>B  $1x16^{1}+11x16^{\circ}=16+11=27$  input 2127

## **13 View User Defined Parameters**

# **13 Warning Codes**

<ul> <li>HAND</li> <li>Warning</li> <li>CE01</li> <li>Comm. Error 1</li> </ul>			error code isplayed as shown on KPC-CE01.
ID No.	Display on KPE-LE01	Display on LCM Keypad	Descriptions
1	C E O I	CE01 Warning CE01 Comm. Cmd. Err	Communication command defected Cause Communication error
2	5033	CE02 Warning CE02 Data Adrr. Err	Address of data defected Cause Communication error
3	6603	CE03 Warning CE03 Data Length Err	Length of communication data defected Cause Communication error Communication error
4	6804	CE04 Warning CE04 Wrong Writing	Communications being written in a read only address. Cause Communication error
5	C E 10	CE10 Warning CE10 Comm. Time Out	Modbus transmission time-out Cause Communication error
6	CP 10	CP10 Warning CP10 Keypad time out	Keypad KPC-CC01 transmission time-out Cause Communication error
7	58 (	SE1 Warning SE1 Keypad Copy Err	Keypad copying parameter error 1 Cause Keypad simulation error, including communication delays, communication error (keypad received error FF86) and parameter value error.
8	582	SE2 Warning SE2 Keypad Copy Fail	Keypad copying parameter fail error 2 Cause keypad simulation done but parameter write error

ID No.	Display on KPE-LE01	Display on LCM Keypad	Descriptions
9	oX ;	oH1 Warning oH1 IGBT Over Heat	IGBT over-heating warning Cause The temperature of the IGBT are over the factory setting 90°C (Pr06-14).
10	oX2	oH2 Warning oH2 Capacitance oH	Capacitor over-heating warning Cause The temperature of the capacitor is over 65°C
15	P9F	PGF1 Warning PGF1 PGFBK warn	PG card feedback error Cause When Pr10-03 = 0 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be displayed instead of a fault message while an error occurs.
16	P9F2	PGF2 Warning PGF2 PGFBK Loss	PG feedback loss warning Cause Pr10-03 = 0 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be displayed instead of a fault message while an error occurs.
17	P9F3	PGF3 Warning PGF3 PGFBK Stall	PG feedback stall warning Cause Pr10-09 = 0 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be displayed instead of a fault message while an error occurs.
18	Р9ГЧ	PGF4 Warning PGF4 PG Slip Err	PG slip warning Cause Pr10-09 = 0 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be displayed instead of a fault message while an error occurs.
19	ዮአር	PHL Warning PHL Phase Loss	Phase loss Cause When Pr06-01 =0 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be given instead of a fault message while a phase loss occurs.
20	ot /	Ot1 Warning ot1 Over Torque 1	Over torque 1 Cause When Pr06-05 =1 or 3 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be given instead of a fault message while there is an over torque detection.
21	530	Ot2 Warning ot2 Over Torque 2	Over torque 2 Cause When Pr06-05 =1 or 3 (factory setting = 2), a warning message will be given instead of a fault message while there is an over torque detection.
22	oX3	OH3 Warning OH3 Motor Over Heat (PTC)	Motor over-heating (PTC) Cause When Pr06-26 =1 (factory setting = 0), a warning message will be given when there is a PTC detection.

ID No.	Display on KPE-LE01	Display on LCM Keypad	Descriptions
24	٥۶٤	oSL Warning oSL Over Slip Warn	Over slip Cause When Pr05-16 =0 (factory setting = 0), a warning message will be given while the sip deviation level is over the setting at Pr05-14 and the detection time is longer than the setting at Pr05-15.
25	6Un	tUn Warning tUn Auto tuning	Auto tuning in process
26	FAn	FAn Warning Fan Fan Off	Fan stop turning Cause When Pr06-45 bit 1 =1, a warning message will be given when the cooling fan is locked (when bit1=1, there is an output error).
27	d[An	dCAN Warning CAN OFF CAN bus Off	CANbus off Cause Error(s) occurred on CANbus
28	SEOA	STOA Warning STOA STO Warning	Safety Torque Off Alarm Cause Safety torque output is off and Pr06-49 =1 or 3.

# 14 Fault Codes

		HAI
1	) Fault	
2	CE01	
3	Comm. Error 1	

() Display fault (error) signal.

- Abbreviated fault (error) code The code is displayed as shown on KPC-CC01.
- 3 Display fault (error) description.

#### *In accordance with the settings of $Pr06-16 \sim Pr06-21$ .

ID*	Display on KPE-LE01	LCM Panel Display	Descriptions
1	oc R	Fault ocA oc at Accel	<ul> <li>Over-current during acceleration <ul> <li>(Output current exceeds triple rated current during acceleration.)</li> <li>corrective action</li> </ul> </li> <li>1. Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output.</li> <li>2. Acceleration Time is too short: Increase the Acceleration Time.</li> <li>3. AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with a higher power model.</li> </ul>
2	ocd	Fault ocd oc at Decel	<ul> <li>Over-current during deceleration <ul> <li>(Output current exceeds triple rated current during deceleration.)</li> <li>corrective action</li> </ul> </li> <li>1. Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output.</li> <li>2. Deceleration Time is too short: Increase the Deceleration Time.</li> <li>3. AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with a higher power model.</li> </ul>
3	ocn	Fault OCN oc at Normal SPD	<ul> <li>Over-current during steady state operation (Output current exceeds triple rated current during constant speed.)</li> <li>corrective action <ol> <li>Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output.</li> <li>Sudden increase in motor loading: Check for possible motor stall.</li> <li>AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with a higher power model.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
4	GFF	Fault GFF Ground Fault	<ul> <li>Ground fault</li> <li>corrective action</li> <li>When (one of) the output terminal(s) is grounded, short</li> <li>circuit current is more than 50% of AC motor drive rated</li> <li>current, the AC motor drive power module may be</li> <li>damaged.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> The short circuit protection is to protect the AC motor drive, not to protect the user.</li> <li>1. Check the wiring connections between the AC motor drive and motor for possible short circuits, also to ground.</li> <li>2. Check whether the IGBT power module is damaged.</li> <li>3. Check for possible poor insulation at the output.</li> </ul>
5	occ	Fault OCC Short Circuit	Short-circuit is detected between upper bridge and lower bridge of the IGBT module. corrective action Return to the factory.

		HAND	Hardware failure in over current detection
6	oc S	Fault	corrective action
	005	ocS oc at Stop	Return to the factory.
			DC BUS over-voltage during acceleration
			230V: DC 405V; 460V: DC 810V
	_	HAND Fault	corrective action
7	ouß	ovA	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage falls within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range.</li> </ol>
		ov at Accel	<ol> <li>Check for possible voltage transients.</li> <li>If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, increase the acceleration time or add an</li> </ol>
			optional brake resistor.
			DC BUS over-voltage during deceleration
			230V: DC 405V; 460V: DC 810V
		HAND Fault	corrective action
8	രഗഠ്	ovd	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage falls within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range.</li> </ol>
		ov at Decel	2. Check for possible voltage transients.
			<ol> <li>If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, increase the Deceleration Time or add</li> </ol>
			an optional brake resistor.
			DC BUS over-voltage at constant speed
			230V: DC 405V; 460V: DC 810V
		Fault	corrective action
9	000	ovn	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage falls within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range.</li> </ol>
		ov at Normal SPD	2. Check for possible voltage transients.
			3. If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, increase the Deceleration Time or add
			an optional brake resistor.
		HAND	Hardware failure in voltage detection
10	005	Fault ovS	corrective action
-	000	ov at Stop	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage falls within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range.</li> </ol>
<u> </u>			2. Check for possible voltage transients.
		HAND	DC BUS voltage is less than the setting at Pr.06-00
11	608	Fault	during acceleration.
	LUU	LvA	corrective action
		Lv at Accel	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage is normal.</li> <li>Check for possible sudden load.</li> </ol>
		HAND	DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 during
		Fault	deceleration.
12	ίυσ	Lvd	corrective action
		Lv at Decel	1. Check if the input voltage is normal.
			2. Check for possible sudden load.

			DC BUS voltage is less than the setting at Pr.06-00 at
13	Lun	Fault Lvn Lv at Normal SPD	constant speed corrective action 1. Check if the input voltage is normal. 2. Check for possible sudden load.
14	٤٥5	Fault LvS Lv at Stop	DC BUS voltage is less than the setting at Pr.06-00 at stop. corrective action 1. Check if the input voltage is normal. 2. Check for possible sudden load.
15	PHL	Fault PHL Phase Loss	Phase Loss corrective action Check Power Source Input if all 3 input phases are connected without loose contacts.
16	oX (	Fault oH1 IGBT Over Heat	<ul> <li>IGBT overheating</li> <li>IGBT temperature exceeds protection level</li> <li>3~5HP, 50~60HP: 105°C</li> <li>7.5~30HP: 95 °C</li> <li>40~100HP: 110 °C</li> <li>corrective action <ol> <li>Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range.</li> <li>Make sure that the ventilation holes are not obstructed.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Remove any foreign objects from the heatsinks and check for possible dirty heatsink fins.</li> <li>Check the fan and clean it.</li> <li>Provide enough spacing for adequate ventilation.</li> </ul>
17	082	Fault oH2 Capacitance oH	<ul> <li>Capacitor overheating.</li> <li>Capacitor's temperature exceeds the protection level.</li> <li>3~100HP: 65°C.</li> <li>corrective action</li> <li>1. Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range.</li> <li>2. Make sure heat sink is not obstructed. Check if the fan is operating</li> <li>3. Check if there is enough ventilation clearance for AC motor drive.</li> </ul>
18	٤ <i>Χ Ι</i> ο	Fault tH1o Thermo 1 Open	IGBT overheating protection fault corrective action Return to the factory.
19	£820	Fault tH2o Thermo 2 Open	Capacitor module overheating fault corrective action Return to the factory.

20	FAn	Fault FAn Fan Locked	Cooing fan doesn't turn properly corrective action Verify if the cooling fan is covered by dust and needs to be cleaned. Return to the factory if necessary.
21	ol	Fault oL Over Load	<ul> <li>The AC motor drive detects excessive drive output current. The output current causes the motor drive to be overload. If the output current is 150% higher than the rated current, the motor drive can last for 60 seconds.</li> <li>corrective action <ol> <li>Check if the motor is overload.</li> <li>Increase the output capacity of the motor drive.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
22	Eol 1	Fault EoL1 Thermal Relay 1	<ul> <li>The output current causes the motor to be overload. If the output current is 150% higher than the rated current, the motor can last for 60 seconds.</li> <li>corrective action <ol> <li>Check the setting of full-load current of motor (Pr.05-01).</li> </ol> </li> <li>Check if motor 1 is overload, change to a higher power motor.</li> </ul>
24	oX3	Fault oH3 Motor Over Heat	<ul> <li>Motor overheating</li> <li>The AC motor drive detecting internal temperature exceeds the setting of Pr.06-27 (PTC level).</li> <li>corrective action</li> <li>1. Make sure that the motor is not obstructed.</li> <li>2. Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range.</li> <li>3. Change to a higher power motor.</li> </ul>
26	ot :	HAND Fault ot1 Over Torque 1	
27	062	Fault ot2 Over Torque 2	<ul> <li>The ot1 and ot2 fault codes will pop up when:</li> <li>the output current exceeds the setting at Pr06-06 <over-torque (ot1)="" detection="" level=""> and Pr06-09 <over-torque (ot2),<="" level="" li="" protection=""> <li>the output current lasts longer than the time setting at Pr06-07 and Pr06-10.</li> <li>Pr06-05 or Pr06-08 is set to 2 or 4.</li> <li>corrective action <ol> <li>Check if the motor is overload.</li> <li>Check if the setting of Pr05-01 IM <full-load current of the motor&gt; and Pr08-01 PM <full-load current of the motor&gt; are appropriate.</full-load </full-load </li> </ol> </li> <li>If necessary, increase the output capacity of the motor.</li> </over-torque></over-torque></li></ul>
30	c f 1	Fault cF1 EEPROM Write Err	Internal EEPROM cannot be programmed. corrective action 1. Press "RESET" key to the factory setting. 2. Return to the factory.

		Fault	Internal EEPROM cannot be read.
31	cF2	cF2	corrective action
		EEPROM Read Err	<ol> <li>Press "RESET" key to the factory setting.</li> <li>Return to the factory.</li> </ol>
$\left  - \right $			-
		Fault	Hardware failure in current detection
32	cd0	cd0	corrective action Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
		Isum Sensor Err	keypad, return to the factory.
			U-phase current detection error
		Fault	corrective action
33	cď ¦	cd1	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
		las Sensor Err	keypad, return to the factory.
		LIAND	V-phase current detection error
		Fault	corrective action
34	cdZ	cd2	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
		Ibs Sensor Err	keypad, return to the factory.
		HAND	W-phase current detection error
0.5	, 7	Fault	corrective action
35	cd3	cd3	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
		Ics Sensor Err	keypad, return to the factory.
		HAND	CC (current clamp)
36	X38	Fault	corrective action
30	000	Hd0	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
		cc HW Error	keypad, return to the factory.
		HAND	OC hardware error
37	X3 :	Fault	corrective action
0.		Hd1 oc HW Error	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
			keypad, return to the factory.
		HAND	OV hardware error
38	895	Fault Hd2	corrective action
		ov HW Error	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
			keypad, return to the factory.
		HAND	GFF hardware error
39	X23	Fault Hd3	corrective action
	· · · <u>-</u> · _ ·	GFF HW Error	Reboot the power. If fault code is still displayed on the
			keypad, return to the factory.
		HAND	Auto-tuning error
40	808	RUE Fault	corrective action
		Auto Tuning Err	<ol> <li>Check cabling between drive and motor</li> <li>Check if the motor capacity and the parameter</li> </ol>
			setting are appropriate. Then try again.

42		HAND	PG feedback error
	267 I	Fault PGF1	corrective action
		PG Fbk Error	.When PG feedback control is enabled; check if
		TOTOKEHO	Pr10-01 <encoder pulse=""> is set to 0.</encoder>
		Fault	PG feedback loss
43	2339	PGF2	corrective action
		PG Fbk Loss	Check the wiring of the PG feedback.
			PG feedback over speed
		Fault	corrective action
44	P(F3	PGF3 PG Fbk Over SPD	<ol> <li>Check the wiring of the PG feedback.</li> <li>Check if the settings of PI gain and deceleration are correct (Pr10-05, Pr10-06).</li> <li>Return to the factory.</li> </ol>
			PG slip error
		Fault	corrective action
45	<i>₽</i> [,f 4	PGF4 PG Fbk Deviate	<ol> <li>Check the wiring of the PG feedback.</li> <li>Check if the settings of PI gain and deceleration are appropriate (Pr10-07, Pr10-08).</li> <li>Return to the factory.</li> </ol>
			When Multi-Function Input Command (MI1 to MI8) is
			set to #10 EF input (Pr07-28) and when multi-function
		HAND	input terminals are triggered to close, the motor drive
49	88	Fault	
-3		EF corrective action	corrective action
		External Fault	<ol> <li>Input EF (N.O.) on external terminal is closed to GND. Output U, V, W will be turned off.</li> <li>Press the RESET button on the keypad to clear the fault signal</li> </ol>
			Emergency Stop
		HAND	corrective action
50	881	Fault EF1 Emergency Stop	<ol> <li>When the multi-function input terminals MI1 to MI6 are set to emergency stop, the AC motor drive stops outputting U, V, W and the motor coasts to stop.</li> <li>Press RESET after fault has been cleared.</li> </ol>
			Password error. After inputting three consecutive times
		HAND	the wrong password, the keypad will be locked.
	- ·	Fault	corrective action
52	Pcod	Pcod	Power down and power back up again the motor drive
		Password Error	to clear the lock and re-enter the correct password See
			Pr.00-07 and 00-08 for more information.
		HAND	Illegal function code
		Fault	corrective action
54	cEO I		Check if the function code is correct (function code
		Comm Cmd Err	must be 03, 06, 10, 63).
		1	,

		1	
			Illegal data address (00H to 254H)
		HAND	The data address of 0X2XX is between
55	<i>- - - - - - - - - -</i>	Fault	0X2000~0X2005. Any address not within this range is a
55	c602	cE02	fault
		Data Addr Err	corrective action
			Check if the communication address is correct.
			Illegal data length
		HAND	The data length must be between 1 to 20 digits. Any
		Fault	length out of this range is a fault.
56	cE03	cE03	corrective action
		Data length Err	Check if the data length is smaller than the minimum
			value or over the maximum value.
			Write value to read only communication address
		HAND	Communication addresses such as 0X21XX, 0X22XX
		Fault	are read only. If any command is sent to these addresses, there will be a fault.
57	cE04	cE04	
		Wrong Writing	corrective action
			Check if the communication address is correct.
		HAND	Modbus communication time-out(Pr09-02~09-03)
		Fault	corrective action
58	cE 10	cE10	Check if the wiring for the communication is correct.
		Comm Time Out	
		HAND	Keypad transmission time-out
		Fault	corrective action
59	cP 10	cP10	1. Check if the wiring for the communication is
		Keypad Time Out	2. Check if there is any wrong with the keypad
		LAND	Brake resistor fault
		Fault	corrective action
60	5F	BF	If the fault code is still displayed on the keypad after
		Braking Fault	pressing "RESET" key, return to the factory.
			Mechanical brake fail, the feedback signal and the
		HAND	released signal are not consistent.
64		Fault	corrective action
04	льF	MBF Moch Brako Fail	1. Check if the mechanical brake signal is correct.
		Mech. Brake Fail	2. Check if the detection time setting of mechanical
			brake (Pr.02-35) is correct.
		HAND	PG card hardware error
65	orcc	PGF5 PGHW Error	corrective action 1. Check if the wiring of PG feedback is correct.
00	<i>2022</i>		2. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad with
			correct PG feedback, please return to the factory.
		l	

		HAND	Electromagnetic contactor error, the feedback signal
		Fault	and the released signal are not consistent.
66	ΠEF	MCF	corrective action
		Contactor Fail	<ol> <li>Check if the signal of electromagnetic valve is correct.</li> </ol>
			2. Check if the setting of Pr.02-36 is correct.
		HAND	Motor phase loss.
67	<u>.</u> PHL	Fault	corrective action
07		MPHL Motor Dhoos Loos	<ol> <li>Check cabling between drive and motor</li> <li>Check if any output from the motor drive.</li> </ol>
		Motor Phase Loss	3. Return to the factory.
		HAND	CAN Bus off
		Fault	corrective action
68	[AnF	CANF	<ol> <li>Check CAN Bus is wired correctly</li> <li>Check PDO communication no time out</li> </ol>
		CAN Bus Off	2. Check PDO communication no time out
69		Reserved	
70		Reserved	
71		Reserved	
			STO1~SCM1 internal hardware error detected.
		HAND Fault	
72	SEL I	STL1	
		STO Loss 1	
			PG cd wrong wiring
		Fault	corrective action
73	P9cd		Incorrect wiring for pin C+, C-, D+, D Refer to chapter
			7-2 for correct wiring.
			PG absolute signal error
			corrective action
		HAND	1. Check if the encoders absolute positions (C+ C- and
74	P9HL	Fault	D+/D- are properly wired.
	, _,,,,_	PGHL	2. If the cables are properly wired but the fault code still
		PG Hall loss Err	displays on the keypad, return the motor drive to the
			factory.
$\left  - \right $			PG Z phase signal loss
			corrective action
		HAND	1. Check if the encoder's Z phase signal and PG card
75	nnnr	Fault	
75	P9AF	PGAF	are properly wired.
		Z Sig. loss Err	2. If the cables are properly wired but the fault code still
			displays on the keypad, return the motor drive to the
			factory.

76	5E0	Fault STO Safe Torque Off	Safety Torque Off function is enabled while parameter 06-49 is set to 0 or 2.
77	SEL2	Fault STL2 STO Loss 2	STO2~SCM2 internal hardware error detected.
78	5EL 3	Fault STL3 STO Loss 3	STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware error detected.

# 15 Suggestions & Error Corrections for Standard AC Motor Drives

15-1 Maintenance and Inspections
15-2 Greasy Dirt Problem
15-3 Fiber Dust Problem
15-4 Erosion Problem
15-5 Industrial Dust Problem
15-6 Wiring and Installation Problem
15-7 Multi-function Input/Output Terminals Problem

The AC motor drive has a comprehensive fault diagnostic system that includes several different alarms and fault messages. Once a fault is detected, the corresponding protective functions will be activated. The following faults are displayed as shown on the AC motor drive digital keypad display. The six most recent faults can be read from the digital keypad or communication.

The AC motor drive is made up by numerous components, such as electronic components, including IC, resistor, capacity, transistor, and cooling fan, relay, etc. These components can't be used permanently. They have limited-life even under normal operation. Preventive maintenance is required to operate this AC motor drive in its optimal condition, and to ensure a long life.

Check your AC motor drive regularly to ensure there are no abnormalities during operation and follows the precautions:

	V	Wait 5 seconds after a fault has been cleared before performing reset via keypad of input terminal.
CAUTION	V	When the power is off after 5 minutes for $\leq 22$ kW models and 10 minutes for $\geq 30$ kW models, please confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between + and The voltage between + and - should be less
		than 25VDC.
	V	Only qualified personnel can install, wire and maintain drives. Please take off any
		metal objects, such as watches and rings, before operation. And only insulated tools
		are allowed.
	$\checkmark$	Never reassemble internal components or wiring.
	$\checkmark$	Make sure that installation environment comply with regulations without abnormal
		noise, vibration and smell.

## 15-1 Maintenance and Inspections

Before the check-up, always turn off the AC input power and remove the cover. Wait at least 10 minutes after all display lamps have gone out, and then confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between DC+ and DC-. The voltage between DC+ and DC-should be less than 25VDC.

### Ambient environment

Check Items	Methods and Criterion		aintenance Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
Check the ambient temperature, humidity,	Visual inspection and			
vibration and see if there are any dust, gas,	measurement with equipment	$\bigcirc$		
oil or water drops	with standard specification			
If there are any dangerous objects	Visual inspection	0		

### Voltage

Check Items	Methods and Criterion		aintenance Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
Check if the voltage of main circuit and	Measure with multimeter with	0		
control circuit is correct	standard specification			

### **Digital Keypad Display**

Check Items Me	Methods and Criterion		Maintenance Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
Is the display clear for reading	Visual inspection	0		
Any missing characters	Visual inspection	0		

### **Mechanical parts**

			intenar Period			
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half			
If there is any abnormal sound or vibration	Visual and aural inspection		0			
If there are any loose screws	Tighten the screws		0			
If any part is deformed or damaged	Visual inspection		0			
If there is any color change by overheating	Visual inspection		0			
If there is any dust or dirt	Visual inspection		0			

### Main circuit

		Ма	intenar	nce
Check Items	Methods and Criterion		Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there are any loose or missing screws	Tighten or replace the screw	$\bigcirc$		
If machine or insulator is deformed, cracked,	Visual inspection			
damaged or with color change due to	NOTE: Please ignore the		$\bigcirc$	
<b>.</b>	color change of copper		$\bigcirc$	
overheating or ageing	plate			
If there is any dust or dirt	Visual inspection		0	

### Terminals and wiring of main circuit

		Ма	intenar	nce	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Period			
		Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If the terminal or the plate is color change or	Visual inspection		0		
deformation due to overheat					
If the insulator of wiring is damaged or color	Visual increation		0		
change	Visual inspection				
If there is any damage	Visual inspection	0			

### DC capacity of main circuit

Check Items	Methods and Criterion		intenance Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there is any leak of liquid, color change, crack or deformation	Visual inspection	0		
If the safety valve is not removed? If valve is inflated?	Visual inspection	0		
Measure static capacity when required		0		

### **Resistor of main circuit**

		Ма	intenance	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion			
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there is any peculiar smell or insulator	Visual inspection, smell	0		
cracks due to overheat				
If there is any disconnection	Visual inspection	0		
If connection is domaged?	Measure with multimeter with	0		
If connection is damaged?	standard specification			

### Transformer and reactor of main circuit

Check Items	Methods and Criterion		aintenance Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there is any abnormal vibration or peculiar	Visual, aural inspection and			
smell	smell			

### Magnetic contactor and relay of main circuit

Check Items	Methods and Criterion		aintenance Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there are any loose screws	Visual and aural inspection	0		
If the contact works correctly	Visual inspection	0		

#### Printed circuit board and connector of main circuit

		Ма	laintenance		
Check Items	Methods and Criterion		Period		
		Daily	Half Year	One Year	
	Tighten the screws and		$\bigcirc$		
If there are any loose screws and connectors	press the connectors firmly				
	in place.				
If there is any peculiar smell and color change	Visual and smell inspection		$\bigcirc$		
If there is any crack, damage, deformation or	Visual inspection		0		
corrosion					
If there is any liquid is leaked or deformation in	Visual inspection		0		
capacity					

### Cooling fan of cooling system

Chaole Home			nce	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion		Period	
		Daily	Half Year	One Year
	Visual, aural inspection and			
	turn the fan with hand (turn			
If there is any abnormal sound or vibration	off the power before		0	
	operation) to see if it rotates			
	smoothly			
If there is any loose screw	Tighten the screw		0	
If there is any color change due to overheat	Change fan		0	

### Ventilation channel of cooling system

		Ма	Maintenance		
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Period			
		Daily	Half	One	
		Daily	Year	Year	
If there is any obstruction in the heat sink, air	Vieual inspection		$\bigcirc$		
intake or air outlet	Visual inspection				



Please use the neutral cloth for clean and use dust cleaner to remove dust when necessary.

## 15-2 Greasy Dirt Problem

Serious greasy dirt problems generally occur in processing industries such as machine tools, punching machines and so on. Please be aware of the possible damages that greasy oil may cause to your drive:

- 1. Electronic components that silt up with greasy oil may cause the drive to burn out or even explode.
- 2. Most greasy dirt contains corrosive substances that may damage the drive.

### Solution:

Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet to keep it away from dirt. Clean and remove greasy dirt regularly to prevent damage of the drive.





## 15-3 Fiber Dust Problem

Serious fiber dust problems generally occur in the textile industry. Please be aware of the possible damages that fiber may cause to your drives:

- 1. Fiber that accumulates or adheres to the fans will lead to poor ventilation and cause overheating problems.
- 2. Plant environments in the textile industry have higher degrees of humidity that may cause the drive to burn out, become damaged or explode due to wet fiber dust adhering to the devices.

### Solution:

Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet to keep it away from fiber dust. Clean and remove fiber dust regularly to prevent damage to the drive.





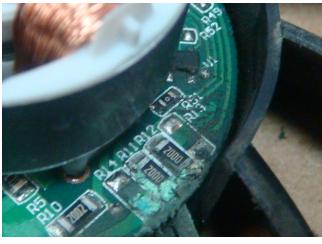


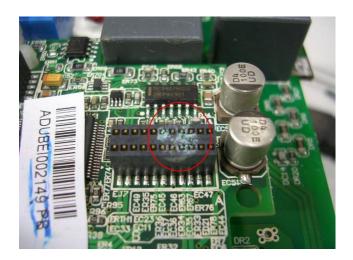
## 15-4 Erosion Problem

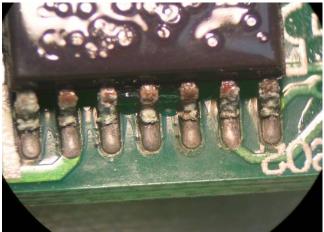
Erosion problems may occur if any fluids flow into the drives. Please be aware of the damages that erosion may cause to your drive.

1. Erosion of internal components may cause the drive to malfunction and possibility to explode. **Solution:** 

Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet to keep it away from fluids. Clean the drive regularly to prevent erosion.







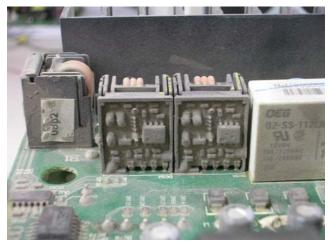
## 15-5 Industrial Dust Problem

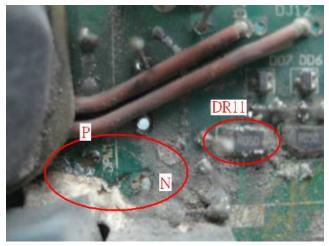
Serious industrial dust pollution frequently occurs in stone processing plants, flour mills, cement plants, and so on. Please be aware of the possible damage that industrial dust may cause to your drives:

- 1. Dust accumulating on electronic components may cause overheating problem and shorten the service life of the drive.
- 2. Conductive dust may damage the circuit board and may even cause the drive to explode.

### Solution:

Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet and cover the drive with a dust cover. Clean the cabinet and ventilation hole regularly for good ventilation.





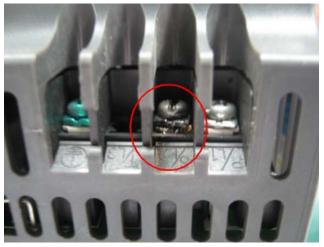
## 15-6 Wiring and Installation Problem

When wiring the drive, the most common problem is wrong wire installation or poor wiring. Please be aware of the possible damages that poor wiring may cause to your drives:

- 1. Screws are not fully fastened. Occurrence of sparks as impedance increases.
- 2. If a customer has opened the drive and modified the internal circuit board, the internal components may have been damaged.

### Solution:

Ensure all screws are fastened when installing the AC motor drive. If the AC motor drive functions abnormally, send it back to the repair station. DO NOT try to reassemble the internal components or wire.







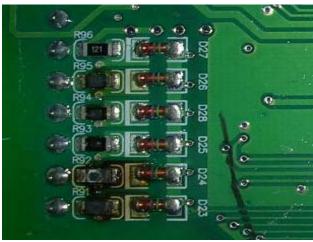
## 15-7 Multi-function Input/Output Terminals Problem

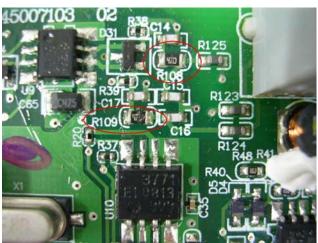
Multi-function input/output terminal errors are generally caused by over usage of terminals and not following specifications. Please be aware of the possible damages that errors on multi-function input/output terminals may cause to your drives:

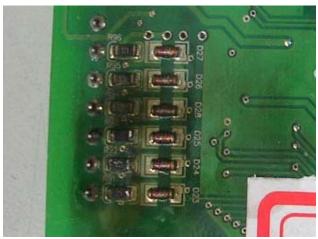
1. Input/output circuit may burns out when the terminal usage exceeds its limit.

### Solution:

Refer to the user manual for multi-function input output terminals usage and follow the specified voltage and current. DO NOT exceed the specification limits.







# **16 Functions of Safety Torque Off***

(*Safety Torque Off = STO)

- 16-1 Failure Rate of the drive's safety function
- **16-2 Description of STO's Functions**
- 16-3 Wiring diagrams
- **16-4 Related Parameters**
- **16-5 Description of Operating Sequence Diagrams**
- 16-6 Error codes related to STO

ltem	Definition	Standard	Performance
SFF	Safe Failure Fraction	IEC61508	Channel 1: 80.08%
SFF		IEC01506	Channel 2: 68.91%
HFT (Type A subsystem)	Hardware Fault Tolerance	IEC61508	1
SIL	Safety Integrity Level		SIL 2
SIL		IEC62061	SILCL 2
PFH	Average frequency of dangerous failure	IEC61508	9.56×10 ⁻¹⁰
	[h-1]	IEC01500	9.50~10
PFDav	Probability of Dangerous Failure on	IEC61508	4.18×10 ⁻⁶
	Demand	12001300	4.10^10
Category	Category	ISO13849-1	Category 3
PL	Performance level	ISO13849-1	d
MTTF _d	Mean time to dangerous failure	ISO13849-1	High
DC	Diagnostic coverage	ISO13849-1	Low

### 16-1 Failure Rate of the drive's safety function

### **16-2 Description of STO's Functions**

The purpose of the STO function is to cut off the power supply of the motor to prevent the production of torque force. The STO function is run by two independent hardware to control the drive signals emitted by the motor's current then to cut off motor drive's power module output in order to stop safely the motor drive.

#### The terminal functions is described in the table below,

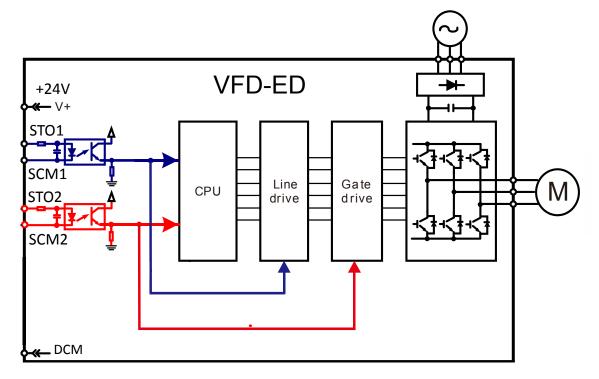
#### **Table 1: Description of Terminal Functions**

Signal	Channel	Status of Photocupler					
	STO1~SCM1	ON(High)	ON(High)	OFF(Low)	OFF(Low)		
STO signal	STO2~SCM2	ON(High)	OFF(Low)	ON(Low)	OFF(Low)		
Driver Output	Status	Ready	STL2 mode (Torque output off)	STL1 mode (Torque output off)	STO mode (Torque Output Off)		

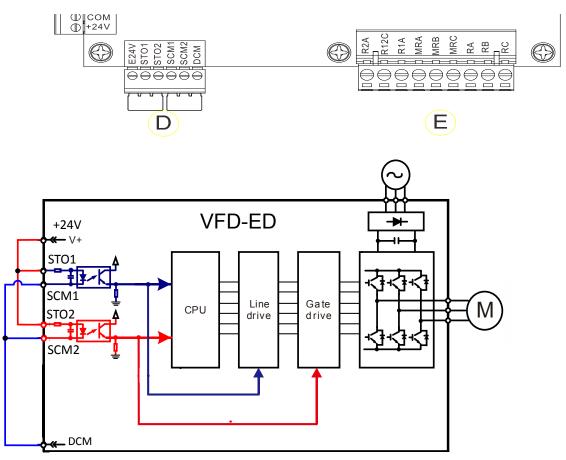
- STO is Safe Torque Off
- STL1~STL3 means STO hardware abnormal
- STO1~SCM1 ON (High): means STO1~SCM1has connect to a +24VDC power supply.
- STO2~SCM2 ON (High): means STO2~SCM2 has connect to a +24V power supply.
- STO1~SCM1 OFF (Low): means STO1~SCM1hasn't connect to a +24VDC power supply.
- STO2~SCM2 OFF (Low): means STO2~SCM2hasn't connect to a +24VDC power supply.

### 16-3 Wiring diagrams

16-3-1 Internal Safety Circuit diagram as shown below:

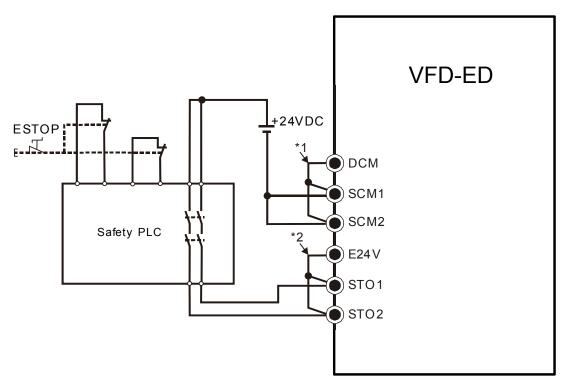


16-3-2 As shown in the diagram D below, the factory setting of terminals +24V-STO1-STO2 and terminals SCM1-SCM2-DCM is short-circuiting.



#### 16-3-3 Control Circuit Wiring Diagram

- 1. Remove the short-circuit between E24V-STO1-STO2 and DCM-SCM1-SCM2.
- 2. The wiring diagram is as shown below. The ESTOP must be closed during the normal situation so that the motor drive will be able to run.
- 3. At the STO mode, switch on ESTOP, the motor drive will stop outputting and the keypad panel will display STO.



### **16-4 Related Parameters**

N	06-49	STO Latch Selection							
								Factory Setting: 0	
		Setting	0: ST	0: STO alarm Latch					
			1: ST	1: STO alarm no Latch					
			2: STO Latch (Warn and record running commands when stop)						
		3: STO No Latch (Warn and record running commands when stop)							

When Pr06-49=0, STO alarm is latched which means once the cause of the alarm is cleared, a Reset command is required to clear the STO alarm.

When Pr06-49=1, STO alarm is NOT latched which means once the cause of the alarm is cleared, the STO alarm will stop automatically.

	When in CTL	1. CTI 2 mode	, STO alarm is latched and Pr06-49 cannot be set	+
لصطا			, STO diditit is lateried and FTOO-49 calinot be se	ι.

×	11-50	Multi-function Output 1 RA, RB, RC (Relay1)						
			Factory Setting: 11					
×	85 - 15	Multi-function Output 2 MRA, MRC (Relay2)						
			Factory Setting : 1					
×	82 - 13	Multi-function Output 3 R1A(Relay 3)						
×	02-14	Multi-function Output 4 R2A(Relay 4)						
×	82-15	Multi-function Output 5 MO1						
×	81 - 50	Multi-function Output 6 MO2						
		Factory Setting : 0						
		Settings						
		0: No function						
		1: Operation indication						
		11: Malfunction indication						
		42: STO Output Error						
~	02-23	Multi-output direction						
			Factory Setting : 0					
		This parameter is bit setting. If the bit is 1, the multi-function						
		output terminal will be act with opposite direction.						

Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
-	-	-	-	-	-	MO2	MO1	R2A	R1A	MRA	RA

STO Output Error factory setting: Pr02-15(MO1 =42 SO Logic Output A). Set up Pr02-23 <Multi-output direction> to choose Logic Output B.

Status of the Motor Drive	Output status of Safety				
	Logic Output A (02-15=42)	Logic Output B (02-15=42) (02-23=16)			
Normal	Broken circuit (Open)	Short circuit (Close)			
STO	Short circuit (Close)	Broken circuit (Open)			
STL1~STL3	Short circuit Close)	Broken circuit(Open)			

### **16-5 Description of Operating Sequence Diagrams**

### 16-5-1 Normal Operation Status

As shown in Figure 01: When the STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2= ON (safety function is not required), the motor drive will execute "Operating" or "Output Stop" according to the RUN/STOP command.

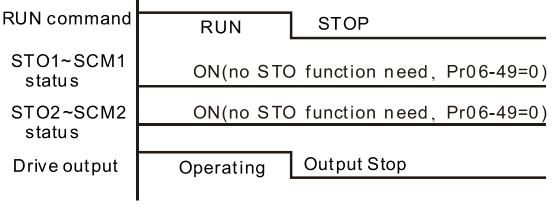


Figure 01

### 16-5-2 Pr06-49=0, STO alarm Latch

As shown in Figure 02, when both STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 channels are turned OFF (safety function is required) during operation, the STO function will be enabled and the motor drive will stop output regardless what kind of command is.

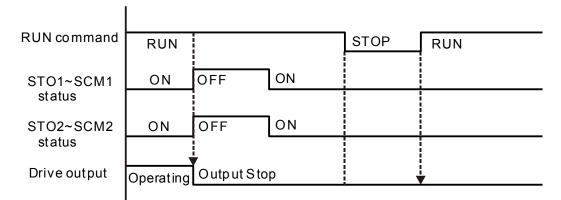
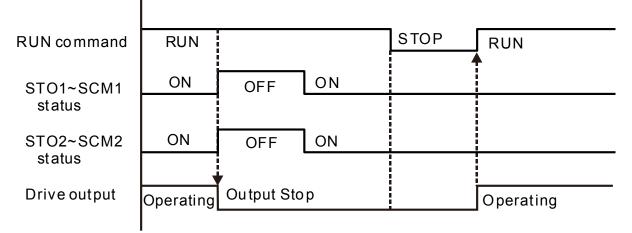


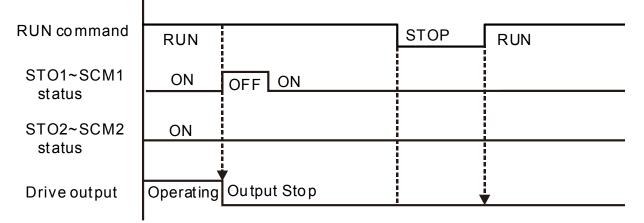
Figure 02

16-5-3 Pr06-49=1, STO alarm no Latch





### 16-5-4 STL1





### 16-5-4 STL2

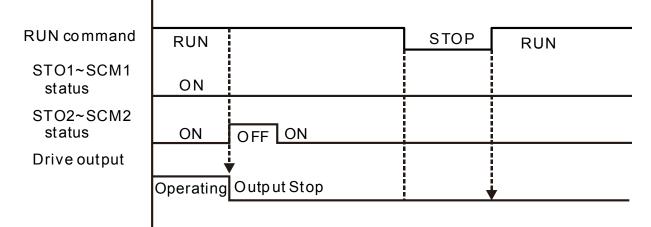


Figure 05

### 16-6 Fault codes related to STO

8	8 - 18	Present Fau	Present Fault Record						
5	16 - 17	Second Mos	st Recent Fault Record						
5	8 - 18	Third Most I	Recent Fault Record						
8	8 - 19	Fourth Rece	ent Fault Record						
5	05-30	Fifth Most F	Fifth Most Recent Fault Record						
8	15-31	Sixth Most F	Sixth Most Recent Fault Record						
		Setting							
		72: Safety to	72: Safety torque loss (STL1)						
		76: Safety torque output stops(STO)							
		77: Safety te	7: Safety torque loss 2 (STL2)						
		78: Safety to	orque loss 3 (STL3)						

Error Code	Reading	Description				
72	Safety Torque Off	STO1~SCM1 internal hardware error detected.				
(STL1)	(STO)					
76	Safety torque	Safety Torque Off function is enabled while parameter 06-49 is				
(STO)	output stops(STO)	set to 0 or 2.				
77	Safety torque loss 2	STO2~SCM2 internal hardware error detected.				
(STL2)	(STL2)	STO2~SCM2 Internal hardware error detected.				
78	Safety torque loss 3	STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware error				
(STL3)	(STL3)	detected.				

# **Appendix A:**

# AC Motor Drives EMC Standard Installation Guide

**EMC** Compliance Practice

## Preface

When an AC motor drive is installed in a noisy environment, radiated and/or conducted noise via signal and power cables can interfere with the correct functioning, cause errors or even damage to the drive. To prevent this, some AC motor drives have an enhanced noise resistance but the results are limited and it is not economical. Therefore, an effective method would be finding the cause of the noise and use the right solution to achieve "no emission, no transmission and no reception of noise". All three solutions should be applied.

### **Finding the Noise**

- Ascertain whether the error is caused by noise.
- Find the source of the noise and its transmission path.
- Confirm the signal and the source of noise

### Solutions

- Grounding
- Shielding
- Filtering

## **Table of Contents**

Preface	i
Table of Contents	ii
Chapter 1 Introduction	
1.1 What is EMC	
1.2 EMC for AC Motor Drive	
Chapter 2 How to prevent EMI	
2.1 Types of EMI: common-mode and differential mode noise	
2.2 How does EMI transmit? (Noise transmission)	
Chapter 3 Solution to EMI: Grounding	
3.1 Protective Grounding & Functional Grounding	
3.2 Ground Loops	
3.3 Earthing Systems	
Chapter 4 Solution to EMI: Shielding	
4.1 What is Shielding?	9
4.2 How to Reduce EMI by Shielding?	
Chapter 5 Solution to EMI: Filter	
5.1 Filter	12
5.2 Harmonic Interference	

## **Chapter 1 Introduction**

### 1.1 What is EMC?

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) is the ability of an electrical device to function properly in electromagnetic environments. It does not emit electromagnetic noise to surrounding equipment and is immune to interference from surrounding equipment. The goal is to achieve high immunity and low emission; these two properties define the quality of EMC. In general, electrical devices react to high and low frequency phenomena. High frequency phenomena are electrostatic discharge (ESD); pulse interference; radiated electromagnetic field; and conducted high frequency electrical surge. Low frequency phenomena refer to mains power harmonics and imbalance.

The standard emission and immunity levels for compliance depend on the installation location of the drive. A Power Drive System (PDS) is installed in an industrial or domestic environment. A PDS in a domestic environment must have lower emission levels and is allowed to have lower immunity levels. A PDS in an industrial environment is allowed to have higher emission levels but must have more severe immunity levels.

### 1.2 EMC for AC Motor Drive

When an AC motor drive is put into operation, harmonic signal will occur at the AC drive's power input and output side. It creates a certain level of electromagnetic interference to the surrounding electrical devices and the mains power network. An AC motor dive is usually applied in industrial environments with a strong electromagnetic interference. Under such conditions, an AC drive could disturb or be disturbed.

Delta's AC motor drives are designed for EMC and comply with EMC standard EN61800-3 2004. Installing the AC motor drive accurately will decrease EMI influences and ensure long term stability of the electricity system. It is strongly suggested to follow Delta's user manual for wiring and grounding. If any difficulties or problems arise, please follow the instructions and measures as indicated in this EMC Standard Installation Guide.

## Chapter 2 How to prevent EMI

### 2.1 Types of EMI: Common-mode and differential-mode noise

The electromagnetic noise of an AC motor drive can be distinguished into common-mode and differential-mode noise. Differential-mode noise is caused by the stray capacitance between the conducting wires and common-mode noise is caused by the common-mode coupling current path created by the stray capacitance between the conducting wires and ground.

Basically, differential-mode noise has a greater impact to the AC motor drive and common-mode noise has a greater impact to high-sensitivity electronic devices. An excessive amount of differential-mode noise may trigger the circuit protection system of the AC motor drive. Common-mode noise affects peripheral electronic devices via the common ground connection.

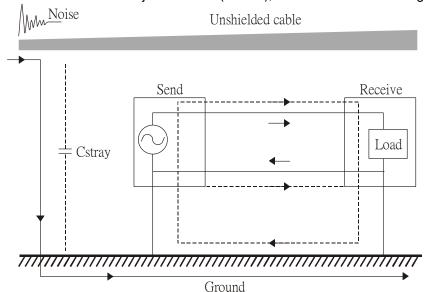
EMC problems can be more serious when the following conditions apply:

- When a large horsepower AC motor drive is connected to a large horsepower motor.
- The AC motor drive's operation voltage increases.
- Fast switching of the IGBTs.
- When a long cable is used to connect the motor to the AC motor drive.

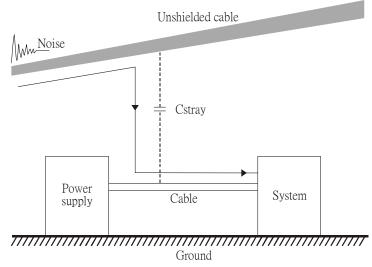
### 2.2 How does EMI transmit? (Noise transmission path)

Noise disturbs peripheral high-sensitivity electrical devices/systems via conduction and radiation, their transmission paths are shown hereafter:

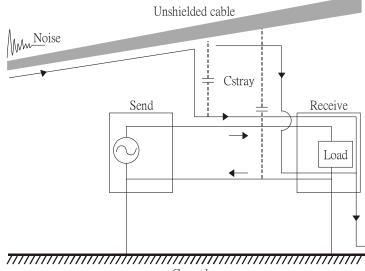
1. Noise current in the unshielded power cable is conducted to ground via stray capacitances into a common-mode voltage. Whether or not other modules are capable to resist this common-mode noise depends on their Common-Mode Rejection Ratio (CMRR), as shown in the following figure.



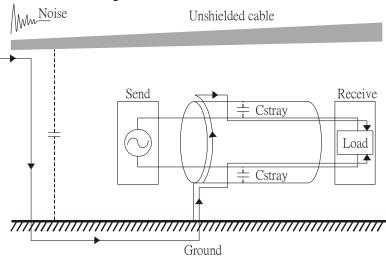
2. Common-mode noise in the power cable is transmitted through the stray capacitance and coupled into the adjacent signal cable, as shown in Figure 2. Several methods can be applied to reduce the effect of this common-mode noise; for example, shield the power cable and/or the signal cables, separate the power and signal cables, take the input and output side of the signal cable and twist them together to balance out the stray capacitance, let power cables and signal cables cross at 90°, etc.



3. Common-mode noise is coupled via the power cable to other power systems then the cable of such a power system is coupled to the transmission system, as shown in Figure 3.



- Ground
- 4. The common-mode noise of an unshielded power cable is transmitted to the ground via the stray capacitance. Since both shielded wire and unshielded wire are connected to a common ground, other systems can be interfered with by the common-mode noise that is transmitted from the ground back to the system via the shield. See Figure 4.



5. When excessive pulse modulated currents pass through an un-grounded AC drive cable, it acts as an antenna and creates radiated interference.

# **Chapter 3 Solution to EMI: Grounding**

The leakage current of an electronic equipment is conducted to ground via the grounding wire and the ground electrode. According to Ohm's law, potential differences may arise when the electrode's ground and the ground's ground resistance are different.

According to Ohm's law, the earth resistance for electrode and the ground are different, in this case potential differences may arise.

## 3.1 Protective Grounding & Functional Grounding

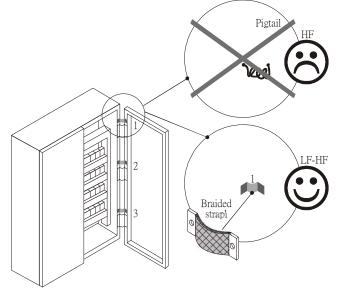
Please carefully read the following instruction if two types of grounding are applied at the same time.

Protective grounding is applied outside buildings and must have low resistance. On the other hand, functional grounding can be applied inside buildings and must have low impedance.

The goal of EMC is to avoid any interference effects. Grounding for EMC can be distinguished by frequency. For frequencies lower than 10 kHz, a *single-point ground* system should be used and for frequencies higher than 10 kHz, a *multiple point ground* system should be used.

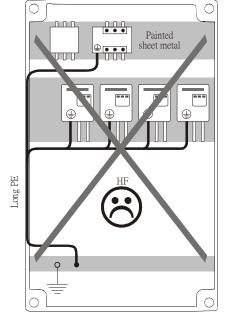
- Single Point Grounding: all signal grounds of all IT equipment are connected in series to form a single reference point. This point can be grounded directly to earth; to the designated grounding point or to the safety point that is already grounded.
- *Multiple Point Grounding:* all signals of all IT equipment are grounded independently.
- Hybrid Grounding: this type of grounding behaves differently for low and high frequencies. When two
  pieces of IT equipment (A and B) are connected via a shielded cable, one end is connected directly to
  ground while the other end is connected to ground via a capacitor. This type of grounding system
  fulfils the criteria for high and low frequency grounding.
- Floating grounding: the signals of all IT equipment are isolated from each other and are not grounded.

DC current flows evenly throughout the conductor section. But AC current flows towards the conductor's surface as frequency increases; this is called the "skin effect". It causes the effective cross-section area to be reduced with increasing frequency. Therefore it is suggested to increase the effective ground cross-section area for high frequencies by replacing pigtail grounding by braided conductors or strip conductors. Refer to the following figure.



This is why a thick short ground wire must be implemented for connecting to the common grounding path or the ground busbar. Especially when a controller (e.g. PLC) is connected to an AC motor drive, it must be grounded by a short and thick conducting wire. It is suggested to use a flat braided conductor (ex: metal mesh) with a lower impedance at high frequencies.

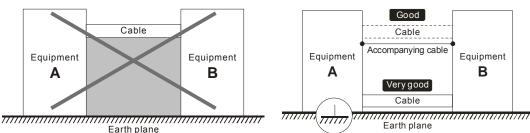
If the grounding wire is too long, its inductance may interfere structure of the building or the control cabinet and form mutual inductance and stray capacitance. As shown in the following figure, a long grounding wire could become a vertical antenna and turn into a source of noise.



# 3.2 Ground Loops

A ground loop occurs when the pieces of equipment are connected to more than one grounding path. In this case, the ground current may return to the grounding electrode via more than one path. There are three methods to prevent ground loops

- 1. Use a common power circuit
- 2. Single point grounding
- 3. Isolate signals, e.g. by photocouplers



In order to avoid "Common Mode Noise", please use parallel wires or twisted pair wiring. Follow this rule and also avoid long wires, it is suggested to place the two wires as close to each other as possible.

# 3.3 Earthing Systems

The international standard IEC60364 distinguishes three different earthing system categories, using the two-letter codes TN, TT, IT.

• The *first letter* indicates the type of earthing for the power supply equipment (generator or transformer).

**T**: One or more points of the power supply equipment are connected directly to the same earthing point.

i: Either no point is connected to earth (isolated) or it is connected to earth via high impedance.

The second letter indicates the connection between earth and the power supply equipment.
 T: Connected directly to earth (This earthing point is separate from other earthing points in the power supply system.)

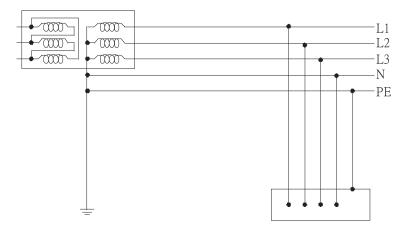
N: Connected to earth via the conductor that is provided by the power supply system

- The *third and forth letter* indicate the location of the earth conductor.
- S: Neutral and earth conductors are separate
  C: Neutral and earth are combined into a single conductor

# **TN system**

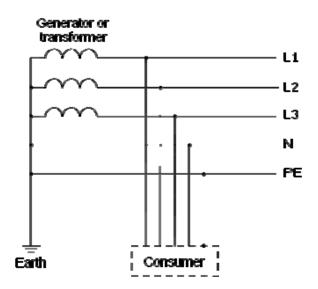
**TN***:* The neutral point of the low voltage transformer or generator is earthed, usually the star point in a three-phase system. The body of the electrical device is connected to earth via this earth connection at the transformer.

*protective earth* (*PE*): The conductor that connects the exposed metallic parts of the consumer. *neutral* (*N*): The conductor that connects to the start point in a 3-phase system or that carries the return current in a single phase system.



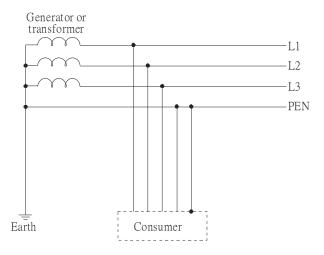
### **TN-S** system

**TN-S**: PE and N are two separate conductors that are combined together only near the power source (transformer or generator). It is the same as a three-phase 5-wire system.



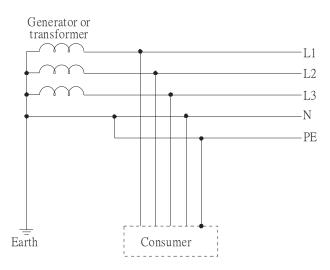
### **TN-C** system

**TN-C**: PE and N are two separate conductors in an electrical installation similar to a three-phase 5wire system, but near the power side, PE and N are combined into a PEN conductor similar to a three-phase 4 wire system.



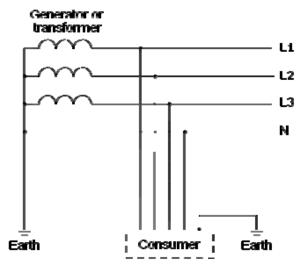
### **TN-C-S** system

**TN-C-S**: A combined earth and neutral system (PEN conductor) is used in certain systems but eventually split up into two separate conductors PE and N. A typical application of combined PEN conductor is from the substation to the building but within the building PEN is separated into the PE and N conductors. Direct connection of PE and N conductors to many earthing points at different locations in the field will reduce the risk of broken neutrals. Therefore this application is also known as *protective multiple earthing (PME)* in the UK or as *multiple earthed neutral (MEN) in* Australia



# TT system

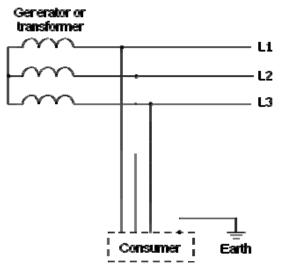
**TT**: The neutral point (N) of the low voltage transformer and the equipment frames (PE) are connected to a separate earthing point. The Neutral (N) of the transformer and electrical equipment are connected.



### **IT system**

**IT**: The neutral point of the transformer and electrical equipment are not earthed, only the equipment frames PE are earthed.

In the IT network, the power distribution system Neutral is either not connected to earth or is earthed via high impedance. In such a system, an insulated monitoring device is used for impedance monitoring. A built-in filter should be disconnected by the RFI-jumper and an external filter should not be installed



when the AC motor drive or the AC servo motor drive is connected to an IT system.

# Criteria for earthing system and EMC

	TN-S	TN-C	TT	IT
Safety of Personnel	Good	Good	Good	Good
	Continuity of the PE conductor must be ensured throughout the installation	Continuity of the PE conductor must be ensured throughout the installation	RCD is mandatory	Continuity of the PE conductor must be ensured throughout the installation

Appendix A: EMC Standard Installation Guide

Safety of property	Poor	Poor	Good	Good
	High fault current (around 1kA)	High fault current (around 1kA)	Medium fault current (< a few dozen amperes)	Low current at the first fault (< a few dozen mA) but high current at the second fault
Availability of energy	Good	Good	Good	Excellent
EMC behavior	Excellent	Poor (prohibited)	Good	Poor (should be avoided)
	Few equipotential Problems:	- Neutral and PE are the same	<ul> <li>Over-voltage risk</li> <li>Equipotential</li> </ul>	- Over-voltage risk
	<ul> <li>Need to handle the high leaking currents problem of the device</li> <li>High fault current</li> </ul>	- Circulation of disturbance currents in exposed conductive parts (high magnetic-	Problems: - Need to handle the high leaking currents problem of the device	- Common-mode filters and surge arrestors must handle the phase to phase voltage.
	(transient disturbances)	field radiation) - High fault currents (transient disturbances)	- RCD (Residual- current device)	- RCDs subject to nuisance tripping when common- mode capacitors are present
				- Equivalent to TN system for second fault

# **Chapter 4 Solution to EMI: Shielding**

### 4.1 What is Shielding?

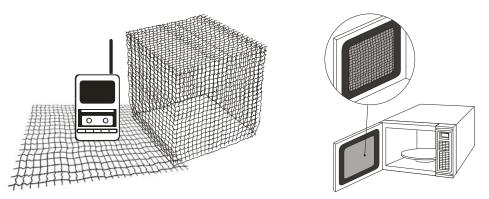
*Electrostatic shielding* is used to isolate equipment so that it will not create electromagnetic field interference or be influenced by an external electromagnetic field. A conductive material is used for electrostatic shielding to achieve this isolation.

A *Faraday cage* can be made from a mesh of metal or a conductive material. One characteristic of metal is that it is highly conductive and not electrostatic, which offers shielding and prevents interference by external electrical fields. Metal with its high conductivity protects the internal devices from high voltages—no voltage will enter the cage even when the cage is experiencing a high current. In addition, electromagnetic fields can also pass through the Faraday cage without causing any disturbance.

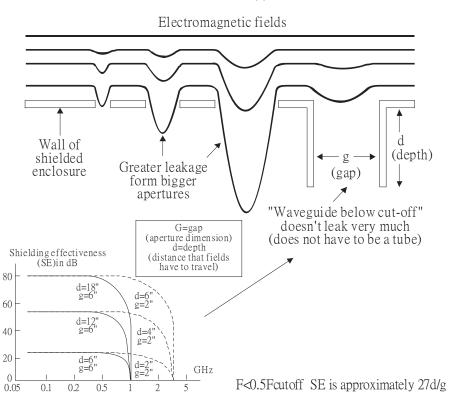
Electromagnetic shielding is applied to some electrical devices and measurement equipment for the purpose of blocking interference. Examples of shielding include:

- earth high-voltage indoor equipment using a metal frame or a high-density metal mesh
- shielding a power transformer is achieved by wrapping a metal sheet between the primary and secondary windings or by adding an enamel wire to the winding wire which is then earthed.
- a shielding coating, which is made of metal mesh or conductive fibers to provide effective protection for the workers who work in a high-voltage environment.

In the picture below, the radio appears to be not fully covered by metal but if the conductivity of the metal is high, radio waves are completely blocked and the radio will not receive any signal.



Mobile phone connections are also established through the transmission of radio waves. This is why the mobile phone reception is often cut off when we walk into an elevator. The metal walls of the elevator create the same shielding effect just as if we had entered a metal cage. Another example is a microwave oven. The microwave door may seem transparent in visible light, but the density of the metal mesh in the microwave door blocks the electromagnetic waves. A higher density of the metal mesh offers better shielding.



### 4.2 How to reduce EMI by Shielding?

Iron and other metals are high conductivity materials that provide effective shielding at extremely low frequencies. But conductivity will decrease as:

- 1. High frequency signals are applied to the conductor.
- 2. Equipment is located in a strong magnetic field
- 3. The shielding frame is forced into a specific form by machines.

It is difficult to select a suitable high-conductivity material for shielding without the help from a shielding material supplier or a related EMI institution.

#### Metallic Shielding Effectiveness

Shielding Effectiveness (SE) is used to assess the applicability of the shielding shell. The formula is:

```
SEdB=A+R+B (Measures in dB) where A= Absorption loss (dB)
R= Reflection loss (dB)
B= Correction factor (dB) (for multiple reflections in thin
shields)
```

The absorption loss refers to the amount of energy loss as the electromagnetic wave travels through the shield. The formula is:

AdB=1.314(fσμ) 1/2t	where f= frequency (MHz)
	µ= permeability relative to copper
	$\sigma$ = conductivity relative to copper
	t= thickness of the shield in centimeters

The reflection loss depends on the source of the electromagnetic wave and the distance from that source. For a rod or straight wire antenna, the wave impedance increases as it moves closer to the source and decreases as it moves away from the source until it reaches the plane wave impedance (377) and shows no change. If the wave source is a small wire loop, the magnetic field is dominant and the wave impedance decreases as it moves closer to the source and increases as it moves away from the source; but it levels out at 377 when the distance exceeds one-sixth of the wavelength.

## **Electrical Cabinet Design**

In a high frequency electric field, shielding can be achieved by painting a thin layer of conductive metal on the enclosure or on the internal lining material. However, the coating must be thorough and all parts should be properly covered without any seams or gaps (just like a Faraday cage). That is only the ideal. Making a seamless shielding shell is practically impossible since the cage is composed of metal parts. In some conditions, it is necessary to drill holes in the shielding enclosure for installation of accessories (like optional cards and other devices).

- 1. If the metallic components are properly welded using sophisticated welding technology to form an electrical cabinet, deformation during usage is unlikely to occur. But if the electrical cabinet is assembled with screws, the protective insulating layer under the screw must be properly removed before assembly to achieve the greatest conductivity and best shielding.
- 2. Drilling holes for the installation of wires in the electrical cabinet lowers the shielding effectiveness and increases the chance of electric waves leaking through the openings and emitting interference. We recommend that the drilled holes are as narrow as possible. When the wiring holes are not used, properly cover the holes with metal plates or metal covers. The paint or the coating of the metal plate and metal cover should be thoroughly removed to ensure a metal-to-metal contact or a conductive gasket should be installed.
- 3. Install industrial conductive gaskets to completely seal the electrical cabinet and the cabinet door without gaps. If conductive gaskets are too costly, please screw the cabinet door to the electrical cabinet with a short distance between the screws.
- 4. Reserve a grounding terminal on the electrical cabinet door. This grounding terminal shall not be painted. If the paint already exists, please remove the paint before grounding.

#### **Electrical wires and cables**

Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) is a type of cable where two insulated copper wires are twisted together with a metal mesh surrounding the twisted pair that forms the electromagnetic shielding and can also be used for grounding.

The individual electrical wires and complete cable are surrounded by (synthetic) rubber that provides insulation and also protects against damage.

There are two types of electrical cables: high voltage and low voltage. The high voltage cable differs from the low voltage cable in that it has an additional insulation layer called the dielectric insulator within the plastic sleeve. The dielectric insulator is the most important component in insulation. The low voltage cable is usually only filled with a soft polymer material for keeping the internal copper wire in place.

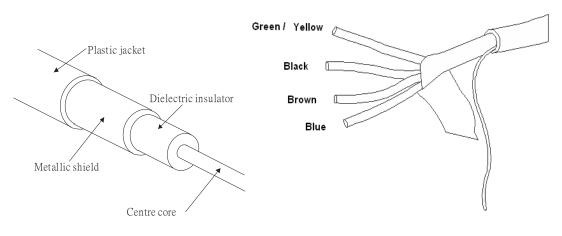
The shield has two functions.

1. To shield the electrical wire and cable.

A. Electric currents increase as power flows through the power cable and generate an electrical field. Such interference can be suppressed inside the cable by shielding the power cables or the electrical wires.

B. To form a protective earthing. When the cable core is damaged, the leakage current will flow via the shield to ground

2. To protect the cable. A power cable used for the computer control purpose generates only relatively low amount of current inside the cable. Such power cable will not become the source of interferences but has great possibility to be interfered by the surrounding electrical devices.



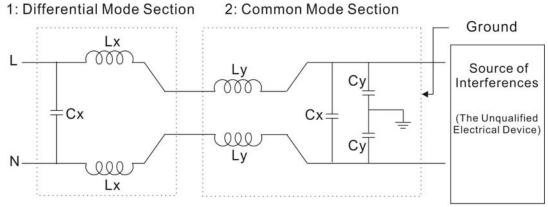
# Chapter 5 Solution to EMI: Filter

# 5.1 Filter

Electromagnetic interference is transmitted in two ways, by radiation and by conduction. The most effective and economical method of reducing radiated interference is to use shielding and of reducing conducted interference is to use an electromagnetic filter.

Noise interference can be divided into two categories: high frequency (150kHz~300MHz) and low frequency (100Hz~3000Hz). High-frequency noise fades more over distance and has a shorter wave-length, while low-frequency noise fades less over distance and has a longer wave-length. Both types of interference are transmitted through power cables and power leads, affecting the power supply side.

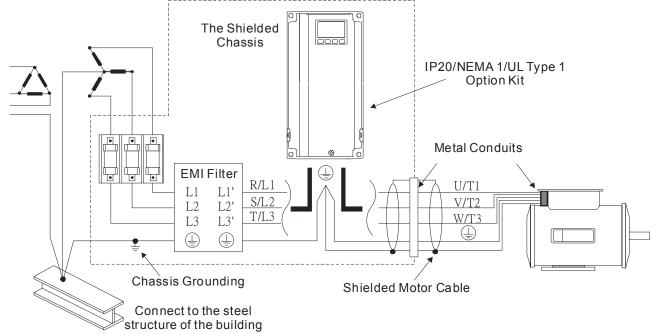
High-frequency interference at the power side can be eliminated or attenuated by mounting a filter. The filter consists of coils and capacitors. Some drives do not have a built-in filter, in which case the installation of an external option filter is required. The drawing below shows a standard filter diagram:



A filter is composed of a Differential Mode section (to eliminate noise below 150 kHz) and a Common Mode section (to eliminate noise above 150 kHz). For high-frequency noise, the inductor acts as a high impedance to form an open circuit and the capacitor acts as a low impedance to form a short circuit. Proper design and dimensioning of inductors and capacitors give a resonant circuit to absorb harmonic currents. Capacitor Cy is earthed to lead the harmonic currents to the ground.

### **External Filter**

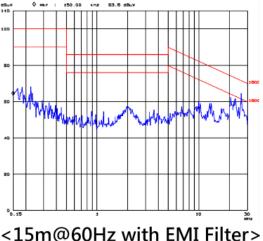
The filter and the AC drive should be installed in the control cabinet or on the mounting plate that is earthed to ground. The motor cable must be shielded and as short as possible. Please use the filters recommended by Delta to ensure compliance with EMC standards.

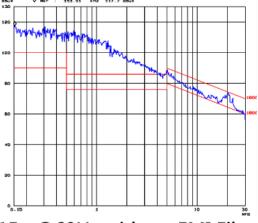


# AC Motor Drives with Built-in Filter

- 1. Since interferences are suppressed by installing an earthed capacitor in the filter, the amount of current to ground (leakage current) could result in electric shocks to personnel or the power system. Please be aware of this problem.
- 2. Since the leakage current to ground can be high, it is crucial to implement protective earthing to prevent electrical shocks.

## Filter Installation (With and Without)





# <15m@60Hz without EMI Filter>

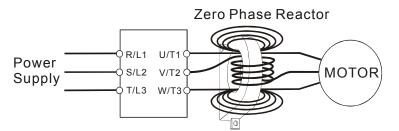
# Zero Phase Reactor (Choke)

Interferences can also be suppressed by installing a zero phase reactor at the power supply side and/or the AC Motor Drive's output, depending on where the interference is. Since currents are large at the power input and the AC Motor Drive's output, please carefully select the magnetic core with suitable current handling capability. An ideal magnetic material for large currents is compound magnetic powder. It has a higher current handling capability and higher impedance compared to pure metallic magnetic cores. It is therefore suitable to implement in a high frequency environment. The impedance can also be enhanced by increasing the turn ratio.

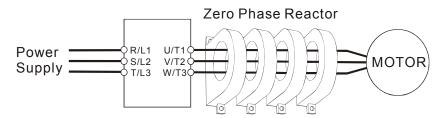
# Zero Phase Reactor Installation

There are two installation methods, depending on the size of the zero phase reactor and the motor cable length.

1. Wind the motor cable through the middle of a zero-phase reactor 4 times. Place the reactor and the AC Motor Drive as close to each other as possible.



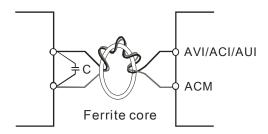
2. Place all wires through the middle of four zero-phase reactors without winding.



# **Analog Input Signals**

If the analog input signals are affected by noise from the AC motor drive, please connect a capacitor and a ferrite core as indicated in the following diagram.

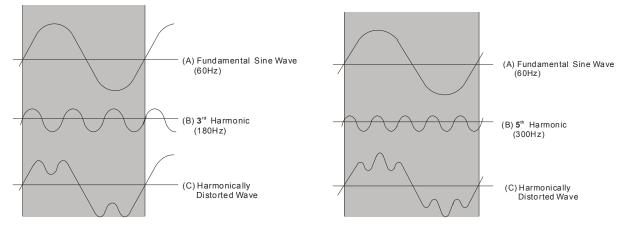
Wind the wires around the core in same direction for 3 times or more.



# 5.2 Harmonic Interference

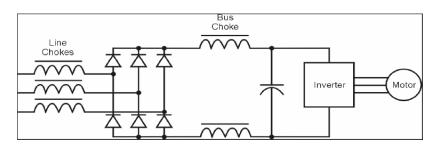
The AC motor drive's input current is non-linear, the input rectifier generates harmonics. Harmonics must be limited to within a certain range to avoid impact the mains power and to avoid current distortion to ensure surrounding devices are not influenced. An AC Motor Drive with built-in DC reactor suppresses harmonic currents (Total Harmonic Current Distortion THID) effectively and therefore reduces the harmonic voltage peaks (Total Harmonic Voltage Distortion).

# Harmonic Current at the Power Supply Side



# **Suppression of Harmonic Currents**

When a large portion of lower order harmonic currents (5th, 7th, 11th, etc) occur at the power input, surrounding devices will be disturbed and the power factor will be low as a result of reactive power. Installing a reactor at the AC Motor Drive's input effectively suppresses lower order harmonic currents.



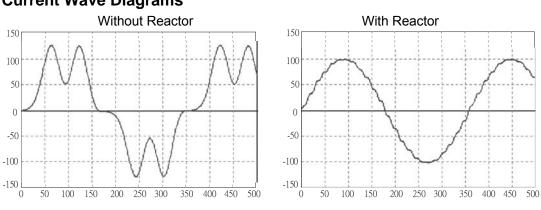
# **AC Reactor**

Installed in series with the power supply and is effective in reducing low order current harmonics. Features of an AC reactor include:

- 1. Reduces the harmonic currents to the AC Motor Drive and increases the impedance of the power supply.
- 2. Absorbs interferences generated by surrounding devices (such as surge voltages, currents, and mains surge voltages) and reduce their effect on the AC Motor Drive.
- 3. Increases the power factor.

# **DC** Reactor

A DC-Reactor is installed between the rectifier and the DC-bus capacitor to suppress harmonic currents and to achieve a higher power factor.



# **Current Wave Diagrams**